



The Sacred words which Henoch [received]
Translated from Ge'ez
and inscribed by Daniel de Caussin

Cover photo

- Field of Stars -

© David Magro

davidmagro.com

Translated by Daniel de Caussin, Independent Scholar
and
Martha de Caussin, Editor



Table of Contents

Table of Contents	2
Special Acknowledgment	
Abraham reads the book of Henoch	
About this translation	
The Sacred Words which Henoch [received]	16
The first Book of Henoch's Library	24
Chapter 1	24
Chapter 2	27
Chapter 3	27
Chapter 4	28
Chapter 5	28
Chapter 6	31
Chapter 7	33
Chapter 8	34
Chapter 9	35
Chapter 10	37
Chapter 11	41
Chapter 12	42
Chapter 13	43
Chapter 14	45
Henoch begins his vision journey	
Chapter 15	49
Chapter 16	52
Chapter 17	52

Chapter 18	54
The universe is created for the advantage of Humankind	
Chapter 19	56
Henoch's vision journey has ended by the waters of Dan	
Chapter 20	57
Chapter 21	58
Chapter 22	60
Four chambers	
Chapter 23	63
Chapter 24	64
Chapter 25	65
Chapter 26	67
Chapter 27	68
Chapter 28	70
Chapter 29	70
Chapter 30	70
Chapter 31	71
Chapter 32	71
Chapter 33	73
Animal Constellations	
Chapter 34	74
Chapter 35	75
Chapter 36	75
The second Book of Henoch's Library	77
Book of Similitudes	
Chapter 37	77

Chapter 38	78
First similitude	
Chapter 39	79
Chapter 40	82
Chapter 41	84
Dual relationships	
Chapter 42	86
Chapter 43	87
Azaza'el calls the stars to leave their estate	
Chapter 44	88
Chapter 45	88
Second similitude	
Chapter 46	89
Chapter 47	91
Chapter 48	93
Chapter 49	95
Chapter 50	96
Chapter 51	97
Chapter 52	98
Chapter 53	100
Chapter 54	101
Chapter 55	103
Chapter 56	104
When evil is put away, then resurrection begins	
Chapter 57	106
Chapter 58	107

Third similitude	
Chapter 59	108
Chapter 60	109
Henoch still living after Five-hundred years of age	
Chapter 61	116
When all from the list are accounted, things begin to happen	
Chapter 62	120
Chapter 63	123
Chapter 64	125
Chapter 65	126
Noah converses with Henoch just before the flood	
Humankind will not be reviewed	
Chapter 66	128
Chapter 67	129
Angels make the Ark	
Chapter 68	132
Humankind raises eternal	
Chapter 69	133
Chapter 70	141
Chapter 71	141
Spontaneous abortions	
The third Book of Henoch's Library	146
Book of Heavenly Lights	
Chapter 72	147
Chapter 73	155
Lunar Section	
Chapter 74	157
Chapter 75	161

Chapter 76	163
Meteorology Section	
Chapter 77	168
Chapter 78	170
Chapter 79	175
Concerning Females	
Chapter 80	176
Chapter 81	178
Chapter 82	180
Asafa'el	
The fourth Book of Henoch's Library	188
Explaining the Rest, Concerning Females, Kingdom Age	
Chapter 83	188
Chapter 84	191
Return of the Lord-of-Spirits	
Chapter 85	193
Chapter 86	196
Resurrection	196
Chapter 87	198
Chapter 88	199
Chapter 89	200
Aborted spirits of Humankind are transformed into stars	
Chapter 90	220
The fifth Book of Henoch's Library	231
In the voice of our Heavenly Father	
Chapter 91	231
Chapter 92	236

This Book will not be accepted	
Chapter 93	238
Chapter 94	241
Chapter 95	244
Chapter 96	245
Chapter 97	247
Chapter 98	249
Chapter 99	253
The Ark of the covenant is found with the implements	
Chapter 100	257
Look for the Ark in Babylon	
Chapter 101	260
Chapter 102	262
Finding the original documents	
Chapter 103	264
Chapter 104	268
Chapter 105	272
The sixth Book of Henoch's Library	273
Chapter 106	273
The line of Henoch	
Chapter 107	276
Chapter 108	277
The End	281
Calendar for Resting	282
Order of stars for each month	289
Two proofs are required to start the Calendar for Rest	

Month 1	295
Month 2	297
Month 3	299
Month 4	301
Month 5	303
Month 6	305
Month 7	307
Month 8	309
Month 9	311
Month 10	313
Month 11	315
Month 12	317

The Sacred Words which Henoch [received]

ቍል፡ በረከት፡ ዘንድኩ፡

The Book of the prophecy of Divine Love at work in the Earth
during the last days.

መተዳደሪያ፡ ነጥኑ፡ ንበ፡ - Book of the Prophet Henoch

The Book of Great Joy and Wisdom, reviewing the incalculable
value of Humankind to our Heavenly Father.

This text is a translation, from a conflation of verses preserved in the Ge'ez language by the Ethiopian peoples, which Yahweh put into their hearts to keep this book for us in these last days. For this conflation, we compare the text within the manuscripts from The Remnant inc., The Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library EMML 2080, the Hill Museum & Manuscript Library GG-151, and Bodleian Library Oxford Library MS Bruce/MS Bodley. That makes a total of four Ge'ez sources utilized in this translation. Additionally, we use the Rylands Ethiopic MS 23 for comparison in certain places when it is needed, and the introduction comes from the Schøyen Collection MS 2657.

All contained here is our translation from original Ge'ez manuscripts.

Special Acknowledgment

I thank my mother, Rita, and father, Adrian, for teaching me to appreciate reading the Bible, and I acknowledge my wife, Martha, who encourages me, by patiently reviewing everything we have written here.

Abraham reads the book of Henoch

At the time when Abram and Sarai were in Egypt in the house of Pharaoh:

... on account of my words, and of my wife, they gave to me many presents expecting from me goodness wisdom and truth. I read to them the book of the words of Henoch ...¹

¹ The Dead Sea Scrolls Study Edition ISBN 90-04-11545-5, page 41, From the account of Abram, from the Dead Sea Scrolls 1QapGen ar XIX-XX line 24 and line 25

About this translation

The Ge'ez text, in this document, comes from these manuscripts labeled:

B = MS Bruce 74, and MS Bodley 531 from the Bodleian Library at Oxford England

E = EMML 2080 Hill Museum Manuscript Library

G = GG 00151 Hill Museum Manuscript Library

R = Remnant Trust Collection

S = Schøyen Collection, MS 2657

RE = Rylands Ethiopic MS 23

Rubified words are mirrored from MSS [manuscripts] examples and are used herein from our desire to point out certain verses.

Lavender-colored words are meant to point out poetic verse used in the Ge'ez language to be read, considered, and then determine the poetic value of the words. Ge'ez communicates by using similitudes.

Uppercase letters denote deity as He, His, and My. Depending on context allows us to think of a singular unit of the Ehmelek't or the dual-ness of Ehmelek't.

Notes

Words or phrases enclosed in double brackets [] have been added for clarity by the editor and are not a part of the original Ge'ez text. These brackets are used to name the pronouns used profusely in the Ge'ez text.

While reading The Book of Henoch, it is essential to keep in mind: 'The Book of Henoch' uses the words: sinners, godless, ungodly, godlessness, wicked, and evil spirits. These terms only apply to the fallen Angels and their kind. Only Humankind is justified to live on Earth, and no other kind was selected to be here. The term Humankind is hyphenated throughout this document to distinguish Humankind from spirit-kind. Humankind is a term that includes all genders of the species called human. Spirit-kind denotes the offspring of the fallen Angels, and Humankind denotes Adam's offspring, the offspring of the Lord-of-Spirits.

This book is translated from the Ge'ez manuscripts preserved by the Ethiopians. I have wholeheartedly approached the text of the Book of Henoch as divinely inspired text inscribed by Henoch. The Ge'ez words in these manuscripts were not translated from any other language. Henoch copied this book, then gave that copy to Noah, who then gave it to Abraham, who read it to the Egyptians when he and Sara went to encamp there. I believe that Ge'ez is the language spoken by Henoch, Noah, and Abraham. Then the Ge'ez words transitioned into Hebrew and Arabic from Abraham's influence on his

children's language. There are remarkable resemblances between these languages resulting into the Hebrew and Arabic languages that use many Ge'ez root words. This fact presents itself in the dictionaries I use.

Ge'ez language lexicons and the understanding of its prose and grammar have improved from the 1800s. Scientific knowledge has also increased, which helps understand the many verses containing such knowledge—and this was my advantage in 2013 when I began this project. I have attempted to make it easier for the reader to understand using modern English and descriptive phrases instead of pronouns (Ge'ez is replete with pronouns).

Henoch wrote directly to us, his decedents, and what he wrote was reiterated throughout the canonized scriptures by a wide variety of people: The Patriarchs, the Prophets, King David, Yeshuah, and his Disciples, all reminding us of what they read, which was preserved for us in this book.

I believe that The Book of Henoch, revived and revisited, fulfills the prophecy of Yeshuah at Mat 24:14 KJV "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come."

We were compelled to do this translation by the unction of the Holy Spirit, who made us aware of so many versions of this precious book with deletions, insertions, and rearrangements. All Ge'ez words from the manuscripts are translated from Ge'ez to English in the order they appear; none of the Ge'ez text has been excluded or deemed unnecessary to make the point. The advantages we have in translating this book today are the many tools we have: the use of a computer for word processing, Stellarium Astronomy software to view the stars, and we have all the descriptions of natural items using the internet.

The original Ge'ez text in this book was given to Henoch from our Heavenly Father so that Humankind would fully know what to expect in the last days.

English definitions of Ge'ez words used in this text:

Use this PDF document to find the English definitions of all the words you see here in the Ge'ez language: [https://www.academia.edu/13649053/
Corpus_of_G%C7%9D%CA%BF%C7%9Dz_words_found_in_The_Book_of_Henoch](https://www.academia.edu/13649053/Corpus_of_G%C7%9D%CA%BF%C7%9Dz_words_found_in_The_Book_of_Henoch)

This translation is dedicated to all people on the Earth.

These are the words you and I have been asked to show to our children and grandchildren because these words restore the wisdom of health through the practice of Resting and understanding of a dual relationship through these words loving all people.



The Rest has been planted



This photograph is the first page of the introduction to the book of Henoch from the © Schøyen Collection MS 2657. This adornment is typical of Ethiopian manuscripts.

ቍል : በረከት : ከዚምኩ

The Sacred Words which Henoch [received]

Translation of the introduction, page One:

በዚህ : በረከ : ንብያት : ወጪቃዋን
፡ እለ : ህለው : ይከተ : በዕለተ
፡ መንግቦ : ለአሰሳለ : ትለው :
እከ-የን : ወረስናን : == :

ወአው-ሥኬ : እንከሂያት : ወይበ
፡ በእሳ : የድቃ : አእምነበት :
አግዢለበት : እንዘ :
አዕደንተሁ : ከመታት : ወይፈሳ
፡ ላኩ : ቅዱስ : አባሎማያት :
ዘዴርአቤት : መልእከት : == :

ወሰማዕከ : በኋቢሁሙ : ትለው :
ወአእመርከ : እኔ : እርከይወአከ
፡ ሌዘ : ተው-ልድእለ :
ለዘዕመጽእ : ምስቀት : በእንተ :
ነብያት : እበት : == :
ወአው-ማእከ : በእንተእሁሙው :
ወጥበት : ይመስክ : ቅዱስ :
ወጠበይ : እማንድራእምለከ :
ወአምህም : ይከይድ : ፊበ : ለኋ
፡ ይጠር : ወያስተረክ :
በተዕይገቱ : ወያስተርክ :
በጋዢለ : ያገዢአምስጥ : == :

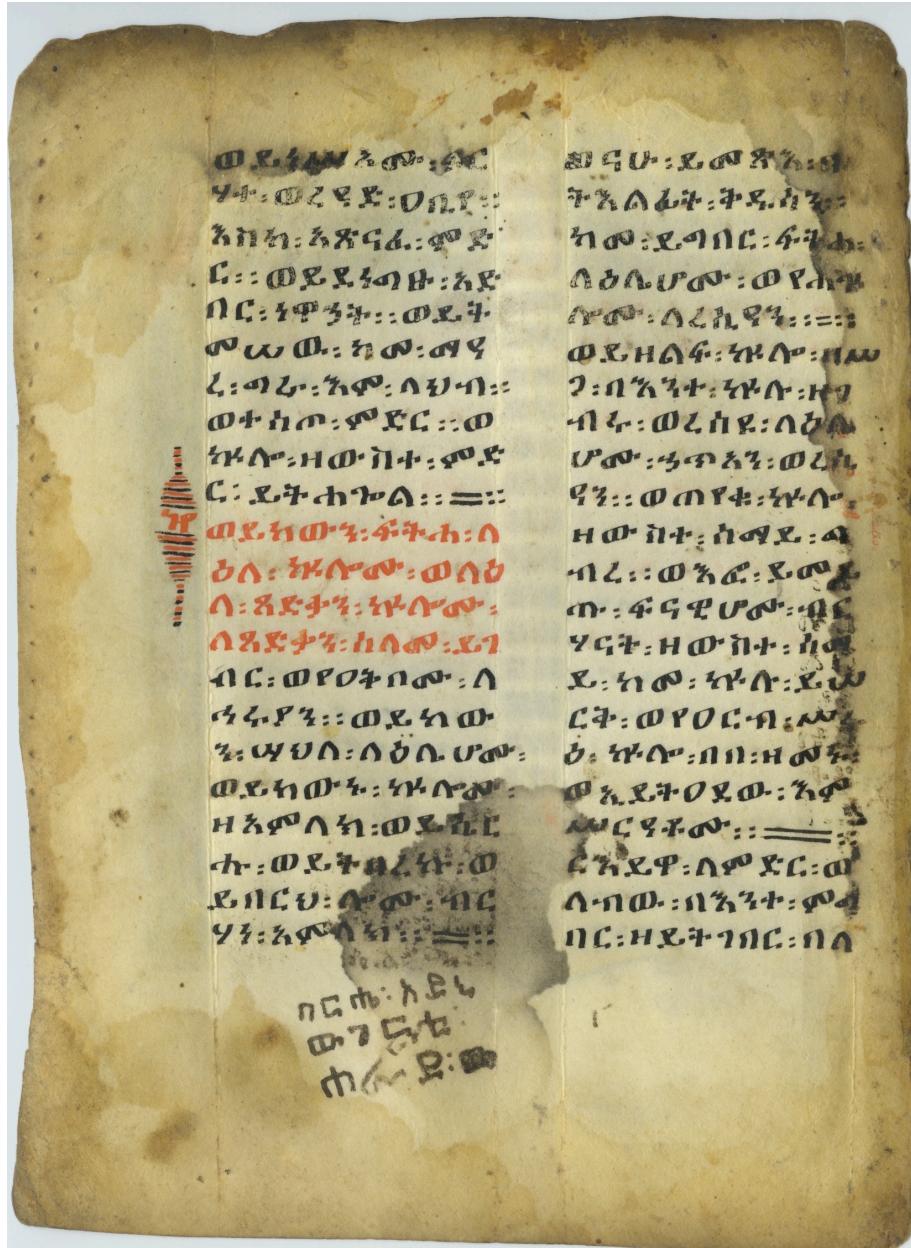
ወይፈሳ : ትለው : ወያደለቃልቁ
፡ ተገኘ :

In this way, He blesses us; by choosing to make them righteous, from they who were to exist [from the list], being accounted for that day they are made holy in that **region of spirits** [the Milky Way, Asafa'el]. This happens because of the expulsion of those held therein, being these corrupt ones to be forgotten.

When Henoch is speaking as a man henceforth, he speaks the truth about being in the presence of the one who possesses all things. Whereas what he sees with his eyes, consider sacred, for this is his function. The things he receives in visions are also from Angels.

For I will be witnessed when coming near to them all [when at Rest], when this book is made known at that distant time I reveal it, by no means not through the books legitimized, but instead, after that distant time for the sake of those He has selected to reveal it to, and to reveal that those will emerge to perform holy offices, all of them listed as resurrected to abide with to be in the presence with He who will tread upon Mount Sinai, and His host appears to conceal them who do not have the strength to defend themselves against this host from Heaven [the Milky Way, Asafa'el].

Now, they will be afraid of this imprisonment which causes them to be covered.



This photograph is page Two of the introduction to the book of Henoch from
the © Schøyen Collection MS 2657.

Translation of the Introduction, Page Two:

ወይንምአመ:: ደንት:: ወረዳድ::
:: በበታ:: እስከ:: እኩኬ::
ምድር:: ወይደንበት:: እድበር::
ኞቻት:: ወይተመዥ:: ክሙ::
ማኑ:: ገራ:: እም:: ለሁበ::
ወተለጠ:: የል:: ወተለ::
ዘመስት:: የል:: ወተቀባላ::
:: == ::

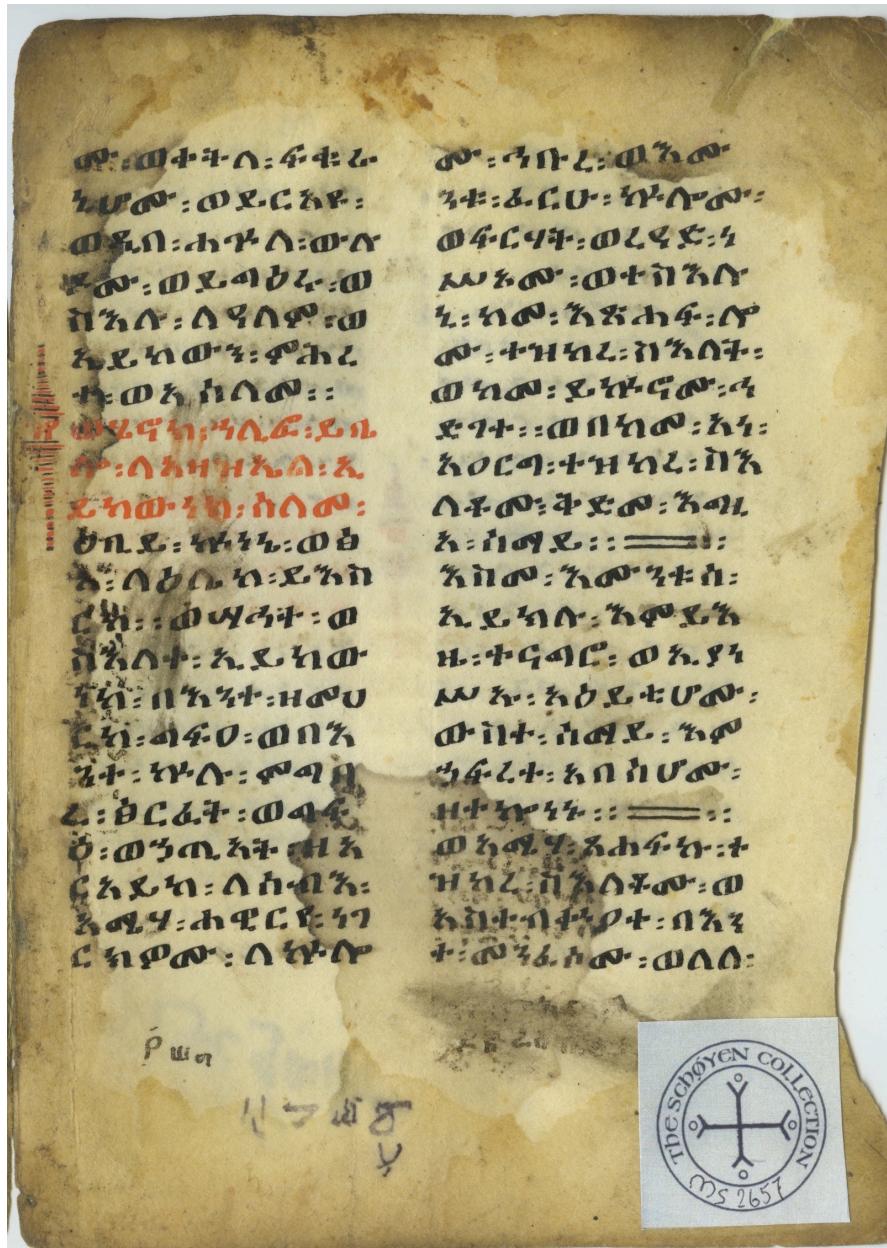
ወይከው-ገ:: ፍትሐ:: ለሰል::
ነፈው:: ወሰል:: ያደቂ::
ነፈው:: ለእድቂ:: ለሰመ::
ይተብር:: ወየዕቅበው:: ለገኘየን
:: ወይከው-ገ:: ማህለ::
ለሰለምመ:: ወይከው-ገ:: ቴፈመ::
:: እኩምለከ:: ወይእርሻ::
ወይተበረከ:: ወይበርሱ:: ለመሙ::
ብርሃን:: እምለከ:: == :: በናሁ::
ይመግኝ:: ገተክልፈት:: ቁጥሳን::
ክሙ:: ይግበር:: ፍትሐ::
ለሰለምመ:: ወየተገኘለመ::
ለረስጥ:: == ::

ወይዘልፍ:: ቴፈ:: ባሥት::
በእንተ:: ቴፈ:: ከገበሩ:: ወረዳድ
:: ለሰለምመ:: ታዋን:: ወረዳጥ::
:: ወጠቀቁ:: ቴፈ:: እው-ሰተ::
ለማይ:: ገበረ:: ወእኔ::
ይመይበ:: ፍናቀምመ:: በርሃንት
:: እው-ሰተ:: ለማይ:: ክሙ:: ቴፈ::
:: ይወርቁ:: ወየዕርብ:: ለረዳ::
ትፈ:: በበ:: እሙ::
ወእታው:: እምምርዓቶመ::
:: == :: ሪኢይዋ:: ለምድር::
ወለበው:: በእንተ:: የምግበር::
ዘመተበር:: በለመ::

When they are seized, it will be made apparent when there is a powerful quake within the confines of the Earth—when they are terror-struck unto its far-off regions. They will be like a honeycomb in front of a blaze when they pour into the bottom of this pit for imprisonment inside the Earth, for in this way, they will be void.

After this sentence of the Most-High is passed, all of them justified [to be here] rise. All those justified are greeted in peace when He is being careful to handle them with care, being those He recognizes [from the list] and those who are forgiven. When they are all raised, they become established to have possession. He labors to make those a blessing, when they light up in their brightness in possession of their estate, after a myriad of His sanctified host, likened unto Him, work to pass this sentence, made up of them from on high, to void those that neglected their estate.

He will disapprove and hold back all of the flesh in her set to be resurrected until these godless cannot be found. Nor will these [evil] be able to behold, not at all, the workmanship inside Heaven, how when they are transformed as date palms [as a good work, unmovable], to be bright as they which are already inside Heaven [the Milky Way, Asafa'el], by the way, these are set in their order every seventh, shining as any Heavenly body established and held within, this entire time. An estate belonging to them who now will not transgress from the assignments given to them, to be seen by you of the Earth. Now have understanding of this work, He will perform, as it is written.



*This photograph is page Three of the introduction to the book of Henoch
from the © Schøyen Collection MS 2657.*

Translation of the Introduction, Page Three:

በለመ : ወቍትል : ቅዱሸሚሙ
፡ ወይርአብ : ወዲብ : ቁጥል :
ው-ለ-ሪ-መ : ወይግዢ : ወስኬል :
ለግለም : ወእድከው-ን : የጊረታ
፡ ወኩላለመ ::

ወረዳ : ጥለጋ : ይበደ :
ለአማካል : አይከው-ን : ስለመ
፡ ሆኖይ : ተኋኝ : ወዕሰ : ለሰለነ
፡ ይለስርኩ ::

ውማት : ወስኬልት : አይከው-ን
፡ በኋናት : ካመሁርኩ : ግፍዎ :
ውበኋናት : ተሳ : የጊግራ :
ሻርፈት : ወግኝድ : ወጪዜት :
ዘዴርድ : ለሰባክ : አማካ :
ተዋሪያ : ነገርወሚ : ለተለመ
፡ ታቦረ : ወእም-ንቱ : ፈርሃ :
ዝለመ : ወፍርሃት : ወረዳድ :
ነሥትመ : ወተስኬልኩ : ኮመ :
አድቀኔ : ለመ : ተዘዘረ :
ስኬልት : ወከመ : ይተጥመ :
ኋድጋት :: ወበከመ : እነ : እርጋ
፡ ተዘዘረ : ስኬልቶመ : ቅድመ :
አግዝኩ : ለማይ : :: :: ::

አስመ : እመ-ንቱስ : አይከሉ :
አምድአብ : ተናግር :
ውእናየሁኑ : አድይ-ቴሆሙ :
ውስት : ለማይ : እም-ንናረት :
አበለሙሙ : አተከ-ንት :: :: ::

ውአማካ : የአፍኩ : ተዘዘረ :
ስኬልቶመ : ወአስተ-ብቁዕት :
ስኋናት : ወንፈለሙ : ወለለ :

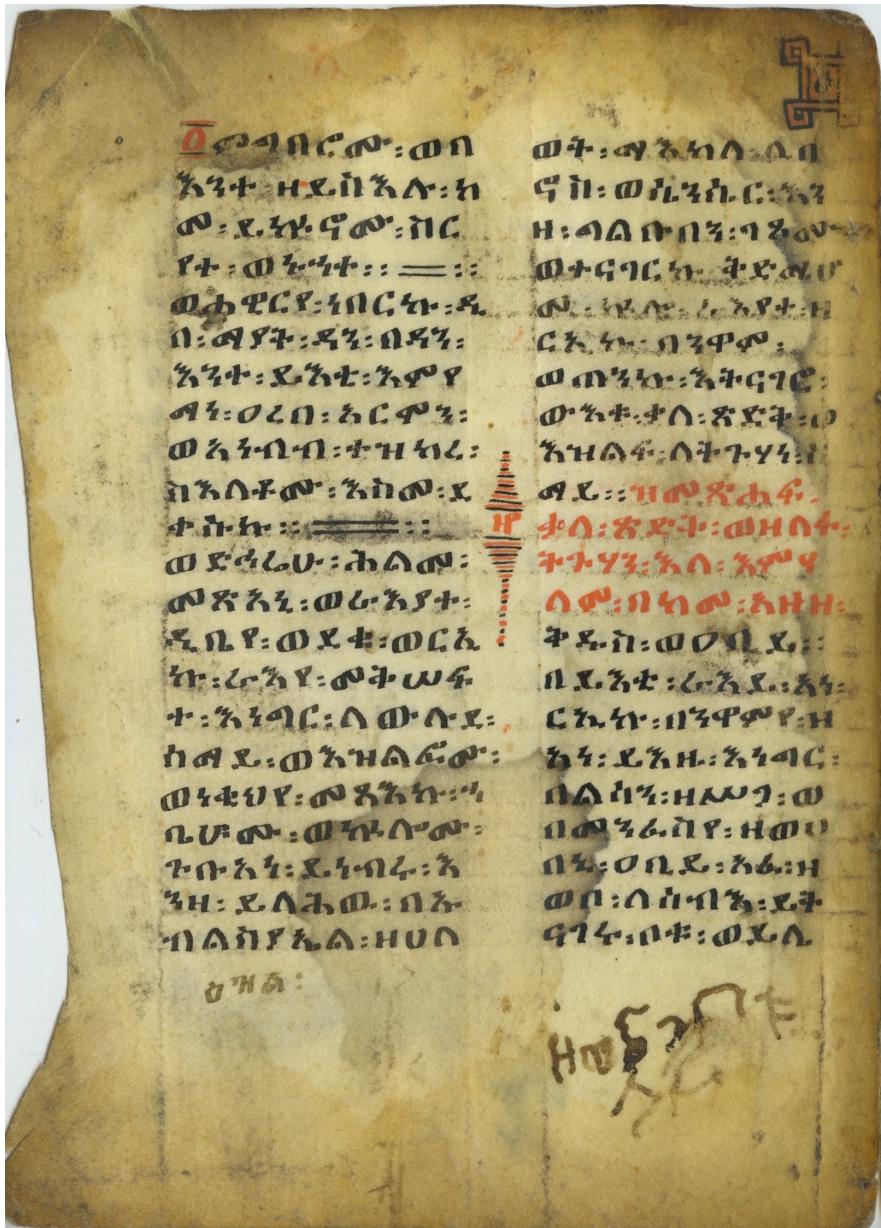
When the war rages and they see even their cherished ones being destroyed by them from above, they [the fallen Angels] will wail and beg for them to exist an eternity and for Him to greet them with compassion.

Henoch departed from Azaza'el, saying, "They will not have peace, and they will not prevail over those emerging from on high to secure them for passing this sentence."

These petitioned to have tolerance—this will not happen, for these teaching by vexation [chattering], to do all works of blasphemy and sins of wrongful doing which Humankind received by their shepherding, for them to follow the way of life which they had rehearsed to all of them, at the same time. These become fearful with dread when seizing those who had petitioned to Him in a document, begging that He will judge them forgiven and ascend back into the presence of He who is in Heaven.

However, their function will no longer be to encircle in their presence there, and they will not speak towards nor raise their faces to Heaven, disgraced from having this dominion.

Also thereafter, disgraced from what was written in the notation petitioning for what would benefit them, and what could be done for those spirits who had changed their minds [concerning their union].



This photograph is page Four of the introduction to the book of Henoch
from the © Schøyen Collection MS 2657.

Translation of the Introduction, Page Four:

ዶመንበርመ : ወብትኑት :
ዘረሰኬለ : ከመ : ይተምመ :
ልርጥ : ወተነት ::==::

ውአዊር : ንብር : ዓበ : ማያት
: ደን : በደን : እንት : ይእቴ :
እምሮማን : ዓይበ : እርምን :
ውአብብ : ተዘከረ : ስእለጥመ :
እስመ : ይቀብኩ ::==::

ወድኑራሁ : ስልመ : መጽእኬ :
ወራኬጥ : ዓበየ : ወደቂ :
ወርኢት : ለእየ : የዋወቅት :
እንግር : ለመፈላድ : ለማይ :
ወእዝልሙ : ወንቀህም : መጽእኬ :
: ነብሱምመ : ወተፈላመ : ጉባኤ
: ይጋሩ : እንዘ : ይለከዣ :
በአብልያኬ : ከሁወት :
ማእከለ : ለጋጥና : ወረዳዴር :
እንዘ : ግልጠብን : ገመመ :
ወተኞር : ቅድመምመ : ትሉ
: ለእየት : ከርኢት : በንዋዱ :
ወጠን : እተኞር : ወእቱ :
ቁሉ : ዘድቂ : ወእዝል :
ለተተኞ : ለማይ :: **ነመጽእኬ :**
ቁሉ : ዘድቂ : ወእል : ትተኞ :
እሉ : እምሄለመ : በከመ : እዘዴ :
ቁዲ : ወዕረ :

በእቴ : ለእየ : እና : ለኢት :
በንዋዱ : እእነ : ይእዘ : እንግር
: በልግን : እምን : ወብመናልያ
: እወሀበኬ : ሦበየ : እፈ :
እወሀበኬ : ለሰበእ : ይተኞኝ :
የተ : ወደለ

From those four dwellings produced, this regards the first [chamber] for these pleading that He will judge them forgiven and have patience.

When I went forth to sit next to the waters of Dan at the low place, at that same water that comes West to the right side of Mount Hermon, there, I read the notation of their petitioning, and while reading this, I was sleepy.

After this, sleep came upon me, and I saw in a vision concerning those He casts out. And in this vision, I saw what happened after making a summons to those sons of Heaven, attentive themselves for this conviction to happen at that distant time. When they were all assembled and seated for mourning beside the water of Ubles'yael, this place between Senir [Seneser] and Lebanon, they commenced with veils over their faces as I spoke with them. Seeing all I saw on account of this slumber, gaining information concerning this voice calling for them to be aligned with Him to seize these fallen Angels of Heaven. **This book was written—for those innocent of this rebuke towards those, I saw in this dream, rebuking them so that He can call** for those to be raised and made holy.

Because of this, I saw in my slumber [knowledge] for that distant time. My slumber, for now, was used to inform me using the language established for Humankind [Ge'ez], and I was blessed with a thunderous voice, compared to other men, allowing me to speak unto those [fallen Angels] who are wailing.



The first Book of Henoch's Library

Անոս : ՀՊԱԼՀԱՌԺԵԱ : ԹԹԻՃ :
ԹԹՈՒՄՎՍԱ : ԸՆԻՓ : ԹԹԳԴ :
ԹԹՈՒՅ : ԹԹՀՂԴ : ԹԹԲԴ :
ՀՐԺԴԲ : ՀԴՈ : ԹԹԺԺՃ : ԿԴԻ :
ԽԼԵ : ՈՀԻՒ : ԹՍՈՒ : ՀՀԽՒ :
ՔՍՃ : ԹԹՈՈ : ԴՈՒ : ԹԹԲՃ :
ՀՐԿԸՈ : ԱԳԱԹ : ԳԼԳՅ :
ՀԹԳԴ :

RE

On account, that it is the renown of the Most-High to show mercy and compassion, at the time of calamity, with abundant compassion speaking the truth in this adorned book; I Henoch, a prophet, was blessed to deliver this book as an available helper, so [the Rest period] is working to bring forth this [resting time] early to what He desires for Humankind forever. Amen

Henoch 39:2 Now, regarding that day, Henoch's writings are accepted as a healing balm for a vast number now zealous for his library of books; this acceptance causes an uproar because of the number of mercies that will come to pass for those raised at the command of the Lord-of-Spirits.

Chapter 1

ՓՃ : ՈՀԻՒ : ԱԿԴԻ : Ահօս :
ՊՀԻ : ԴԿ.ԲԴ : ԹԹԲԴ : ՀՃ :
ՍԼԹ : ԸԻՒ : ՈԾՈՒ : ԹԹԴԳՈ :
ԼՀՈՈՈ : ԻՒ : ՀԻ.ԲԴ :
ԹԾՈ.ԳԴ :

E

1:1 These are sacred words which Henoch [received] so that the *chosen and justified* [to be here] are blessed by this truth which is spoken to us, about [He] who returns there for the day of calamity, when all those who were harming, and became godless, are removed.

<p>ወአዎችኑ፡ ወይሱ፡ ፖጥኑ፡ በእስ፡ ጥቃቃ፡ አካምኑ፡ ሻግዢአብሩር፡ እንዘ፡ አዕራገተሁ፡ ከውታት፡ ወይፈሳ፡ ሪኢየ፡ ቁጥሰ፡ አበለማያት፡ አክርቃይ፡ መለኝነት፡ ወልማይዕ፡ ሻምኑበሆሙ፡ ነፈሮ፡ ወአእመርሱ፡ እና፡ አክፈሳ፡ ወአዘ፡ ለዝ፡ ታውልድ፡ እላ፡ ለዝ፡ ይመዳኝ፡ እምርሱ፡ ቁጥ፡ በእንተ፡ ነፈያን፡፡፡</p>	<p>G 1:2 Now harken to what is being said, “Henoch is a man who speaks the truth of what is near to the Most-High. Whereas, He will receive eyes open to see holy visions by revealing that which is in the Heavens. Which likewise, all the Angels testified from being in His presence.” “What is shown to him is for a distant time. What I prophesy, through him, is not for this generation but benefiting the generation chosen for that remote time.”</p>
<p>በእንተ፡ ተፈያን፡፡ እበ፡ ወአዎችኑ፡ ከ፡ በእንተእሁሙ፡ የስለ፡ አይወጋ እ፡ ቁጥሰ፡ ወግበረ፡ እማግኝና፡ ወ አምለካ፡ ዓለም፡</p>	<p>RE 1:3 “This book benefits those discerned [recognized], and I [the Most-High] am the speaker here for the sake of those here like Him [a man] who will come forth to perform His sacred duties and become powerful in front of they who will reside here thus gaining possession [of the Earth] an eternity.”</p>
<p>ወአምህም፡ ይከይድ፡ ያብ፡ ሌና፡ ደብር፡ ወያዘተርአ፡ በተዕይገፍ፡ ወያዘተርአ፡ በእንግ፡ የይለ፡ ሻምሰማይ፡፡</p>	<p>B 1:4 “He puts His feet down in that place above Mount Sinai when He will not hide because of this camp who will hide, on account of the severity becoming worse from Heaven.”</p>
<p>ወይፈሱ፡ ትፈ፡ ወይፈለዋልቁ፡ ጥጥግና፡፡ ወይናምአሙ፡ ፍርሱ፡ ወይፈድ፡ የበረ፡ እስከ፡ እኩና፡ የድር፡፡</p>	<p>B 1:5 “They [evil] will be afraid and tremble when they hide. Yet He will seize them, and they will shudder as their terror increases within the Earth’s horizon.”</p>
<p>ወይፈንግዥ፡ እድባር፡ ንዋን፡ ወይፈአቱ፡ እውጥር፡ ነዋን፡፡ ወይፈመሰወ፡ ከሙ፡ መቀረ፡ የሸ፡ እምለሁበ፡፡</p>	<p>G 1:6 “Then they [evil] will be stupefied throughout all those far away regions, and He will do something below to make it [lava] flow out extensively when it is liquefied to be like a honeycomb melted before a fire.”</p>

Evil beings are bound then melted: see also Hen 1:6, 54:9, 52:6, 56:1, 67:13, 68:2

ወተዢጠም፡ምድር፡ወከላ፡
ዘመ፡ለት፡ምድር፡ይተማል፡
ወይከው፡ና፡ፍትሐ፡ለዕለ፡ነስላ፡
ወለል፡እድቃን፡ነስሎሙ፡፡

ለእድቃን፡ሰለሙ፡ይገበር፡ለሙ፡
፡መየዥቁሙ፡ለንኩ፡የን፡
ወይከው፡ኅ፡ማህል፡
ለዕለምሙ፡፡መይከው፡ነስሎሙ፡
ዘአዋሳ፡መይሸርሐ፡
ወይተባረከ፡መይሁርሁ፡ለሙ፡
ብርሃን፡አዋሳ፡፡

B 1:7 “When the Earth is submerged [at the flood] destroying all that is upon the ground, this happens by a decision from above to administer this judgment to them all.”

B 1:8 **“Concerning this destruction, be certain He will provide peace—which will be routine unto them! He will safeguard those He has listed, to whom He will show compassion with forgiveness over them. Doing this after He imprisons them [of evil] in this [Earth] made to have authority over those who were bright. These are the accused, burning where they are placed inside this place [the Earth] to take possession of their light.”**

Jer 31:34 KJV And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. Zeph 3:17 (The Amplified Bible) The Lord your God is in the midst of you, a mighty One, a Savior—Who saves! He will rejoice over you with joy; He will rest [in silent satisfaction] *and* in His love He will be silent *and* make no mention [of past sins, or even recall them]; He will exult over you with singing.

ወኑ፡መግኘ፡በተኋላፈ፡ጥ፡
ቅዳማን፡ካሙ፡ይገበር፡ፍትሐ፡
ለዕለምሙ፡፡መያካጥለሙ፡
ለረዳግን፡መይዘለፍ፡ነስላ፡
ዘሁር፡በኢንተ፡ነስላ፡ዘገበሩ፡
መረስ፡ለዕለሁ፡ታጥሳን፡
ወረዳግን፡፡፡

R 1:9 “Then the coming of a myriad of those Holy Ones will be seen taking action to execute justice upon them to void them, so they are forgotten. He will rebuke all of them for the sake of all flesh. **Preparation is being made for His superiority over those sinning so they will be forgotten.”**

Chapter 2

መጥቃ፡ ብሉ፡ አው-ሰተ፡ ስማይ፡
ገብረ፡ እና፡ ካይመይሱ፡
ፍናዕሮሙ፡ ብርሃኑት፡ አው-ሰተ፡
ስማይ፡ ከመ፡ ብሉ፡ ይመርቁ፡
ወየዕርብ፡ =፡ ሚኅድ፡ ብሉ፡
በበዕመት፡ ወእሮትዕመ፡
አምሥጻጥሙ፡

ርእሮ፡ ለምድር፡ ወለብዕ፡
በእንተ፡ ምግባር፡ አይታገበ፡
በለልሆነ፡ እምቀዳሚ፡ እስከ፡
ተቀጠማቁ፡፡ ከመ፡ እይታመዋጥ፡
ዥሉ፡ ምግባሩ፡ ለአምላክ፡ እንዘ፡
ያስተርክ፡

ርእሮ፡ ለአጋዥ፡ ወለከረምኑ፡
ከመ፡ ብሉ፡ ምድር፡ መልካት፡ ማየ፡
ወደመና፡ መጠል፡ መዘናም፡
የዓርፍ፡ ለልኩ፡

- | | |
|---|--|
| R | 2:1 Observe all belonging inside Heaven, how they are constrained, how they do not turn aside, sent forth to be clear, belonging inside Heaven. They will all rise and set, in a set order, all year, and they will not transgress from their assignment. |
| E | 2:2 Observe also the Earth, regarding how she understands her duty which is performed until He is upon her. When He is given authority to proceed, it happens that by her, she ends the way they [of evil] have affected everything He had made regarding the wealth she watches over. |
| B | 2:3 Observe when, by Him, this happens in the dry season [spiritually dry]. Observe how the rains continue coming [as blessings], as they have filled her with what gently restores the darkened areas at that time, and relief is found upon her surface afterward. |

Chapter 3

መጥቃ፡ ወርኢት፡ ከመ፡ ብሉ፡
ቦዕወ፡ እና፡ ያስተረክ፡ ከመ፡
ይብሉን፡ ወጥሉ፡ አቅራቢዕሙ፡
ገንዘብ፡ አእንበለ፡ ፖዕሰዕዕዕሙ፡
አእሮታገፍ፡ እሉ፡ ይጽነቡ፡
አምባለ-ይ፡ እስከ፡ ይመግኘ፡
አይሰ፡ እምከላእ፡ ወእምወለስቱ፡
ከረምኑ፡

- | | |
|---|---|
| E | 3:1 I observed, and I saw how all trees are effected when they dry up, which affects all the leaves put forth to shake off except for those fourteen trees which do not throw down [their leaves, being an evergreen] having leaves which wait to be obsolete until it comes time for them to renew [their leaves] again every three years.

Describing the difference between deciduous and evergreen trees. |
|---|---|

Chapter 4

መዳግማው : መየቁ : መዋል : አጋሪ :
ከመ : ካን : ለእለሱ : ብተክ :
በቅድመግ :: መእንተመስሰ :
ተናምዣ : የመግለጫ : መእለዎት :
በእንተ : የዕያ : ብተክ :: መምድርሰ :
ተመሳ : እመቁጥ : አኅር :
መእንተመስሰ : እተከለ : ካይረጃ :
ለምድር : መእከዑስቱ : በእንተ :
ቀօያ ::

R 4:1 Again, observed from the days of summer, how the Sun briefly comes to its high point, then because the Sun proceeds, you all sought shelter for a shady place from the Sun, because the Sun is burning you. Needless to say, use your outspread hand and measure to determine the warmth or the intense heat. When you determine extreme heat, you all should not plant nor walk upon her, the Earth, and do not walk upon the rocks because the heat will burn you.

Chapter 5

መየቁ : እር : ዕዕዥ : በአመልካች :
እዋቅል : ይተከናት : መደራርያ :
መለብዥ : በእንተ : ተሉ :
መእናምና : ከመ : ገብረ : ለእመ :
እለንተ : ተሉመመ : አከያዥ :
ለዓለም ::

መምባሩ : ቅድመሁ : ለለዓመት :
ዘይከዥን : ወተሉ : የሙባሩ :
ይተቀኑ : ለተ : መእይተመጥጥ :
እሉ : በዚመ : መርዕ : እምላክ :
ከመዝ : ይተገበር : ተሉ ::::

መርእቶ : እር : አብዕርቶ :
መእናንግ : ገብረ : ይፈጸመ :
ገብረመ ::

መእንተመስሰ : እተጠገሥክመ :
መእገበርክመ : ተእዛዝ :
እግዢእ :: እሉ : ተወደውክመ :
መአመራክመ : በበታት :
መድኑክት : ቅደት : በእና : ምዘድት :
ዘዘእክመ : ለፊል : ዕበያ :
ዘእሁ :: ይጠናና : ለብ :
እተከዥክመ : ስለም ::

B 5:1 Observe the effect upon the trees which have put forth leaves and are made to be verdant so it will become covered. It will bear fruit when it is wise, for all of their sakes when they get their signal affecting them to become active to replicate themselves all living according to the season.

G 5:2 This activity starts each year they exist, and they acquire all this activity from Him, and they will not change it, but rather, accomplishing the things arranged by the Most-High by doing them how it should be done.

B 5:3 Yet observe the effect of tributaries that flow in torrents when they come together to accomplish their task.

R 5:4 Now you [evil], on the other hand, had not held back, and you did not observe your ordinances to instruct the children to be possessors. Still, instead, you cursed them with powerful curses, and you were swift to be rough by your superiority and the impurity which you possessed. You will be seen within the Earth, where you will not have peace.

መበኑትኩ፡ እንተመ፡
 መዋልኩመ፡ ታረጋመ፡
 መገመታ፡ ስደወተኩመ፡
 ተከናለ፡ መያዝነ፡ መርገም፡
 ኮሎሳም፡ ወኢይዝኩመ፡
 ማህል፡

 በው-እቱ፡ መዋል፡ ታሁቦ፡ ስለመ፡
 ኮሎሳም፡ በርግመት፡ ኮሎሳም፡
 ሌተስ፡ የድቃና፡ ወከያዝመ፡
 ይረግመ፡ የጥናን፡
 ኮል፡፡ ወለክመ፡ ንብረ፡ የሰላ፡
 የጥናን፡፡

 ወለናናያን፡ ይዘው-ና፡ በርሃን፡
 ወፍሥኩ፡ ወለለም፡ ወእመ-ናቱስ፡
 ይመርስዋ፡ ለምድር፡፡ ወለክመ-ኩ፡
 ሪሳኑ፡ ይዘው-ኩመ፡ ልግመት፡

 ወእመ-ኩ፡ ይተመሆሙ፡ ለናናያን፡
 ተብዕ፡ ወተስለመ፡ እሉንቱ፡
 የአይመ፡ ወኢይድግመ፡
 እብሉ፡፡ እብረሰል፡ ወእብተሰቦት፡
 እነ፡ ይገኘ፡፡ እብመ፡ ተብዕ፡
 ወኢይድግመ፡ እብሉ፡፡

- B 5:5 In this way, you on that day, bound to each other by curses, thus begin your situation when you all are to be voided, and there will be many curses; however, everlasting mercy will not come to pass for you.
- B 5:6 Because of this that happens on that day, you [Humankind] are bestowed peace stemming from His everlasting judgment toward all you [evil], when justice is rendered to you; and He will excommunicate sin perpetrated continuously towards you [Humankind], jointly at the same time, by those that sin.
- B 5:7 To the chosen [Humankind] light and peace will come to pass for them from the grave, and in this way, they [Humankind] become inheritors of the Earth—who therefore forget you [Evil], you who have become a point of much loathing.
- R 5:8 Now, it is confirmed that He will bestow to them the chosen, wisdom after they [Evil] are imprisoned, then these [Humankind] are restored, and they do not repeat their [Evil's] wrongdoings, nor their godlessness. They do not do this because of exacting compulsory service. Instead, they do this by rendering humble thanks; on account of this manner, they gain wisdom and never repeat wrongdoing.

ահերից : ինք : սովոր :
հետքու : ահետքու :
Ոսքաբդ : ահոսքաբդ : ինք :
Դակ : սովոր : հետքու :
Ընդու : մըձասփ :
հետքու : Ոնդա : ազաբդ :
Գլուխու : թոհի : Ոկոչի :
անդա : մակ : ինք : սովոր :
հետքու ::

B 5:9 They [Humankind] are not condemned, not at all from their lifetime, and they will not die by divine punishment, nor die because of indignation. However, they are the ones taken into consideration that day, being those saved, when it [death] comes to an end, and they continue living many years when they are filled with abundant joy and have concord amongst all remaining from that day of healing.

Chapter 6

ወነድ፡ እምበብዕት፡ ወልደ፡ ስብስ፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋኑል፡ ተመልክ፡ ለሙ፡ እዋል፡ መናያት፡ ውሉያት፡፡	B 6:1 Now it came to be after numerous children were born to Humankind that daughters were born to them of their bloodline, both beautiful and pleasant.
--	---

To reproduce abundantly is the first commandment given to Humankind, as well as all living creatures, and plants. [Gen 1:22, 28 KJV] 22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the Earth. ... 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the Earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the Earth.

ወርኢየ፡ ካያሁን፡ መለካከት፡ ወልደ፡ ስማያት፡ ወረተው-ምን፡፡ መይበለ፡ በበይና-ቁሬሙ፡ ጽዴ፡ ጽናረቤ፡ ለን፡ አገሳት፡ እምወልደ፡ ስብስ፡ ውንወለድ፡ ለን፡ ወልደ፡፡	G 6:2 Then, noticing them, the Angels born in Heaven lusted for them. Then they [evil] spoke to each other, saying, “We will select a woman from the children of Humankind to henceforth bear children, and they will bear children unto us to be a posterity.”
ወይበለሙ፡ ስምያሁ፡ አው-እቱ፡ መልአከሙ፡፡ እራርህ፡ የን፡ አትፈቅዎ፡ ይተገበር፡ አገቱ፡ የብር፡፡ መእከው-ን፡ እኩ፡ ባከተትኩ፡ ፈጥጥሩ፡ ለዘተ፡ ለተጠካት፡ በባድ፡	R 6:3 Then he spoke to them, Semyaza, who was their commander, saying, “I fear that perchance, you will not be willing to perform this affair, and afterward deny these acts falsely so that I alone will be answerable for this great sin!”
ወአው-ሥኂ፡ ለዕቱ፡ ተተለሙ፡ ወይበለ፡ መአላ፡ ጽምአል፡ ተተል፡ ወንተዋጥት፡ በበይና-ቴኩ፡ ካሙ፡ አንማጥ፡ ለዘተ፡ የዚር፡ ወንግበራ፡ ለዘተ፡ የዚር፡ የብረ፡፡ =፡፡	R 6:4 Collectively, they responded to him and said, “By a contract, we will swear to all of it, and we will have vehement dislike between us [if we do] so encouraging us, not to refute this decision, and we will observe its ordinances according to the decision for this activity.”
አማጥ፡ መአላ፡ ተተለሙ፡ ጽዴ፡ ወአው-ግኩ፡ ተተለሙ፡ በበይና-ቁሬሙ፡ በተ፡፡ መከተ፡ ተተለሙ፡ ይኩ፡፡	R 6:5 Thereafter, those who swore this oath, all present in unison, threatened separation between all of them, themselves, and, that it would happen by all of them being restrained by this wrath , to prevent this [breaking of the contract].

Seeing how a third of countless is a very large number so I looked into the number 200 being translated into words that can be used here. ይኩ can be translated either as the number ‘two-hundred’ or ‘restrained by wrath’. I used this parsing of the manuscript numbers, ይኩ, because two-hundred is not a third of the Angels. [Rev 12:4 KJV] 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of Heaven, and did cast them to the Earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. Just like ይኩ, the number one twice, is translated to English, ‘each and every one’.

ወዢደቅ : ወሰተት : አርዲስ :
ዘመኑቱ : ደማቅኑ : ለደብረት :
አርሞን : ወጠው-ዕም : ለደብረት :
አርሞን : እነዱሙ : መከለድ :
ወአው-ገዢ : በበደና-ቁጥርሙ : :

B 6:6 When they came down upon Ardis, the summit of Mount Armon, they were convening toward him at Mount Armon because they swore an oath, threatening a separation between themselves.

አርሞን Armon, also known as Hermon. There is a play on words here, because Armon [Hermon] means *the heights*. The play on words comes from, they on high convened at a place called the heights.

ወዝኑቱ : እነማ-ቁጥርሙ :
ለመለከት-ቁጥርሙ :
ቢሮም : ዘንቱ : ወ-ዘኑቱ :
መልአከሁሙ : እራ-ከ-በራ-ማኑኤል :
እኩበአል : ጥማኑኤል : ለመ-አል
፡ የገኑኤል : እነቀኑኤል : በረ-ቀኑ
ኤ : እሳኑኤል : እርማሪዎ : በጠር
ኤል : እናኑኤል : ክቀሌ : ስምኑ
ጥበአል : ለተርካኤል : መርካኤል
፡ የምያል : እራ-ዘያል :

E 6:7 Now, this one, Semyaza [Satan] names them, indicating a purpose to each of the Angels, as he is their commander. They are: Urakibarame'el, Akiba'el, Tame'el, Ramu'el, Dan'el, Ezeqe'el, Baraqeyael, Asa'el, Armaros, Batar'el, Anan'el, Zaqel, Semsapi'beel, Stere'el, Tur'el, Yomyael, and Arazyal.

እሉ : እመ-ገኑቱ : ተበደ-ጥሙ : ለቃድ :
መለከት : ሰወርተት : መባድኝ :
ጥሉ : የሚሰራውሙ : ወነሥኑ :
ለሙ : እንሰተ : :

R 6:8 These are they administering those who will be restrained by wrath; who were made commanders when all of them separated into that assembly which went forth to fetch wives for themselves.

Chapter 7

<p>ወኑምኑ፡ ሰመ፡ አንሰት፡ ወኑረም፡ ጥሉ፡ ሌላ፡ ሪሳ፡ እሳት፡ እሳት፡ መውጫ፡ ይሳኑ፡ ነበሆኑ፡ መተዳመሩ፡ የሚሰራሁኑ፡ መመዘርምኑ፡ ሥራያት፡ መሰብዕች፡ መመቱ፡ ሥርዕ፡ መዕወሙ፡ እመርምኑ፡</p> <p>ወልማትካስ፡ ብንሳ፡ መወለድ፡ ራዕታ፡ ብዕይታ፡ መቀጥሙ፡ በብቻ፡ በእመት፡</p>	<p>R 7:1 Then they took them a wife of the women, and each chose for himself a foremost one, one to commence intercourse. In addition to joining with them to be similar, they instructed them in enchantment, destructive spells, and how herbs work together.</p> <p>R 7:2 Then, they became pregnant, giving birth to giants. These became great in stature, measuring at thirty cubits.</p>
---	---

Here we calculate that giants were as high as Forty-five feet tall [14 meters]. The fragments of Henoch in the DSS do not supply a number for their height, just that they were of great size. see DSS 4Q202 II; 4Q204 II Col. 3, 18, DSS 4Q202 II; 4Q204 II Col. 3, 19

<p>እሉ፡ በልዕ፡ ትሉ፡ ፍማ፡ ስብእ፡ እቡክ፡ ስእንምኑ፡ ስሰቦት፡ ስብእ፡</p> <p>መተመሪዎ፡ ለዓይት፡ ለልአሁሙ፡ ይብልዕምሙ፡ ስለብእ፡</p> <p>መውጫ፡ የእብሉ፡ በእዕዋ፡ ወዲብ፡ እራዊት፡ መብሕ፡ ይትካወል፡ መብዕማት፡ =፡ =፡ መሥጋዎሙ፡ በብ፡ በይጋቴሮሙ፡ ትባልዕ፡ መደሙ፡ ስት፡ እምኑ፡</p> <p>እሙ፡ የድር፡ ስከየተሙ፡ ለዕማድያኑ፡ =፡ =፡</p>	<p>E 7:3 These [giants] consumed all the labor of Humankind until the efforts of Humankind could no longer provide food for them.</p> <p>G 7:4 Then they, the giants, changed when they, being superior to them, started consuming Humankind.</p> <p>R 7:5 Then, they set forth to fatten themselves by the birds and beasts, and by that which they made happen, they sinned physically with them with aggravated pains; then they ate their flesh while amongst them and drank its portion of blood.</p> <p>R 7:6 From that time forward, the Earth took refuge because of those doing these acts of violence.</p>
--	--

Chapter 8

ወእዘዴኬል : መሀሪመ : ለስብት :
 ገበያ : አስደሩት : መመጠብት :
 ወልፈታ : ወደርግ : እንግድግ :
 አርከምመ : ዘንምድንጻይመ :
 ወምግባይመ :: ወልውጥፏት :
 ወልጋገ : ወተነቅስላጥ : ወእስገም :
 ቅሬንበት : ወእብን :
 እምጥለ :: እብን :
 ክበር :: ወንገኖ : ወተለ :
 ፍምዕታት : ታበር :: ወተዋለው :
 ዓለም :

ወከና : ሪፖርት : ወበደ :
 መብትና :: መዘምዕ : መሰኑት :
 መማሰን : ተለ : ፍጥምዕመ :: :

እማካራብ : መሀረ : ተለ :
 መሰብያና : ወመታሪያ :
 እሥራው :: ወእርማሪብ : ልትሐ :
 ለቦዕታት :: ወበራቅባል :
 ለአይያና :
 ከዚብት :: ወከብዕክል :
 ተአምርታት :: ወጥምኬል : መሀረ :
 ለአየ : ከዚብ :: ወእስደርኬል :
 መሀረ : ፍጋት : ወርጥ :: :

መብቱትለት : ስብት : ዘርዕብ :
 መብቱት : ቅለሙ : ለማየ :: :: :

- G 8:1 Now, Azaza'el taught Humankind how to conduct themselves with swords and how to dwell with the slaughterings. Then, he showed them breast protection, with a breastplate and a leather cuirass behind them. Then, he showed them how to make bracelets for adornment, paint eyelids with Antimony, and beautify eyelashes. He showed them how to select all stones to be used together for dyes for Humankind to be diverse.
- R 8:2 Then, it came to pass [through Azaza'el] that wickedness prevailed, and fornication became abundant [by the fallen Angels] who were misled and by all those he corrupted—those that abandoned [their estate].
- R 8:3 Then, Amizaras taught [the wives] everything to enchant when cutting roots, and Armaros taught how to make enchantments have no effect. Baraq'a'el taught astrology, Kokab'el taught how to see constellations, and Teme'el taught when a star appeared. Asder'el taught the Moon's course.
- G 8:4 Now, because of being destroyed, their voices cried out unto Heaven from the inner chamber of Humankind.

Chapter 9

<p>ወአማያ፡ ነውያ፡ ማረከል፡ ወእርከል፡ :: ወገብርከል፡ እምሰማያ፡ ወርእቶ፡ በዚት፡ ደሙ፡ ከይተካዥ፡ በዳቦ፡ :: የድርር፡ ታስታ፡ ወጥለሁ፡ ከይተገበር፡ በሙያ፡ በዳቦ፡ የድርር፡ ::</p> <p>ወይበለ፡ በበደናቸውሙ፡ ቅል፡ ጽሑታቸውሙ፡ ዕራቅ፡ ጥርጉት፡ የድርር፡ እስከ፡ እንቀጽ፡ ስሜያ፡</p> <p>ወይእነዱ፡ ለክሙ፡ ቁጥራን፡ ስሜያ፡ ይሰከቶ፡ ነፍጣት፡ ስብስ፡ እግዢ፡ ይብሉ፡ :: ነበ፡ ልዴል፡ እብሉ፡ ለን፡ ፍቻዬ፡</p>	<p>G 9:1 After that, Michael, Uriel, and Gabriel, observed from out of Heaven perceiving the abundant amount of blood spilled upon the ground below, including that which they [evil] did to act wickedly upon the Earth.</p> <p>E 9:2 Then, they [Humankind] spoke out by their voice and cried for their reconciliation, [heard] all the way from that inner chamber of the Earth, unto that section of Heaven [where the Most-High dwells].</p> <p>E 9:3 When He heard this, he said, “To you all, that are seen there in Heaven to be holy, He will have recourse [for this blood] by using prayer for the spirit of Humankind.” Whereas He will say, “Most-High Father, forgive them, and send them [Humankind] to me.”</p>
---	---

Yeshuah addresses the Most-High as His *Father*. See [Luk 11:2 KJV] 2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy name...

<p>ወይበለ፡ ለእግዢእመ፡ እግዢሥት፡ :: እስመ፡ እግዢእመ፡ እእዥነዷ፡ ወእምለዥመ፡ ለአማልሕት፡ ወገብርመ፡ ለገዢሥት፡ መመገበሩ፡ ስብሐቴሁ፡ ወብት፡ ተሳኔ፡ ተመልደ፡ ግለም፡ :: ወስምኩ፡ ቁጥራ፡ መሰብአ፡ ወብት፡ ተሳኔ፡ ተመልደ፡ ግለም፡ :: ወስምኩ፡ ወሰብአ፡ ::</p>	<p>R 9:4 Now, He the Lord is the one speaking, “Concerning the ones He makes come to pass, these will be kings, because they are to be named His possessions as is desired by the Ehmelek’t [Possessors, as a dual], after He is established as King of kings, and is upon His throne of majesty which is amid the entire bloodline of Humankind. Then, His name will be made holy, and by His name, praises come from the bloodline of Humankind, who now bless and honor Him.”</p>
--	---

Ehmelek’t is considered two things acting as one, like lightning and thunder are a dual. These two things are the Father and the Son known in this book as Ehmelek’t.

<p>አንተ፡ ገዢዕ፡ ቴሉ፡ ወሰልዕ፡ ቻሉ፡ የሚለኝ፡ ወጥሉ፡ ከመት፡ ቅድመዝኑ፡ ወገሱ፡ ወአንተ፡ ተራክ፡ ቴሉ፡ ወከልቦ፡ ዘይታኩስል፡ ይተዋኝ፡ እምነት፡</p> <p>ርእቱ፡ ዘንበሩ፡ አማካኬል፡ ዘዴው፡ መሁረ፡ ቴሉ፡ ዓመግ፡ በደብ፡ የዚር፡ ወአግሃድ፡ ፍጤኑ፡ ዓለም፡ እሉ፡ ይተገበሩ፡ በሰማያት፡</p> <p>ወአመራ፡ ስብዕታት፡ ስምያሁ፡ ዘለንተ፡ ወሁበት፡ ሆልጣን፡ ይዝኑን፡ እሉ፡ የሚለሁ፡ ፍጤሩ፡</p> <p>ወአሩ፡ ነበ፡ አዋፈድ፡ ስብእ፡ ሻቡራ፡ ወሰነበት፡ የሚለሁም፡ የሚለኝ፡ እልብ፡ እንበት፡ ወረዝኩ፡ ወአግሃድ፡ ለመጥ፡ ቴሉ፡ ሻጠኩት፡</p> <p>ወአንበትኩ፡ ወለዓ፡ ለቀይታ፡ ወበዝ፡ መፈላሕት፡ ቴሉ፡ የዚር፡ ፊሙ፡ መዕመግ፡</p> <p>ወይእነዙ፡ ዓሁ፡ ይጽሕፈ፡ ንፍሳት፡ እሉ፡ የዚ፡ ወይሰነዙ፡ እስከ፡ እንቀጽ፡ ስማይ፡ ወዕጋ፡ የቀመሙ፡ ወአይከል፡ ወወእ፡ እምወድሙ፡ ገዢ፡ ዓመግ፡ ዘይታገበሩ፡ በደብ፡ የዚር፡</p>	<p>E 9:5 “His labor, will be for their imprisonment and after finishing this, all they who are His [from the list] are seen there in that company visible in His presence and manifested after beholding the imprisonment of they who do not prevail, and all at the same time, they are concealed, henceforth.”</p> <p>B 9:6 “You see the activity of Azaza’el who had taught all acts of wickedness on account of being upon the Earth, whereas, he revealed all these secrets to Humankind to enable them to do things according to the Heavens.”</p> <p>B 9:7 “Yet so, [you saw] Semyaza instruct enchantments—which because of this, granting Him authority to pass sentence upon them in his [Semyaza’s] likeness, all at the same time.”</p> <p>R 9:8 “Then [you saw] them have sexual intercourse to beget like Humankind, by lying down together in the same way with them [their wives], as well as with other women defiled, when making sin evident to them all.”</p> <p>E 9:9 “Then as for these women, they bore giants, and by this, the whole Earth filled with the blood resulting from their rough treatment.”</p> <p>R 9:10 “He hears the cries of the spirits ascending from the inner chamber of they that had died knowing that He [Lord-of-Spirits] will have recourse through prayer unto that section of Heaven, whereas, they who did this work of violence upon the Earth are not able to escape [sentencing].”</p>
---	--

He separates evil from those inscribed on the list from before all things were created.

<p>ወአንተ፡ ተእምር፡ ብሎ፡ ዘኩበለ፡ ይከተ፡ አንተ፡ ተእምር፡ ዘኩተ፡ ወዘዣአሁመ፡ ወልቦ፡ ብትኩረን፡ ወምግተ፡ መፍትወ፡ ገረሰቦሙ፡ በኢንተ፡ ዘኩቱ፡፡፡፡፡</p>	<p>R 9:11 “He makes himself known to all those that came from lust arranged before this one who are placed before Him when He returns. This one will manifest to them who are His [from the list], yet not so, for all they who accused me.”</p>
---	--

Chapter 10

<p>ወአማካ፡ ልዕላ፡ ዓብደ፡ ወቅዕስ፡ ተናገሩ፡፡ ወራኩ፡ ለእርስጥላቸር፡ ዝበ፡ ወልደ፡ አማካ፡፡ ወይቤለ፡</p> <p>በለም፡ በለሙ፡ ራእየ፡ ጉባድ፡ ርእስኩ፡፡ ወአማሁድ፡ ለሚቱ፡ ፍጋማ፡ ዘይመጽእ፡ እስሙ፡ ተተክገል፡ ዝላ፡ ሙድር፡ ወማግየ፡ እየት፡ ይመጽእ፡ ህለም፡ ዓብ፡ ጉላ፡ ሙድር፡ ወይተኩገል፡ እህለም፡ ወብቻታ፡፡</p> <p>ወይእዘነ፡ መሀር፡ ክሙ፡ ደንኩእ፡ ወይንበር፡ ከርአ፡ ለተተለሙ፡ ተውልድ፡፡</p> <p>ወይበ፡ ክዕበ፡ እግዢእ፡ ለፋቀዕል፡ እስር፡ ለእካይኤል፡ በእኩሁ፡ ወእግተ፡ ወዳም፡ ወብት፡ ጽልመት፡፡ ወእብቻም፡ ለገዳም፡ እንተ፡ ሁለወት፡ በጥድአል፡ ወዳም፡ ሆያ፡፡</p>	<p>B 10:1 After this, the Most-High promoted Arsyalalyur to dedicate him for speaking, sending him forward to the presence of Lamech's son, and he speaking said,</p> <p>B 10:2 speaking, through His name, [That he Noah] was to be protected when he is the one along with they [the animals] who will appear to him entirely, they who will come to him because all in the Earth shall be destroyed when the water of the flood rises and is present over the entire Earth.</p> <p>E 10:3 “Now prick up your ears, to how the water will disperse, and they [in the Ark] will continue to live to scatter the seed desired by all of them when begetting offspring.”</p> <p>R 10:4 Then the Lord said to Raphael, “Bind Azaza’el, from his hands to his feet, and cast him inside that darkness where there is an opening in the desert. That will begin his dwelling by Duda’el [strength of My voice], cast there into that place.”</p>
--	--

በጥድአል - Duda’el - Neither Ge’ez nor Hebrew lexicons identify this term, indicating this is a proper name; nevertheless, my best estimation is that this word means “through (by) a (my) strong voice,” see ፍጋማ - voice, sound, and አል - el (Hebrew for -the strength of). This estimation is from the fact that something extremely powerful is needed to bind an angel the magnitude of Azaza’el. Using His voice is similar to the way Arsyalalyur had the authority to use His Name when speaking to Noah.

<p>ወደደ፡ አልሱ፡ እልባ፡ መዋጥ፡ ወበለች፡ ወከድም፡ ሻልመት፡ መሆኑ፡ ይንድር፡ ለግለም፡ ወከድም፡ ለገኘ፡ ካሙ፡ ሻርሻለ፡ ቤርሃ፡፡</p> <p>ወበልት፡ የበደ፡ እንተ፡ ኮነ፡ ካሙ፡ ይትራክው፡ ወብት፡ ወልደ፡፡</p>	<p>B 10:5 “Put above him sharp jagged stones as a covering for darkness, and there he will remain for the advantage of Humankind, with his face covered from seeing any light.”</p> <p>B 10:6 “Until the very great day of passing sentence, so that they [Leviathan and Behemoth] can move him [from this pit] to be amid the burning heat.”</p>
---	---

[Jde 1:6 KJV] 6 And the Angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.
see also Henoch 60:8-9 for the dual functions of Leviathan and Behemoth

<p>ወአቅዴወ፡ ለምድር፡ እንተ፡ ካማሰነ፡ መለእከት፡ ወአቅዴወ፡ ለምድር፡ እይታ፡ ካሙ፡ እሳቅዴ፡ ለምድር፡ ወአይተተገለ፡ ነፈመሙ፡ ወልደ፡ ለብለ፡ ቦምሥጂ፡ ተለ፡ ኪዋተለ፡ ትጥሃ፡ ወመሆኑ፡ ለውልደሙ፡፡</p> <p>ወማሰነት፡ ተለ፡ ምድር፡ ቢተምህርተ፡ ግብሩ፡ ለአማካለል፡ ወአልሱ፡ ዓቀፍ፡ ተለ፡ ንጂእተ ፡፡</p> <p>ወልጊበርአል፡ ይበለ፡ እግዢአ፡ አር፡ የጊበሮሙ፡ ለመግዘገብ፡ ወለምኑናን፡ ወዲበ፡ ወልደ፡ ካማ፡ ወአሕተለሙ፡ ወልደሙ፡ ወለመልደ፡ ትጥሃ፡ እምለብሉ፡ ወአመልአሙ፡ ወልጊምሙ፡ በበ፡ በይኖረምሙ፡ እመኑ፡፡ ወለልሆሙ፡ በቀትል፡ ይተቀባለ፡ እስመ፡ ንት፡ መዋል፡ እልቦሙ፡፡</p>	<p>E 10:7 “Then, for causing restoration to the Earth, by this that is destructive, the Earth’s Angels [Leviathan and Behemoth] then restore the Earth by informing them how to make the Earth come back alive. They will not wholly [destroy] those born to Humankind, by means of this thing that rends all which are killed [by evil]; however, they will cover this [that Azaza’el] has taught them,</p> <p>B 10:8 who corrupts the entire Earth by working the teachings of Azaza’el, and His on high [holy Angels] have registered all their sins.”</p> <p>R 10:9 Then the Lord spoke to Gabre’el, “Proceed in opposition to they who separated from the purpose of their region, going unto wickedness, and proceed on account of the offspring of their fornication. Destroy them, even their offspring, when they are compelled to go forth, to be sent away while they are amongst them, and all [evil] engaged in this battle will be deprived of the Name on High, as one who does not remain in them.”</p>
---	---

ወጥሎ፡ ይሰሳለኩ፡ ወካይከን፡
ለአበቃሮሙ፡ በእንተእሁሮሙ፡
እስመ፡ ይሰራው፡ ይሰየው፡
አይወት፡ አለግለም፡ መስመ፡
ይሰየው፡ ፍቅርምኬሮሙ፡
ፌቅርማማት፡

ወለማኩኬል፡ ይበለው፡ እግዢል፡
አር፡ እይደዚ፡ ለሰምያዊ፡
ወለክልአን፡ እለ፡ የሰለሆሙ፡
እለ፡ ንብረ፡ የሰለለ፡ እንሰት፡ ካመ፡
ይማስት፡ የሰለሆን፡ በጥሉ፡
ጾነ፡ እኩምን፡

ወሰቦ፡ ይተረገዣ፡ ተሳ፡
ወ-ለ-ም-ሙ፡ ወሰቦ፡ ይራክቡ፡
አገል-ሙ፡ ለፍ-ቁ-ር-ኩ-ሮ-ሙ፡
እሰር-ሙ፡ ለሰብአ፡ ት-ወ-ል-ድ፡
በመት-አ-ት፡ አወ-ግ-ረ-፡ የድ-ር-፡
እሰከ፡ ዕለተ፡
ጥናሮ-ሙ፡፡ መ-ተ-ፍ-ጋ-ሙ-ያ-ሙ-፡
እሰከ፡ ይተረገዋም፡ ተና-፡
ዘለግለሙ፡ ዓለም፡፡

ወብዱ-ኩ፡ መዋዱል፡
ይመሰድ-ም-ሙ፡ ወ-ለ-ት፡ መ-ት-አ-ት፡
እነት፡፡ በፉዳር፡ ወብዱ-ት፡ የወ-ቅ-ሁ-፡
ወይ-ተ-ወ-ጠ-፡ ለዓለሙ፡፡

ወሰቦ፡ ይወ-ሳ-፡ ወይ-ማ-ስ-ን-፡
እም-ይ-እ-ኤ-፡ የሰ-ለ-ሆ-ሙ-፡ ንብ-ረ-፡
ይ-ተ-እ-ሰ-ሩ-፡ እሰ-ከ-፡ ት-ፍ-ጋ-ሙ-ታ-፡
ት-ወ-ል-ድ-፡

G 10:10 “Then at the imprisonment [of the demons], their parents will petition, which will never come to pass—concerning letting them, because they look forward to them being alive forever; in the way how they have been alive, each one of them, these past five hundred years.”

R 10:11 Now the Lord spoke to Michael: “Inform Sameyaza, [that I] will imprison those who cooperated [with the contract] by living united in the company of the women, to conjoin with them, in a way that will destroy them [the women] by all their defilement while living in their company.”

E 10:12 “Then, at that time, He will transfix all their offspring, and then they will see the destruction of those they cherish. Likewise, they themselves are imprisoned to the advantage of Humankind when you all are brought forth by the one who searches the Earth, to cast them out, within a day of passing sentence on them, effective right away, until they become void at the sentencing, from Humankind forever.”

R 10:13 “Then, on account of what happens on that day, they [fallen Angels] are carried forth beneath to be amid the fire, using this fire as a vexation, and here they will remain, cast into this prison, cut off forever.”

R 10:14 “At that time, they will be hot, and they will be made desolate from that time forward, in the company of themselves who had bound themselves together to do this [contract], to the point of having offspring.”

<p>ወሳኑንፈመ::ለጥሎ::ኋናስት:: ተው-ኑት::መለመ-ለ-ይመ:: ለተተሃገ::እሰመ::ገፍድምመ:: ልሰብኩ::</p> <p>አካላል::ጥሉ::ግፍጭ::እምነገ:: ምድር::መጥሉ::ምግበር::እከ-ለ:: ደአልቁ::መያዝተርአ::ተከለ:: ጽድቅ::መርተዕ::መረከዥ-ን:: ለበረከት::ግብር::ጽድቅ:: መርተዕ::ለዓለም::በፍሥ-ሐ:: ደተከለ::</p> <p>ይኢዘኬ::ጥሉመ::ጽድቅ:: ይተደረ::መረከዥ-ት::አያዥ:: እሰከ::ይመልክ::ታች::መጥሉ:: መዋዕለ::መ-ርሃ-ጥመ::መለንበት:: ዘ-አሁመ::ይደ-ጽመ:: በለላም::</p> <p>ወበኢማኑቱ::መዋዕል::ተተገበ:: ጥሉ::ምድር::በጽድቅ:: መጥሉንታሂ::ተተከል::ዕወው:: ወተመልኩ::በረከት::</p> <p>መጥሉ::ዕወው::አማት::ደተከለ:: ዳብሩ::መረተከለ::ዳብሩ:: እው-ያ::መወ-ን::ዘ-ተከል:: ዳብሩ::ይ-ገበ::ፍራ::ለአጋብ:: መጥሉ::ዘ-ርአ::ዘ-ዘ-ዘ-አ::ዳብሩ:: እከቱ::መሰራር-ት::ተተገበ::ቻ:: ወአከቱ::መሰራር-ት::እልያብ:: ተተገበ::ታማኝድ::ዘ-ተ::</p>	<p>E 10:15 “Then, these lustful spirits are destroyed by imprisonment, along with their offspring, from being vigilant against them because of their vexation [of chattering] towards Humankind.”</p> <p>E 10:16 “All vexation [of chattering] will be removed from the face of the Earth, [or else], this wicked behavior will continue to increase if they are not concealed in an appropriate place. Righteousness appears as a blessing when He comes to pass, and His immovable comfort preserves this righteousness forever.”</p> <p>R 10:17 “He will become acutely aware of all that the justified [to be here] are doing; they will escape destruction as they come back to life, seen at that time continuing to beget a large number of children. Then, at their [Evil’s] imprisonment that day, all those children that have matured, are they that celebrate, on account of continuing in His peace.”</p> <p>R 10:18 “Then by what shall be happening that day, all activity around the Earth is turned into righteousness. Then after this happens, these that have come from the welcoming of her many flows will be planted in there like trees are planted [with immoveable spirits].”</p> <p>E 10:19 “Then He plants all of them made suitable to be planted upon her again. He will establish them upon her as vines with grapes, which He plants upon her, where they will actively bear the fruit of their purpose [from the list]; and from all the seed measured out and planted upon her, she will produce ten-thousand fold, and from one measure of olive fruit, ten measures of oil are produced.”</p>
---	---

ወአንተ፡ አንቃዬ፡ ልምድር፡
 እምነትል፡ ገፍዕ፡ ወእምነትል፡
 በመግ፡ ወእምነትል፡ ነጠላት፡
 ወእምነትል፡ ለሰዕ፡ ወእምነትል፡
 ሪተለ፡ ዘይታገበር፡ በደብ፡
 የምድር፡፡ አካልቁሙ፡ በደብ፡
 የምድር፡

ወከኑ፡ ተፈጻሚ፡ ወለደ፡ ስብሐ፡
 ዓድዋነ፡ ወይከኑ፡ ተሞ፡ አስቀበ፡
 የምልከ፡ ወይበረከ፡
 ካያየ፡ ወጥለሙ፡ ሌተ፡
 ይሰጣቸ፡፡

ወተንጂዬ፡ የምድር፡ እምነትል፡
 መሰኞ፡ ወእምነትል፡ ታጠላት፡
 ወእምነትል፡ መቁዬፍት፡
 ወእምነትል፡ የዕር፡ ወእይይግም፡
 ካመ፡ እሱት፡ የጊዜ፡ አይታ፡
 ለተውልድ፡ ተውልድ፡ ወእስከ፡
 ለዓለም፡

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>E</p> <p> እምነትል፡ ገፍዕ፡ ወእምነትል፡
 በመግ፡ ወእምነትል፡ ነጠላት፡
 ወእምነትል፡ ለሰዕ፡ ወእምነትል፡
 ሪተለ፡ ዘይታገበር፡ በደብ፡
 የምድር፡፡ አካልቁሙ፡ በደብ፡
 የምድር፡ </p> | <p>10:20 “Then to the advantage of Earth from everything afflicted through their destruction and from all their wrongdoing, sin, godlessness, and defilement—which they [the host] became assigned to make them [evil], come to an end on the Earth on account of them being upon the Earth.”</p> |
| <p>B</p> <p> ወከኑ፡ ተፈጻሚ፡ ወለደ፡ ስብሐ፡
 ዓድዋነ፡ ወይከኑ፡ ተሞ፡ አስቀበ፡
 የምልከ፡ ወይበረከ፡
 ካያየ፡ ወጥለሙ፡ ሌተ፡
 ይሰጣቸ፡፡ </p> | <p>10:21 “Then, it will come to pass that all born to Humankind will be seen there, and entirely all people will resurrect, and they will dominate, and they give praise to Me, and all of them pay homage to Me.”</p> |
| <p>B</p> <p> ወተንጂዬ፡ የምድር፡ እምነትል፡
 መሰኞ፡ ወእምነትል፡ ታጠላት፡
 ወእምነትል፡ መቁዬፍት፡
 ወእምነትል፡ የዕር፡ ወእይይግም፡
 ካመ፡ እሱት፡ የጊዜ፡ አይታ፡
 ለተውልድ፡ ተውልድ፡ ወእስከ፡
 ለዓለም፡ </p> | <p>10:22 “Then they on Earth will become guiltless from all iniquity and all things sinful, and all divine punishment. Vexation [of chattering] will not be repeated in the way how things were done, and this is why they, were drowned upon her, directing that [destruction] towards the offspring they had brought forth, and for the advantage of Humankind.”</p> |

Chapter 11

ወበኢማንቱ፡ መዋል፡ እረትሸ፡
 መካማበት፡ በረከት፡ እሳ፡ በሰማይ፡
 ካመ፡ እውርዳሙ፡ የጊዜ፡ የምድር፡
 የጊዜ፡ ግብርሙ፡ ወጥጊ፡ የማግምሙ፡
 ለውልድ፡ ስብሐ፡

ወሰላም፡ ወርቅዕ፡ ስተፋት፡
 ይከውተ፡ በተለ፡ መዋል፡
 ለዓለም፡ ወበዘለ፡ ተውልድ፡
 የአም፡፡፡

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>G</p> <p> ወበኢማንቱ፡ መዋል፡ እረትሸ፡
 መካማበት፡ በረከት፡ እሳ፡ በሰማይ፡
 ካመ፡ እውርዳሙ፡ የጊዜ፡ የምድር፡
 የጊዜ፡ ግብርሙ፡ ወጥጊ፡ የማግምሙ፡
 ለውልድ፡ ስብሐ፡ </p> | <p>11:1 Then, because of what happens that day, the storehouses in Heaven open, and they descend towards Earth intending to do the labor required to oppose those who vexed Humankind.</p> |
| <p>R</p> <p> ወሰላም፡ ወርቅዕ፡ ስተፋት፡
 ይከውተ፡ በተለ፡ መዋል፡
 ለዓለም፡ ወበዘለ፡ ተውልድ፡
 የአም፡፡፡ </p> | <p>11:2 Then, establishing peace as our companion, when everything established on that day is for Humankind and all those conceived in the world [including animals].</p> |

Notice *all conceived in the world* includes animals, who will also benefit from this peace. See [Isa 11:6 KJV] 6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And see Henoch 18:1 I saw, in that distant time, storehouses of spirits. Then, I saw how therein, they adorn everything from the act of creation [the Milky Way, Asafa'el], and this [display] flies by afterward for the advantage of the Earth.

Chapter 12

ወእምቁድሙ፡ ተለ፡ ንር፡
ተከበት፡ ዘምኩ፡ ወእልም፡
ዘዥአምሮ፡ እምው-ለ-ደ፡ ስብኩ፡
ቢነ፡ ተከበት፡ ወንብ፡ ህሉ፡
ወምግት፡ ካ፡፡

ወተለ፡ ጥብሩ፡ የመሰላ፡ ተተማኑ፡
የመሰላ፡ ቅዱ-ሳን፡ በመዋል፡
ዘለሁ፡

ወአነ፡ ዘምኩ፡ ከገዢ፡ እባርዢ፡
ለእግዢ፡ ሰብ-ያት፡ ወለጥተው፡
ዓለም፡ ወናሁ፡ ተተማኑ፡
ይጋዥ-ዣ፡ ሌ-ተ፡ ለዝምኩ፡
ሻ-ካራ፡፡ ወይብለኩ፡

ዘምኩ፡ ዘአራ፡ ዘድቂ፡ ተ-ር፡
አድ-ድ፡ ለተ-ተማኑ፡ ሰማይ፡ እለ፡
ገድ-ጥ፡ ሰማያ፡ ለወ-ለ፡ ወምቁድሙ፡
ቅዱ-ሰ፡ አለ-አለም፡፡ ወምሰለ፡
አገበት፡ ማስተ፡ ወንብሩ፡ ዘለሙ፡
ይጋብሩ፡ ወ-ለ-ደ፡ ስብኩ፡ ወነሸኩ፡
ለመሙ፡ አገበት፡ ወማስተ፡ ሰብ-ያ፡
መ-ሰና፡ በረሱ፡ የመድር፡፡

ወእይክው-ን፡ ልመሙ፡ ስለም፡
ወነድ-ገት፡ ነጠአት፡ እስመ፡
አድ-ተ-ለ-ሙ-አ፡ በው-ለ-ድሙ፡

ቀተለ፡ ፍቀረ-ኩ-ወሙ፡ ይ-ርአቶ፡
ወኩ-ቦ፡ ተ-ጥለ፡ ወ-ለ-ድሙ፡
ይ-ገዢ-ሩ፡ ወይብለኩ፡ ለዓለም፡
ወእይክው-ን፡ ልመሙ፡ የመ-ሳረት፡
ወእለለም፡፡ =፡

- B 12:1 Then from having a priority to proclaim all that was kept secret unto Henoch, there is nothing needed to complete his understanding into what shall be for the posterity of Humankind, and what has been kept secret is now bestowed, making it available; to become aware of what shall be established.
- E 12:2 Then all his work had to do with these mysteries, and with the sanctification of them [Humankind] on that day they are His.
- G 12:3 Now I Henoch, I *happened to be in worship to He promoted to be Lord, and king of the world*, but I am here now from being sequestered when they summoned me; me Henoch, being a scribe when likewise He did speak to me.
- E 12:4 “Henoch, write down the truth and make it known to the [fallen] Angels of Heaven, who renounced the heights of Heaven, and their holy function forever. Then, by laying the women to waste, they worked to produce offspring from Humankind from the women they fetched, and by doing this, corruption increased upon the Earth.”
- E 12:5 “Now for them, peace will not happen, and their sins will not be pardoned; indeed they cannot of themselves be comforted through their offspring.”
- R 12:6 “Likewise, when engaging in battle, with those they cherish, they see then, those in opposition to their offspring. Then they clamor to petition for time, yet it is not afforded, and [petition] to have mercy for themselves, yet peace does not occur.”

Chapter 13

<p>ወረዳኩ፡ ንላይ፡ ይበለው፡ ልእምዝኬል፡ እያከው-ንኩ፡ ስላም፡ የብር፡ ተናኝ፡ መዕስ፡ ነዕስኩ፡ ይአሁርኩ፡</p>	<p>B 13:1 Wherefore, Henoch stepped aside and spoke to Azaza'el, "Peace will not happen; the one promoted to pass sentence upon they who departed from the heights is this same one established to pass sentence upon you."</p>
	<p>Isaiah talks about Azaza'el as a bright star. [Isa 14:13 KJV] 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into Heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: At the Day of Covering [Yom Kippur] the scapegoat represents Azaza'el who is sent to a desolate area. [Lev 16:8 KJV] 8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat [Azaza'el (אַזָּזֵל)]. Note that this day of covering is a day of remembering that the source of evil will be covered within the caldera, by the Lord-of-Spirits.</p>
<p>መአተ፡ የምድር፡ መሰኘት፡ እያከው-ንኩ፡ በእንተ፡ ካመህርኩ፡ ገኑኩ፡ መብኑት፡ ተሉ፡ የምግበት፡ ጽርፈት፡ ወግኝ፡ መነጠላት፡ ዘክርአይኩ፡ ለሰብኩ፡</p>	<p>E 13:2 "Witnesser of the Earth, your petitions will not come to pass for the sake of those you taught wrongly and for the sake of cutting down the wrong and sins which you have shepherded unto Humankind."</p>
<p>አማካ፡ ፊወርያ፡ የገዢዎም፡ ለተለሙም፡ ተብረ፡ መክሙ-ንተብ፡ ዝተለሙም፡ ፊርማ፡፡ መናርሱት፡ ነጥኑም፡ መረዳድ፡</p>	<p>E 13:3 Thereafter, going forth to proclaim unto them, that had gathered; however, all of them were seized by terror, causing them to shudder.</p>
<p>ወተስእለኩ፡ ካሙ፡ እቶክኩ፡ ለሙ፡ ተዘዘሩ፡ ለእለት፡ ካሙ፡ ይከ-ናሙ፡ እድንት፡፡ መብኑሙ፡ እኩ፡ እዚግ፡ ተዘዘሩ፡ ለእለጥሙ፡ ቍድሙ፡ እግዢ፡ ለማይ፡፡</p>	<p>G 13:4 Then they invoked me to inscribe their petitions into a document so that it will come to pass for them to be forgiven—by that, I will bring up the document of these petitions unto the presence of the Lord in Heaven.</p>
<p>እሰሙ፡ እያከለ፡ እሙ-ንቱ፡ እምደእሳለ፡ ተናግር፡ መእያነዥአ፡ እዕድንቱሙም፡ መ-እተ፡ ለማይ፡ እምድናረት፡ እብለሙም፡ ዘተከ-ንቱ፡፡</p>	<p>B 13:5 "Indeed, we henceforth will not be able to speak to, nor lift our eyes towards Heaven, for we are shunned from doing this because of our sins, for which we are all condemned."</p>
<p>ወአማካ፡ ወአቀኩ፡ ተዘዘሩ፡ ለእለጥሙ፡ መእስተብቀጥሙ፡ እናንተ፡ መንፈልጌሙ፡ መለለ፡ ዶምግበርሙ፡ መብኑት፡ ዘይሰእለ፡ ካሙ፡ ይከ-ናሙ፡ ስርተ፡ መተናኩ፡፡</p>	<p>B 13:6 I inscribed the document containing those petitions concerning those spirits from the region when I was a benefit to them. They are each joined in [anticipation of] the working of those things they requested, that they that are theirs can exist through forgiveness and patience.</p>

Patience: the capacity to accept or tolerate delay, trouble, or suffering without getting angry or upset.

ወሳኔርያ : ካብርኩ : ይጠ : ማግያት :
ዳን : ብዳን : እንዘ : ይእቻ :
አምስጥና : ባረበ : እርምጃ :
ወእነበብ : ተዘዘረ : ስእለጥሙ :
እስመ : ደቀሰ : :

G

13:7 Then, to depart from their presence, I sat next to the waters of Dan, at the low place, coming from to the right side of the West of Mount Hermon, murmuring the notation in that document of petitions—I slumbered because of this.

The right side of the West of Mount Hermon describes the foot hills of Lebanon adjoining Mt. Hermon.

ወድናራሁ : ትልዋው : መጽእኬ :
ወራኝያት : ይጠየቅ : ወድቁ :
ወርኢት : ለእየ : መቆወፍታ :
እንግሥ : ለወለድ : ለማግይ :
ወእዘለሪሙ :

ወንቃስቶ : መጽእኬ : ንብረምሙ :
ወተለሙሙ : ጥብኬ : ይገባኑ :
እንዘ : ይለአው : በእብልስያኤሌ :
ሁለወት : ማእከለ : ልባዊ :
ወስኔናር : እንዘ : ግልበኩ :
ገመ : :

G

13:8 Then afterward, another dream overtook me by having a vision concerning their overthrow at a distant time, by observing the divine punishment proclaimed for these sons of Heaven after convicting them.

E

13:9 Then, being attentive to their overtake at a distant time, they assembled there. When all were present from assembling there, they mourned while veiling their faces at the banks of this river of woe, Ubles'yael, between Lebanon and Mount Senir [Seneser].

An ubal, is a gully or watercourse formed by erosion. This river, Ubles'yael, is modern wadi Barada in Syria, which flows east to Damascus, and West into Lebanon, who's source is between Mt. Hermon and Mt. Senir. see Google Earth 33°37'30.92"N 36° 5'50.29"E see also Hen 56:5

ወተኞገዱ : ቅድመሆሙ : ከተም :
ደእያት : ኮርኢት :
ቢንዋምና : መመጣኩ : እተኞገር :
ወእኝት : ቅልት : ደድቁ : ወእዘለፍ :
እተኞገና : ለማግይ : :

R

13:10 I spoke in their presence, revealing all that I had seen in my sleep, and I began to recite this which would rapidly become true, this conviction directed towards the [fallen] Angels of Heaven.

Chapter 14

ከዢያኑ፡ ቅል፡ ዓድዋ፡ ወዘላፏ፡
ተጥሃኑ፡ እለ፡ እምጣለም፡ በከመ፡
እዚ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወጤወይ፡ በደንብ፡
ደረሰ፡ እነ፡ ስአት፡ በገምግም፡
ዘኝነ፡ ይኝነ፡ እንገር፡ በፈጥነ፡
ዘሮም፡ ወጤመንፈሰም፡ እውሃበ፡
በደም፡ እራ፡ እውሃበ፡ ዕደም፡
ለስብኩ፡ ይተኞች፡ በቱ፡
ወይለባው፡ በፈጥነ፡

ከመ፡ ፈጤሩ፡ ወመሃበ፡ ለስብኩ፡
ወለተ፡ ወሁበ፡ ይለባው፡ ቅል፡
እኩምር፡፡ ወለተኩ፡ ፈጤሩ፡
ወመሃበ፡ እዘለኔሙ፡ ለተጥሃኑ፡
ወለድ፡ ለማይ፡

እነ፡ ለእለተኩሙ፡ የአፍክ፡
ወበደአይየ፡ ካመዝ፡ ያስተርአ፡
እስመ፡ ለእለተኩሙ፡
እተኩው-ኩሙ፡ ወ-ስተ፡ ተስለ፡
መዋል፡ ዓለም፡፡ ወጥኩ፡
ፍጤምት፡ ለሰሌኩሙ፡
ወለይኩው-ኩሙ፡፡

ወአምደኝነ፡ እተዚተ፡ ወ-ስተ፡
ስማይ፡ እስከ፡ ተስለ፡
ዓለም፡፡ ወው-ስተ፡ የሚደር፡ ተኩረ፡
ይእስተኩሙ፡ በጥስለ፡ መዋል፡
ዓለም፡፡

- R 14:1 This written here are words of truth, to rebuke they who will be concealed from Humankind, by how it is commanded to be sanctified and prevail on account of their removal. I had this vision, where I saw on account of my falling asleep, which I, at that time, declared in this language of flesh [Ge'ez]. This book is allowed to prevail, which is bestowed to me by spirit to inscribe which is essential for Humankind, who will recite which is therein, and they will be skilled [by this wisdom] in their heart because of rehearsing these words.
- G 14:2 So that producing and delivering [this book] is for the advantage of Humankind, from what was permitted for me to comprehend and have understanding, and likewise for a change by producing and transmitting this [book] that is a reproach to those [fallen] Angels, they being sons of Heaven.
- B 14:3 I inquired concerning the petitions I wrote down for you, and His contemplation was like the contemplation that I had myself, in that your petitions will not happen to come to pass for you from that day forward. On top of sentencing all of you, your petitions do not happen.
- R 14:4 From that time forward, you all will not return inside Heaven for all time. Then, when you are inside the bottom of that pit, it will be announced that you have been firmly fixed there because all from that day remain in there forever.

ወእምቃድመ : ኢንተ : ሁለትመ :
አጥለ : ወልደክመ : ፍቅረን :
ወእልበከመ : ጥርያሁምመ : አለ :
ይመድቆ : ቁድማግመ : በስዴፏ :

ወስኬለተከመ : በእንተአሁምመ :
አይከውን :
ወብኩንተአከመ :: ወእንተመሸረት :
እንዘ : ተበከቶ : ወታስተበዋዱ :
ወእንተኞገሩ : ወእምግት : ቅል :
እምወሰት : መጽሐፍ : አእቴፍነት ::

ወለተ : ለእድ : ካመዝ : አስተርአየኝ
:: የሁ : ድመኖት : በእድ :
ይጠመዣኝ : ወለማኝ : ይጠመዣኝ :
ወራሱት : ካዋብስት : መመባርቃት :
የጋጥሙኝ : ወያጽሁቅኝ : ወነፋሳት :
በእድ : የሰርኩኝ : ወያጥጥኩኝ :

ወእንምኩኝ : ለወለ : ወለት :
ሰማግድ :: ወቦአካ : እስከ : እቀርብ :
ንብ : የቅም : አሕንጻት : በእኔብኑ :
በእድ : ወልሳት : እሳት :
የእውቅ :: ወወጣት : ያናርሁኝ :

ወቦአካ : ወለት : ለእና :
እሳት :: ወቀረብኑ : ንብ : በት :
በእድ : አሕንጻ : በእዳባት : በእድ :
ወእረፍቱ : ወእኑ : ካመ : የናግድ :
እሌና : በእዳባት : አእምበእድ :
ወምድኑ : በእድ :

E 14:5 Now, from having a priority [to do this], you will see the destruction of your offspring that you cherish. **Then, your possessions will no longer exist again because you will be like them; however, they are overthrown in your presence by means of a sword.**

G 14:6 Now concerning your petitions; they will not come to pass for your benefit, even though you mutually mourned for your benefit, because you could not converse nor do again what was expressed inside that written document which I inscribed.

Henoch begins his vision journey

E 14:7 Then, a vision came to me in the same way they were made manifest to me before; I beheld dark clouds through which I perceived a calling for myself from the clouds which then summoned a track for me [leading] to the stars and bright lights, where they quickly moved me along, desiring this haste for myself and these spirits in flight. I was then as restless as before,

G 14:8 when I set out to be elevated toward Heaven, and when inside, I was near the presence of a wall being erected that was constructed using many stones of crystal, and a language-of-fires [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] assembled them. Yet being afraid, I commenced.

B 14:9 Then I was within that language-of-fires [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] when I came closer to the place where they [the stars] are housed to be prominent, which is constructed by means of this crystal wall and this that is a paved road as smooth as parchment from this crystal stone, and this crystal is stretched out.

Language is a means for communication of ideas and facts, and in this case a language happening between the stars.

መፋኑ : ከመ : ፈ-ዕት : ከምከብት : ውመብርቃት : ወማንሳለሙ : ከ-ኋይል : አእሳት : ወሰማግያሙ : ማይ :	B	14:10 This track of stars is like a covering of a roof. The bright lights, coming from amongst them, is a Cherub of fire in the liquid of Heaven.
---	---	---

The liquid of Heaven seems to describe dark Matter. see dark fluid theory of dark Matter.

ወአደት : አይናድድ : በእው-ዳ : አረፍቱ : ወጥናቱ : ይው-ኩ : በእሳት :	R	14:11 This burning wall encircles a hot point [a Black Hole] that consumes by fire.
ወብኢት : ወ-ሰት : ወ-እቱ : ቤት : ውምቁ : ከመ : እሳት : ወቁሮ : ከመ : ቤረድ : ወእምገት : ፍጋዊ : ውአይወት : አልቦ : ው-ሰቱቱ :: ፍርሱት : ከይነ : ውረዳድ : እንዘነ ::	R	14:12 Then I was inside that same house of crystal with intense cold so that being inside that crystal was not pleasant to be alive within her. Then, I was covered in awe when trembling overtook me.

The inside of a Black hole is one-millionth of a degree, Kelvin, above absolute zero. Very cold point where all molecules stop their vibration, yet retain their molecular nature.

ወንዝ : እት-አው : ወእርዕድ : ውድቁ : በገኘ : ወእራእ : በራእይ ::	B	14:13 Whereas, they [the visions] have become the turmoil that makes [me] tremble and collapse by their presence. I behold [things] through these visions,
ውኅሁ : ካልእ : ቤት : ኢየዚስ : እምካንቱ : ወጥሉ : ፍጥቱ : ርትት : በቅድመዎ : አነጻ : በልተኞት : እሳት :	E	14:14 and I beheld a second [vision] overnight this one increased in greatness from [seeing] this first of all doorways to open by being the first of those constructed within this Language-of-fires [the Milky Way, Asafa'el],
ውበጥሉ : ይፈረኝድ : በስብአት : ውከብር : ወዕሰድ : እስከ : እይከል : ይንዋጥኩሙ : በእንተ : በስብአቱ : ውበእንተ : ዕበየ ::	E	14:15 and all they do through to the end [of the year] in their magnificent splendor and magnitude within [the track]. They will not be restrained to announce themselves concerning their time of glory because it is for His honor.
ውምድኑስ : አእሳት : ውመልዕል-ቴሁ : መብርቃት : ውምርዋስ : ከምከብት :: ወጠኋኑ : እሳት : አይናድድ ::	R	14:16 As for this region [of fire], further to a higher place, its bright lights and tracks are likewise stars enveloped by burning fire.

መንጻኑ፡ መርእኑ፡ ወሰኑቸ፡
መንበረ፡ ልዕላ፡ መረአየ፡ ከሙ፡
እስከተኛ፡ ወከበበ፡ ከሙ፡ ብአይ፡
ዘያበርህ፡ ወቃለ፡ ካሩበን፡

E 14:17 I turned my eyes, and I observed what was situated in this region above, and what was made visible to me looked like hoarfrost, and it traveled in a circular path around the Sun, by command of the Cherubin.

See <https://www.universetoday.com/159385/is-the-milky-way-normal/>

ውእመትኩት፡ መንበረ፡ ይወስኑ፡
እኩለን፡ እሳት፡
ዘይናደድ፡፡ ወእይኩሉ፡ ሌክም፡፡

G 14:18 Then, from witnessing it [the comet] from its high place, there went out a torrent of burning fire [the plasma/ion tail], but this thing was not able to cause this flow from itself.

As a comet approaches the Sun, it appears to be fuzzy, like being covered in hoarfrost, then the tail appears because of its proximity to the Sun. The tail only forms because of the Sun's light.

ወብደ፡ ስብሐት፡ ይነበር፡
ለልሁ፡፡ መወቅዕስ፡ ዘይበርህ፡
እምዕከይ፡ ወይኖሮ፡ እምዕስ፡
በረድ፡፡

R 14:19 In great glory, it continues in its high place, and its mantle is allowed to light up when outside the Sun where it will be white from all the scattering hail [therein].

Comets are made of dusty ice in their core. Our Heavenly Father told Henoch of this construction, but modern science did not know this until 1950. Comets are not Angels, nor are they gods, as ancient polytheistic beliefs persisted in believing.

ወእይኩሉ፡ ወእመኑ፡
እመእከት፡ በዋኑ፡፡ መርእየ፡ ገዢ፡
ለከበር፡ ወሰዕት፡ ወእይኩሉ፡
ወእመኑ፡ ከምዕ፡ ይረዳይ፡
ከያሁ፡

E 14:20 However, for their part, the Angels are not capable of entering, nor of being observed in this magnificence and glory—and those of flesh will not be able to see this,

እሳት፡ ዘይናደድ፡ በእውቀ፡
ወእሳት፡ በብር፡ ይቀዱ-ም፡
ቅድማሁ፡፡ ወእልቦ፡ ዘይቀርብ፡
ገብሱ፡ እምእለ፡ እውቀ፡፤
ጥእልሬት፡ ተእልሬት፡
ቅድማሁ፡፡ ወው-እቱብ፡
እይፈቅድ፡ የዚር፡ ቅድሬት፤

E 14:21 burning fire on account of having it go around [the Sun] then its fire will prevail again as it is present as before its [disappearance], but not at all go close when it is towards this place along with its circulation of a vast distance out then a vast distance back to the same place, and this [appearance] however [the comet] will not be regarded for holy decisions.

ወቅዕሳን፡ እለ፡ ይቀርብ፡ ገብሱ፡
እይርግቅ፡ ሌላት፡ መመሻልት፡
ወእይተኛት፡ እምኔሁ፡

B 14:22 Yet, it does holiness when approaching, and it is not one to keep away during the night, nor in the day, and thereafter it does not depart from its path.

ወሳኑ፡ ሁለው-ኩ፡ እስከ፡ ከንቱ፡
ዲበ፡ ገጽዋ፡ ግልጻ፡ እንዘ፡
እርዳደ፡ ወአግዘአ፡ በአኅ-ሁ፡
ገዢ-ዓነ፡ ወይበለኝ፡ ቅረብ፡ ከም፡
ሂጥኑ፡ ወለቃልያ፡ ቅጽብ፡

ወአንሸክኝ፡ ወአቅረቡኝ፡ እስከ፡
ጥናት፡ ወአንሰ፡ ገጽዋ፡ ቅመት፡
እኔክር፡ =፡

B 14:23 Then I saw things there, up to the point my face was veiled, and I was trembling. Then by His mouth, the One-Who-Possesses-All, summoned me and said, “Draw near to this place, Henoch.” And by His command, He consecrated [me to do so].

G 14:24 Afterwards, being compelled to do so, I rose, and I drew near to that point, viewing the glittering from His appearance from below my area of viewing [the veil].

Chapter 15

ወአው-ሥክኝ፡ ወይበለኝ፡ በቃል፡
ስማዕስ፡ እተፋሱ-ሆ፡ ሂጥኑ፡
በአሰ፡ ዘድቃ፡ ወአከራ፡
ሻድቃ፡ ቅረብ፡ ከም፡ ወሰማኝ፡
ቃልያ፡

ወአር፡ በለመሙ፡ ለተተሟን፡ ሰማይ፡
እለ፡ ልንወኪ፡ ትስላል፡
በአንተአሁመ፡ እንተመ፡
መፍትወ፡ ትስላል፡ በአንተ፡
ስብአ፡ እነ፡ ስብአ፡
በአንተአሁመ፡

በአንተ፡ መንት፡ ችሎማሙ፡ ሰማያ፡
ልዕላ፡ ወቅዕስ፡ አለባለም፡
ወምሰለ፡ እንሰት፡ ስከብከሙ፡
ወምሰለ፡ እዋልድ፡ ስብአ፡
ሬከብከሙ፡ ወነማንከሙ፡
ልከሙ፡ እንሰት፡ ወከሙ፡ ወ-ለ-ድ፡
ምድር፡ ገበርከሙ፡ ወወለድከሙ፡
ው-ለ-ድ፡ ሪየተ፡

R 15:1 Then, when I heard what He said to me by this command, I heard, “Do not be afraid Henoch [I see you] as someone approved for speaking My truth. Draw near to this spot here, and harken to My voice.”

E 15:2 “Now! Go forth and say, this, that is needed to those fallen Angels there from Heaven who sent their petitions for their benefit.”—I desired you all to intercede on behalf of Humankind, and not for Humankind [to intercede] on account of you all!”

E 15:3 ‘With respect to this, what shall happen has resulted from this rejection of your place in Heaven [estate], and your everlasting sacred offices when you profaned yourselves by laying down with the women to conceive with Humankind, and by how you took a wife for yourself of the women to bring forth children to the Earth and you produced from your begetting, giants.’

The word translated as ‘giants’ because the word Nephilim does not appear in the Book of Henoch; the title used here is [*ሌቀቃት*] ra’ayat, translated as giants. However, the concept of Nephilim is present. Nephilim (נְפִילִים) meaning those of the fallen, (from Gen 6:4) with a root of Nafl (נַפְלָה) to fall. The word Nephilim, translated as giants, can also mean excellent, noble, or skillful and is only used three times in two verses. In the Old Testament, the giants of tall stature were Rephaim (רְפָאִים), occurring twenty-five times in twenty-four verses, meaning ‘from a tribe of giants.’ The fallen angel’s giant offspring, the ra’ayat, were wiped out by the flood.

ወልንትመስኩ፡ ቁጥርኩ፡
መንፈሰዋያን፡ አያዋነ፡ አይዥት፡
ዘለግለም፡ በጀበ፡ አንስተ፡
ረከብክመ፡ ወበደመ፡ ሆጋ፡
እውልድክመ፡ ወበደመ፡ ለብኩ፡
ፈተው-ክመ፡ ወገበርክመ፡ ክመ፡
እሙ-ንቱ፡ ይገባሩ፡ ሆጋ፡ ወደመ፡
እሉ፡ እሙ-ንቱ፡ ይመው-ቱ፡
ወይተካገቡ፡

ወበክንተክ፡ ወሁበከምመ፡
አንስተያ፡ ክመ፡ ይዘርኩ፡
አልሆምን፡ ወይተውለኩ፡ ወ-ል-ኩ፡
በለልሆምን፡ ክመ፡ ክማህ፡
እይንተዋ፡ ግብር፡ በለልሆምን፡
በጀበ፡ ሆጋ፡ ወጋ፡

ወልንትመስኩ፡ ቁጥሮ፡ ካንክመ፡
መንፈሰዋያን፡ አያዋነ፡ አይዥት፡
ዘለግለም፡ ዘረመመው-ት፡ ለተለ፡
ተው-ልድ፡ ዓለም፡

በኢንተክ፡ እረሰዕከ፡ ለክመ፡
አንስተያ፡ እስመ፡ መንፈሰአው-ያንስ፡
ወ-ስ-ት፡ ለማይ፡ ማንሳራሆመ፡

ወይክቡ፡ ለዓይታ፡ እሉ፡ ተውለኩ፡
እምነፍስተ፡ ወሁጋ፡ መንፈሰአት፡
እከ-ያን፡ ይሰመድ፡ በጀበ፡ ሆጋ፡
ወው-ስ-ት፡ ሆጋ፡ ይከው-ት፡
መጀድሆሆመ፡

ወነፍስተ፡ እከ-ያን፡ ወዕኩ፡
እምሆሆሆመ፡ እስመ፡
እመልልአት፡ ተፈጥሩ፡
እምቅስላን፡ ተተሄን፡ ካነ፡
ቀጥማችመ፡ ወቀጥማች፡ መስረት፡
መንፈሰ፡ እከ-የ፡ ይከው-ት፡ በጀበ፡
ሆጋ፡ ወመንፈሰ፡ እከ-ያን፡
የሰመድ፡

R 15:4 ‘Now you all were ordained to be among those angelic, to be alive there forever, then by means of [the womb of] a woman, that you profaned yourselves with the blood and flesh you begat. Afterward, through the blood of Humankind, you desired your produce to be the product of flesh and blood, even though it dies and will be destroyed.’

R 15:5 ‘In this way, these women have delivered, being fruitful, even with children larger than themselves, when they bore giant children, being like their [fallen angel’s] own stature, who did not cease to produce tall ones on the Earth.’

E 15:6 ‘Now you existing from the beginning, angelic, living well there, [as they] who do not become as sons of this world.’

B 15:7 ‘This is why I did not arrange for you to have wives—because Angels have their residence within Heaven.’

E 15:8 ‘Now these giants will be considered at the trial, these who are of the same bloodline as flesh; demons, vile to behold, will be named on account of being upon the Earth, and for them, the Earth has become their habitation.’

B 15:9 ‘Those evil spirits; who had emerged from them of flesh; since that which was produced, was from them on high—which was a mystery existence to our forefathers, and even from before the foundation was laid. Because they are on the Earth, vile demons will be established, which are named demons of affliction.’

መንፈሳት : ስማያ : ወ-ሰተ : ስማያ :
ለከው-ን :
ማኑደረምሙ :: መመንፈሳት :
ምድር : እለ : በተወልዶ : በፋብ :
ምድር : ወ-ሰተ : የምድር :
ማኑደረምሙ ::

መመንፈሳት : ለዓይትና : ደመናት :
እለ : ይገፍዎ : ይማስኑ :
ወይወልቅ : ወይትቦዕስ ን :
ወያደቅቅ : ይብ : የምድር :: ወቻዘን :
ይጠበሩ : ወእምነትና : በየበልዎ :
እከሉ ን : ወእይግምዎ :
ወእይታዎች :

ወእይታናሁኑ : እለንቱ : ንፍሰት :
የብ : ወ-ለ-ዶ : ስብእ : ወዳብ :
እንሰት : እነዱ : ወዕሉ : እዱ :
መዋል : ቅትል : መመ-ሰና ::

R 15:10 ‘Angels should be inside Heaven, for it [Heaven] was their place of habitation. Now, demons are on the Earth, which are of your bloodline because you are on the Earth, upon the Earth, which was to be their [Humankind's] place of habitation.’

B 15:11 ‘Now the spirits of the giants are dense with vexation [of chattering] which will be destroyed when they are overthrown, and they are aggravated by pain; when you will be in mourning for those children, you produced and did what I [commanded] not to do, to consume food and be thirsty. Which you have done without understanding.’

B 15:12 ‘Then these spirits born on account of the women of Humankind, will not be accepted because they are destitute that day they engage in battle and are destroyed.’

Chapter 16

ወጥት : ፈዕይትና : እንተ : ጉብ :
ወስኑ : መግልጻት : እምነፍሰት :
ሥርወመ : ለይከና : ዘይማሳን :
ዘእዝበለ : ተኩረኩ :: ከማህ : ይማስኑ :
እሰነ : ዓለተ : ተኩረሙት : በባይ :
እምኑለም : በባይ : ይተፈጻም :
እምትታሽን : ወረዳግን : ተለ :
የተፈጻም : እምትታሽን ::

ወይክዎን : ለተተሽን : እለ : ፈንዴዬ :
ትስከል : በእንደእወመ : እለ :
ቀድመ : በስማይ : ሁለው ::

ወይክዎን : እንተመሰረ : በስማይ :
ሁለው-ከመ : ወገቡ-እት : ዓይ :
እተከሮች : ለከመ : ወምኑን :
ምሥጫ :
እለመርከመ :: ወዘንት :
ይናው-ከመ : ለእንሰት : በጽንኑ :
ልብከመ : ወብዝኑች : ዝምሥጫ :
ያበዝኑ : እንሰት : ወሰብእ : እኩት :
በፊቦ : ዝድር ::

በአመመ : እንከለ : እልብከመ :
በአመ :: = ::

R 16:1 ‘Now, likewise, the giants that emerged as demons that came from your spirit along with them of flesh, will be destroyed—for they will become those destroyed so that the sentence can be passed. Such as these will be abolished within that great day. They must be ended from Humankind, for these that have come, come from the [fallen] Angels, all do as wickedness does, whereas, all they from the [fallen] Angels will be ended.’

B 16:2 Whereas, the [fallen] Angels, heard this [that I spoke], being the watchers who sent off their petitions to restore themselves, who were formerly from Heaven.

B 16:3 When you heard the answer [to your petitions], therefore it is because you existed in Heaven when the hidden things still have not become manifest, and these secret things are an abomination from what has been revealed to you. Those secrets you also proclaimed to the women through the steadfastness of your hearts, and by this which is a secret, how you produced female servants, vile in their opposition to the Earth.

R 16:4 They will not have peace After saying these things to them like this.

Chapter 17

ወነምኑ : ወ-ብት : ዝመካን : ጉብ :
እለ : ሁለው : ሆኖ : ከመ : እሳት :
ይናድድ : ወሰብ : ይፈቅዶ :
ያስተርክቶ : ከመ : ለብእ ::

R 17:1 Then I was carried off to that first available place thither like an ignited fire, and when they needed to, for themselves, that first place could be observed by them just as Humankind would observe it.

<p>መወሰኑ፡ ወሰት፡ መከን፡ ዘወው-ለ፡ መወሰት፡ ደብር፡ ዘተተማ፡ ሪሳ፡ ወሰት፡ ስማይ፡ ደብቃስ፡፡</p> <p>ወርአከ፡ መከናት፡ በሩሃኑት፤ ወገኘድኋድ፡ ወሰት፡ እናናፍ፤ ነበ፡ ዕሙቅ፡ ቁስት፡ እሳት፡ ፊጽ፤ መምጥናክታሁሙ፡ መሰረድ፡ እሳት፤ ፣ መመሳቂት፡ ቴል፡፡</p> <p>ወነምአኬ፡ እሳከ፡ ማያቶ፡ አይወት፡ ዘይትናገር፡፡ መእሳከ፡ እሳት፡ በረሰ፡ ዘወአቱ፡ ይእሳካ፡ ወለሙ፡ ዕርጋት፡ ተወይ፡፡</p>	<p>E 17:2 Then, I was carried away, towards that place like a vapor [The Milky Way, Asafa'el], and towards that territory at its extremity that arrives first from among Heaven.</p> <p>E 17:3 Then, I was shown that region of brightness; the objects inside and the depth of this bow of fire and where their sword of fire, being the brightness of their light, had been trimmed [by the fallen Angels].</p> <p>R 17:4 Then, they carried me off within the liquids [dark matter of space] where these Angels live so that they could speak; speaking to me until the fire of the Sunset, for they yet had hold of me restraining me until the setting of the Sun.</p>
--	---

liquid of Heaven : Henoach 14:10 This track of stars is like a covering of a roof. The bright lights, coming from amongst them, is a Cherub of fire in the liquid of Heaven.

<p>መመሻአከ፡ እሳከ፡ ፍላጊ፡ እሳት፡ ዘይወ-ገዝ፡ እሳቱ፡ ከመ፡ ማይ፡ መይትኩወው፡ ወሰት፡ ባሕር፡ ወለሙ፡ መንግለ፡ በረሰ፡፡</p>	<p>R 17:5 Yet, from a far distance, the point of fire flowing out through the liquid [dark matter] spreads unto the West from that place and time specified to be visible.</p>
--	--

see Henoach 75:3 for this first star, and see calendar section

<p>ወርአከ፡ ችሎ፡ መሰረት፡ እናገን፡፡ መእሳከ፡ በረይ፡ እልሙት፡ በጀትኩ፡፡ መአርከ፡ ነበ፡ ችሎ፡ ዘመን፡ ያንሰሰ፡፡</p> <p>ወርአከ፡ እድባረ፡ ቁስት፡ እለ፡ ዘረምት፡ መምከናወ፡ ማይ፡ በተለ፡ ቀለይ፡፡</p> <p>ወርአከ፡ እኔ-ሁሙ፡ ለተለሙሙ፡ እናገን፡ የጋር፡ መእኔ፡ ለቀለይ፡፡</p>	<p>R 17:6 Then, I saw all [twelve] of the promoted stars in their arrangement. I saw them [throughout the year] until they became prevalent after coming through the darkness, going forth throughout that distance, glittering for everything of flesh [to see].</p> <p>B 17:7 Additionally, I saw the dark region [dark matter] that year as a place where a liquid penetrates everything [throughout Heaven].</p> <p>R 17:8 Then I saw their daggers [sparkles of light] that split the territory at that location when it [the light] penetrates.</p>
---	---

Chapter 18

The universe is created for the advantage of Humankind

ወርሃኑ፡ መሠጥቻቸ፡
ነፃፃት፡ ወርሃኑ፡ ከመ፡ ለመ፡
አሰሪው፡ ቴለ፡ ፍጥረት፡
መመሰረታቸ፡ ለምድር፡

ወርሃኑ፡ ከበት፡ ማኩዘንት፡
ምድር፡ ወርሃኑ፡ እርበት፡
ነፃፃት፡ እለ፡ ይጋዥ-ርዋ፡ ለምድር፡
ወለክንዱ፡ ለማይ፡

ወርሃኑ፡ ከመ፡ ለፃፃት፡
ይረብበዋ፡ ለልልልና፡
ለማይ፡ ወእመ-ገቱ፡ ይቀመ-መ፡
ማኩለ፡ ለማይ፡ መምድር፡
እመ-ገቱ፡ ወ-እጥመ፡ እዕማይ፡
ለማይ፡

ወርሃኑ፡ ለፃፃት፡ እለ፡
ይመይጥዋ፡ ለለማይ፡ እለ፡
የግርቡ፡ ለከበበ፡ ተከይ፡ ወተለ፡
ከጥከበት፡

ወርሃኑ፡ ካደበ፡ ምድር፡ ለፃፃት፡
ዘይዥው-ሩ፡ ይመናት፡ ወርሃኑ፡
ፍናው፡ መአእከት፡ ስአኑ፡
ወ-ቢት፡ ጽንፈ፡ ምድር፡ ጽንፈ፡
ዘለማይ፡ መልልልተ፡ ወንለፍካ፡
መንገለ፡ እከብ፡ ወይናድድ፡
መዓልተ፡ ወለሉተ፡ ነበ፡
ጃእልባር፡ ከእምዕስን፡ ካብር፡
ታመንገለ፡ ጽበሐ፡ ወቻመንገለ፡
እከብ፡

መመንገለ፡ ጽበሐ፡ ከእምኑ፡
ኑበር፡ ወቻ፡ ከእምኑ፡
በአርድ፡ ወቻ፡ እምኑ፡ ለመ-ሳ
፤ ወእመንገለ፡ እከብ፡ እምኑ፡
ቀይ፡

- R 18:1 I saw, in that distant time, storehouses of spirits. Then, I saw how therein, they adorn everything from the act of creation [the Milky Way, Asafa'el], and this [display] flies by afterward for the advantage of the Earth.
- R 18:2 Then I saw the Earth at its cornerstone [north pole], and I saw from there the four spirits [seasons] and how they will cover [the Earth] to the advantage of the Earth, and they have their effect in the sky.
- B 18:3 Then I saw how the spirits spread out, continuously elevated in our sky when the winds will have their effect contained between the sky and the Earth; they are those winds that form a column in the sky.
- B 18:4 Then I saw spirits that return in the sky as the day becomes evening, according to the rotation [of the Earth exposing] the Sun and all the luminaries.
- B 18:5 Then I saw spirits above the ground which bear up the clouds. I saw for a distant time the sending forth of Angels seen within the confines of the Earth to establish what is in the top of the sky, then departing when being uprooted by a south-wind. This place will burn all day and night in the presence of seven hills made of precious stone [marble], with three hills to the east side and three to the south.
- B 18:6 Then visible to the east those [hills] made from united stone [granite], and yet one made of precious stone [marble], and one made from healing stone [antimony] and from red stone [sand stone] to the south.

<p>መግኑከለይኩ፡ ደንብና፡ እስከ፡ ሰማይ፡ ከዚ፡ መግበሩ፡ እኩም ስትኩር፡ እኩም በን፡ ጥኩ፡ ውድማጥ፡ ለመግበሩ፡ እኩም በን፡ ሰንቴር፡</p> <p>ውእሳተ፡ ከደንደድ፡ ሁኔታ፡ ውሁሉ፡ ወሰተ፡ ቴል፡ እድባር፡፡</p> <p>ውርአካ፡ ህዋ፡ መካን፡ ማሻሻለ፡ ለውአቶ፡ ሆነዚ፡ ፖድር፡ ህዋ፡ ይተጋዕለ፡ ማያዝ፡፡=፡</p> <p>ውርአካ፡ ጉሞተ፡ ፖድር፡ ደሙ፡ በእኩም ሂሮ፡ ለእሳተ፡ ሰማይ፡፡ ወርአካ፡ በውአቱ ተመ፡ እሻሻለ፡ ህዋ፡ ከዚ፡ ዘመርቻ፡ ወአልቦሙ፡ ታልዋ፡ ውአመገገለ፡ መልልአት፡ ውአመገገለ፡ ደሙ፡</p> <p>ውአቦ፡ ወአቶ፡ ጉሞተ፡ ሁኔታ፡ መካን፡ ወአክንዱ፡ ህማይ፡ ለሰነዱ፡ ውአመሰረተ፡ ፖድር፡ በታሕቴሁ፡ ውአሰማየ፡ እልቦ፡ በለዕለሁ፡ ውአአዕዋል፡ እላ፡ መካን፡ በድወ፡ ውአቶ፡፡</p> <p>መግኑመ፡ ሁኔታ፡ በህዋ፡ ከዚ፡ ለአለቤት፡ ቃዕመ፡ እድባር፡ ሆነዚ፡ ዘመርቻ፡ ወአመ፡ መግራቢ፡ ዘዕለአለሁ፡</p>	<p>B 18:7 Then, placed in their middle, it will touch to the point of Heaven like a column towards the Most-High, this in their presence, being like marble, extends towards the summit of His abode, which came from a base like a stone of sapphire.</p> <p>E 18:8 Next, I saw a fire burning throughout that entire area.</p> <p>R 18:9 Then I saw thither to that place to what had taken place and saw this that was encompassing, and prevailing over the ground in that place, this is the liquid where they will enter.</p> <p>B 18:10 Then, I saw bursting from deep under the ground, where the fire went skyward, standing like a column. I then realized that this was the way for those to go inside [the Earth] using this column in the sky, which is from this fire that they will go down. They cannot be counted and, are not uprooted upward from where they dwell and are not seen in its depth.</p> <p>R 18:11 Then above where she bursts forth, I saw what this region becomes. This place is not established for those above in the sky, and it is not a region constructed of soil because it is underneath. Yet the sky is not upon it [seen], by how no birds are flying above, but rather it has become a wasteland.</p> <p>E 18:12 Then I was amazed when I saw, on account of that place, these seven bright lights like this region where [the lava] prevails which they will notice because of the sound like wind, whereas I made a request [to understand this].</p>
---	--

Besides Yellowstone, Henoah sees seven other super-volcanoes; possibly- (1) Mount St. Helens, USA (2) Mount Rainier, USA, (3) Mount Vesuvius, Italy, (4) Mount Merapi, Indonesia (5) Mount Agung, Indonesia, (6) Mount Pinatubo, Philippines, and (7) Mount Fuji, Japan. these are located in the 'Ring of Fire'.

ይብ : መልእኩ : ኦወሻቁ : መከና : ተፍጋሚቁ : ለለማያ : ወለምድር :: ቤት : ጥቅኑ : ከናመ : ኦንቀ : ለከዋከብት : ወለንደለ : ለማያ :: : ወከዋከብት : እለ : የንከራረኞ : እበ : እስት : ወእሉ : ወእቶም : እለ : ይለኝ : ተእግዢ : አግዢአብኬር : እምቅድመ : ጽግሐመ : እስመ : እመጽእ : በገዢመ : ወተምዕያመ : ወእወሪመ : እስከ : ንይ : ተፍጋሚቁ : ንጂእቶም : ቦግመት : የምዕጥር :: :: :	R 18:13 An angel replied, "This happens when the one who will come to pass carries this out, to the advantage of Heaven and Earth, who is the one to remain, casting those stars into prison, because of the severity of those celestial beings."	B 18:14 When the stars are overturned above this fire, these are they who departed the command of the Most-High, who are put away there in the morning, since [Humankind] has not yet risen.	G 18:15 Then [I saw] their anger when they are in their bindings at that time they are ended in destitution, to begin their time of continued concealment.
---	--	---	---

Chapter 19

Henoah's vision journey has ended by the waters of Dan

ወይበለኔ : አርእል : በዘዴ : ተፈማሪመ : መልእከብት : የሰላ : እንስት : ይቀዱ-መ : መናፍስ-ኤሆመ : በዚ-ዚ : ለእየ : ከዋጥመ : አርእነ-ሰወመ : ለሰብእ : ወያስከትወመ : ካመ : ይመጥ : ለእጋንጋት : ካመ : እግልአት :: እስከ : ዕለት : በባይ : ዝኗኝ : በዘ : ይተካኝ : እስከ : ይተኩሙ : ወእንስ-የሆመ-ኔ : እስከ-ጥና : መልእከብት : ካመ : ለለማው-ጥት : ይከው-ጥ :: :	E 19:1 Then, Uriel said to me, " Here on this spot are they, those Angels, who had intercourse with the women, and these are they who will be barred from the spirit of the Ehmelek't [Possessors, as a dual]. A considerable increase came from those defiled of Humankind. They [Humankind] were misled being shown how to sacrifice to these demons, continuing this even until that great day of passing sentence, because through this conviction they are brought to an end. "	E 19:2 "[Ending] the women, likewise [born] from them, who were misled to be as those [fallen] Angels, befriending those who are established."
--	--	---

ወሳኑ፡ያምኩ፡ርእከ፡አርእያ፡
በአጭትኩ፡አጽናለ፡ጥሉ፡ወሳሌ፡
ዘይረሰ፡ዘርእከ፡አምስብኩ፡
ከመ፡ክን፡ርእከ፡::=::

R 19:3 Then I, Henoch, was given the ability to see to the uttermost end of everything, and this is not what Humankind sees for a distant time like what I have seen.

Chapter 20

ወዝነቱ፡አሰማቁሁሙ፡ለእለ፡
ይተዋሁ፡ቅዴሳን፡መለከት፡::

R 20:1 Then this one [Uriel see 19:1] gave me the names of those vigilant Angels, sanctified as holy.

አርእያል፡ድእምኑ፡መለከት፡
ቅዴሳን፡አሰመ፡ዘረግግ፡
ውዘረግድ፡::

R 20:2 Uriel, one of the holy Angels, is an angel who makes a sound that can be explained by a tremor.

ሩፍኤል፡ድእምኑ፡ቅዴሳን፡
መለከት፡ዘመናፍስት፡ሰብአ፡::

E 20:3 Rafa'el, one of those holy Angels who dwell in the region [chambers set aside] for the spirits of Humankind.

ሬተኤል፡ድእምኑ፡መለከት፡
ቅዴሳን፡ዘረትበቁለ፡ለዓለም፡
ውለበርሃቶት፡::

R 20:4 Raguel, one of the holy Angels, to do what is required whereas to vindicate these luminaries forever.

ማካኤል፡ድእምኑ፡መለከት፡
ቅዴሳን፡አሰመ፡ዳቦ፡መናይቱ፡
ለሰብአ፡ተአዛዘ፡ዳቦ፡አዘብ፡::

G 20:5 Michael, one of the holy Angels, doing indeed those things attributed to goodness towards Humankind, which comes from instruction for the people.

ስራቅኤል፡ድእምኑ፡መለከት፡
ቅዴሳን፡ዘረቡ፡መናፍስት፡አገለ፡
አመስኅያው፡ዘመናፍስት፡
ያገጥአ፡::

R 20:6 Saraq'el, one of the holy Angels, doing this [tending] on account of the spirits of the children deprived of breath which have a region for their spirits.

ገብርኤል፡ድእምኑ፡መለከት፡
ቅዴሳን፡ዘረቡ፡ገኝ፡
ውዘዘዘይስት፡ወከራበል፡::=::

R 20:7 Gabr'el, one of the holy Angels, who is prominent when [transporting] the serpents with the Cherubin.

Chapter 21

<p>ወእድኑ፡ እስከ፡ መካን፡ ነበ፡ እልዕች፡ ዘይታገበ፡፡</p> <p>ርእቱ፡ በሁዋ፡ ግብረ፡ የገመ፡ ርእቱ፡ ወእድማያ፡ ልዕላ፡ ወእምድሩ፡ ስ-ርሃት፡ አለ፡ መካን፡ ዘነና፡ ደልዕ፡ ወግኝም፡፡</p> <p>ወሁዋ፡ ፌእቱ፡ ታክዎስ፡ ሰማይ፡ እስራን፡ በለዕለሁ፡ ግብረ፡ ከው፡ እድባር፡ በበደት፡ ወዘኗልት፡ አንዝ፡ ይኩድ፡፡</p> <p>ወ-እት፡ ገብ፡ እበ፡ በእንተ፡ አይ፡ ንጂዴት፡ ተአስሩ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ዘየ፡ ተገኘ፡፡</p> <p>ወይበለኔ፡ እርከል፡ ይእምኑ፡ ቅዳን፡ መለእከት፡ ዘዴሰለዋ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ይመርከኔ፡ ወይበ፡ ፈጥኑ፡ በእንተ፡ መተ፡ ተስላል፡ ወበእንተ፡ መተ፡ ተስላል፡ ወበእንተ፡ መተ፡ ንጂዴቁ፡ ወተስላል፡ ወተኞቁ፡፡</p> <p>እሉ፡ ወ-እ-ቶሙ፡ እምኑ፡ ከዋከ-በት፡ ሰማይ፡ እሉ፡ ግለፅ፡ ትእዛዣ፡ እግዢአብዕር፡ ወተአስሩ፡ በዘየ፡ እስከ፡ ለበ፡ ይተፈጻም፡ ትእልሬት፡ ዓለም፡ ግለፅ፡ መዋል፡ የጠኢቶሙ፡፡</p>	<p>B 21:1 I [observed] in this place until the region was inactive, for this has been its assignment.</p> <p>R 21:2 By doing this, I saw this tremendous situation and did not [see] birds on high nor on Earth; however, what comes from what will come to pass is fitting and frightful.</p> <p>G 21:3 Then, thither, I saw seven stars from Heaven imprisoning them on high, which correlates with the increase in her fire while there is a fire burning there in those regions.</p> <p>G 21:4 He [Uriel] was speaking at this time, “On behalf of these offenses, they are all imprisoned, here in that spot, where they [the fallen Angels] will be forgotten.”</p> <p>R 21:5 Now, Uriel, one of the holy Angels with me, for he himself leads me, said to me, “Henoch, regarding what you ask and regarding why you question this; you made yourself concerned with this because you were concerned for what is accurate.”</p> <p>E 21:6 “These are those stars from Heaven [they are imprisoning] which stepped aside from the dominion of the Most-High. For them in this spot, this is their prison, and as long as they are in there, this vast number of those sinning is stopped from counting the days forever.”</p>
--	--

መእምነት : ከርከ : ካልእ : መካን :
እምነት : ዘይገርም :: ወርኢት :
ግብረ : ግኅሙ : እሳት : በበድ :
በሆነ : ዘይገድ : ወያንበለብል :
መመምተርተ : በቁ : መካን : እስከ :
ቀበድ : ፍጻጥ : እዕማድ : እሳት :
መበደቂት : ዘየዕድምዎም :
መአክምበጥ : ወአቅበጥ :
እኩሁልነት : ነገር : ወሰኑት :
ነገር : በይጥ ::

ውአት : ገዢ : እበ : እር : ግኅም :
ዘንቱ : መካን : ወአማማም : ለነገር ::

ውአት : ገዢ : እው-ሥአት :
ኤርኤላል : ይእምቁኩለን :
መአከት : እንዘ : ምስለያ :
ሀለው :: ወአው-ሥአት : ይጥና :
ምንት : ፍርማት : ከመዝ :
ውድንጋዊ : ከ : በእንተዘብ : ግኅም :
መካን : ወቁድሙ : ገጽ : ለዘብ :
አማማም ::

ውይበለት : ከመካን : ቤት :
ጥቅአሙ : ለመአከት : ወበሆነ :
ይተክነዱ : እስከ : ለዓለም ::

R 21:7 From that place, I proceeded to another region that appeared from this, that was awesome. I saw its remarkable increase coming from what was burning in there, emitting flames. When depositing them into that region of emitting fire, they are scrutinized by this prevailing column of fire, which increases as those are descending [into this column]. I could not behold [inside this column] its strength or magnitude, for I could not examine the source.

G 21:8 He being the speaker at this time, I asked him concerning this dreadful region now going through labor pains [distress] for the advantage of being able to see them [the stars for Rest].

R 21:9 Uriel, one of the holy Angels in my company, answered me at this time, saying, “Henoch, what dread is in yourself, and why are you perturbed? Here is why it is a marvelous region: this region has priority to be ready ahead of the appearance of the affliction.”

R 21:10 Then, saying to me, “In this place, they will remain, having been taken prisoner, and the Angels in that place, are where they will be captive within, forever.”

Henoch 10:13 On that day [He passes His sentence], they will be carried forth into a region with a fire underneath them with vexation. They will dwell there, cast into this prison; there He confines them away from the world.

Chapter 22

Four chambers

ԹՆԳՄՍՐ : ԺԸՒ : ԻՃՀ : ՄՊԻՆ :
ԹՆԾՀՅՆ : ՈՐԾԵՌ : ՔԱՌ :
ՈՂՔ : ՄՆՔՅ : ՄԻՒՄ : ՑՆԾ :
ԹՆԾՊՅԴ : ՄՊԻԴԴ : ՄԳՅԴ :

E 22:1 Then, from that place, I proceeded to another place where I was shown four mountains in the Western mountain range that rise, made of durable stones for the sake of Good works [of our Heavenly Father].

From the descriptions, it seems likely that this chain of mountains from south to the north could be:
The Andes, the Sierra Madre, the Sierra Nevada, and the Columbia Mountains.

ԹՈՄ-ՈՒԵՒ : ԱՈՒ : ԾՄՎ-Փ :
ԹԸՆ-Ո : ՄՃՄ-Ք : ՊՓ : ԻՄՎ :
ԱՄ-Ք : ԱԲԴԻ-ՀԱՀԿ : ՄԾՄ-Փ :
ՄՃՃՄ-Դ : ԱՆՃԸ :

B 22:2 Now, proceeding toward these which are kept as a secret, to where it is spacious and especially rough, the roughness is from His hardened stones, which are kept secret and obscured from being discovered.

All spirits of Humankind; from the miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb have their place in a chamber, destine for their place in the Milky Way, Asafa'el.

ወ・ኩ・ተ・፡ ፳・፭・፡ አ・ው・ሥ・ኩ・፡ ፭・፭・ኩ・ል・፡
፭・ኩ・ሙ・ቅ・ቻ・ሳ・ን・፡ መ・ለ・ኩ・ከ・ት・፡ እ・ን・ዘ・፡
ሸ・ለ・ው・፡ የ・ስ・ለ・የ・፡ :: መ・ደ・በ・ለ・ኩ・፡
ዘ・መ・ካ・ጥ・፡ መ・ኩ・ያ・ት・፡ ካ・መ・፡
ይ・ታ・ጋ・ብ・ኢ・፡ የ・ብ・ሆ・፡ መ・ኩ・ኩ・፡
ለ・ኩ・ለ・ሙ・፡ ለ・ም・ው・ታ・ገ・፡ ለ・ቀ・፡
ዝ・ገ・ጥ・፡ ተ・ፈ・ጥ・፡ :: እ・የ・፡
ያ・ስ・ተ・ጋ・ብ・ኢ・፡ ተ・ለ・ሙ・፡ ን・ኩ・፡ ወ・ለ・ድ・፡
ሰ・ብ・ኢ・፡

ወ・አ・ሙ・ጥ・፡ መ・ኩ・ጥ・፡ ነ・ብ・፡
ያ・ነ・ብ・ር・ሙ・፡ ገ・ብ・ኩ・፡ እ・ለ・ኩ・፡ ዕ・ለ・ተ・፡
ነ・ነ・ኩ・ሙ・፡ መ・እ・ስ・ኩ・፡ እ・ሙ・፡
ዕ・ደ・ማ・ኩ・ሙ・፡ :: መ・ደ・ደ・ማ・፡ ወ・አ・ጥ・፡
ዓ・ቢ・ድ・፡ እ・ለ・ኩ・፡ እ・ሙ・፡ ተ・ነ・ኩ・፡ ዓ・ቢ・ድ・፡
በ・ለ・ስ・ለ・ሙ・፡

ር・እ・ከ・፡ መ・ኩ・ኩ・፡ ወ・ለ・ድ・፡ ለ・ብ・ኢ・፡
እ・ን・ዘ・፡ የ・ሙ・ታ・ገ・፡ ወ・ኩ・ጥ・ሙ・፡
ቍ・ለ・ሙ・፡ ይ・በ・ጽ・ከ・፡ እ・ለ・ኩ・፡ ስ・ማ・ይ・፡
መ・ደ・ስ・፡

ወ・ኩ・ተ・፡ ፳・፭・፡ ተ・ስ・ኩ・ለ・ዘ・፡
ለ・ኩ・ኩ・ል・፡ መ・ል・ኩ・፡ ካ・፡ ለ・ለ・ሙ・፡
የ・ስ・ለ・የ・፡ :: መ・ኩ・በ・ለ・ሙ・፡ እ・መ・ኩ・ለ・፡
ዘ・መ・ጥ・፡ ወ・ኩ・ጥ・፡ እ・ነ・መ・ዘ・፡ ቍ・ለ・፡
ይ・በ・ጽ・ከ・፡ ወ・ደ・ስ・፡

R 22:3 At that time, Rafael, one of the holy Angels, answered while in my presence. He said to me, “These regions exist for the Good works, He will do, to deliver them [Humankind] by His Angels to their advantage when they die, these are delivered to this place fashioned for them to be assembled; all the spirits conceived by Humankind.”

B 22:4 Then, in this region, they become those to be established by Him, to function with them after He passes His sentence. And when that appointed time is determined, this critical sentence comes upon those [abandoning] from on high.

G 22:5 I saw the spirits conceived by Humankind, and even though they are sleeping, they will be commanded by He who will arrive from within Heaven, and they become the ones passing through an opening.

E 22:6 This time, I asked Rafael, an angel in my company, saying, “What is this region of spirit which He himself commands this—for them to become how they will be when they pass through this opening?”

ወለው·ሥእኬት : ወይበለት : እንዘ :
ደብል : ከነቱ : መግልጻ : ወ·እቱ :
ዘይመዕክ : እምአበል : ከቀተሉ :
ቍኑ : እጥሃ : ይሰነ : ካያሁ :
እስከ : ለበ : ይተካገል : ዘርኢ :
ጥሉ : እምድሙ : ገዢ : ለምድር :
ወእምዕርኢ : ለበእ : ይማሳን :
ዘርኢ ::

ወ·እተ : ገዢ : ተስኬልዕ :
በእንተለሁ : ወብእንተ : ተናኔ :
ጥሉ : ወእበ : በእንተ : የምንት :
ተፈላጂ : እከፊደ : እምድ :

ወለው·ሥእኬት : ወይበለት : እሉ :
ፍተገበሩ : ካመ : ይፈልጂ :
መግልጻሙ : ለምዕታን :: ካመዘ :
ተፈላጂ : ነፍቦሙ : ለእድቃን ::
ዘነቱ : ነቅዱ : ማይ : በለዕለሁ :
በርሃን :

በካመ : ካማሁ : ተፈጥረ :
ለይጥሩን : ለበ : ይመዕቱ :
ወይተቀበሩ : ወ·ብተ : የምድር :
ወተናኔ : እነት : ለዕለምሙ :
በአይወጥሙ ::

ወብዘዴ : ይተፈለጥ : ነፍሰተምሙ :
የብ : ዘተ : በዕይ : ዘዕር : እስከ :
እመ : በዕይ : ዕለት : እንተ : ተናኔ :
ወመቁወጥት : ወጽዕር : ለእሉ :
ይረማሙ : እስከ : ለዓለም : ወብቃል :
ለነፍሰሙ :: ወብዕየ : የእምሪሙ :
እስከ : ለዓለም :

E 22:7 Answering, he said to me, “While He commands this region of spirit, those will come out starting from Abel, who was murdered by his brother Cain, when they all will pass through an opening from Him. Until the point when all the seed, they [evil] had scattered will be voided from appearing before, blood on the Earth [animals], and from the seed of Humankind.”

E 22:8 This time, I asked to get his answer concerning this regulation between them all. Then, he said, “It is set up this way to keep each one separate from the other.”

E 22:9 Then, he answered, saying unto me, “These three are for [Good] works, by how they are kept in regions separate from each other, which are for the spirits of those that have died. The spirits of these [fallen Angels] are set apart from those justified to burst through openings like water would and move above in brightness.”

B 22:10 “It is just like Them, in the way they do this, to create one on account of those sinning [fallen Angels], when those that had died [of Humankind] were either buried in the water or the ground, and a sentence does not happen over them, on account of their redemption.”

E 22:11 “By means of this place where these spirits will be segregated to be upon this increase of pain, until that great day of passing sentence, and this divine punishment, this pain [from heat], is only for those who cursed even at Humankind. This punishment is directed toward those spirits. Then, they will be imprisoned forever at that place [the caldera].”

ወእመኬ : ወእቱ : እምቅድመ : ዓለም :: መከመገብ : ተፈልጉ : ለኩስመ:: እሉ : ይሰከየ : እሉ : ያርአብ : በእንተ : አጥላት : እመ : ተቀቻሉ : በመዋዕሉ : ታጥካን ::	G 22:12 “Then likewise in the presence from out of this place, this one is fashioned for those created before the presence of Humankind [animals], and how in this place it is made for their spirits segregated for them to take refuge here, which will manifest at that time when they that sinned are engaged in battle on that day.”
ከመገብ : ተፈልጉ : ለኩስመ : ለበበእ : እሉ : እነት : የደቃቃ : እሉ : ታጥካን : እሉ : ፍእመግኝ : እቦላ : መምበሉ : እባለያን : ይከውኑ : ከማይሁመ : ወንቩስመ::ሉ : እተተቁቻሉ : በበለተ : ተነኝ : ወእይተናዕሩ : እምን : ገዢ ::	E 22:13 “This is how these chambers divide to the advantage of the spirits of Humankind who do not come into being. These here are innocent. And, are those deprived of being seen above in a complete form to be exposed to sin, as those fully established to take a breath and exposed to sin after birth. These had not been attacked [by vexation] by those the sentence is passed toward and will not be molested because they are here in this place.”

see Henoah 20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holy Angels over the untouched spirit of children before they breathe, deprived of the breath of life.

ወእተ : ገዢ : ባረከም : ለእግዥ : ስብአት : ወእበ : ባርቱ : እግዥ : እግዥ : የደቃቃ : ከይመልክ : እቦኩ : ለዓለም :: = ::	R 22:14 At this moment, I praised Him, the Lord-of-glory, saying, “Blessed is our Lord, the Lord aligned to have dominion forever!”
--	---

Chapter 23

The Angels continue to travel with Henoah in his vision journey, showing him aspects of the calendar within the Milky Way, Asafa'el.

ወእምህሮ : ፊርከ : ካልእ : መከኑ : መንገለ : ባረበ : እቦኩ : እግና : ምድር ::	R 23:1 Then, I proceeded to another region becoming visible in the West, extending as far as the Earth's horizon.
ወርእከ : እሳት : ከይናድድ : ከይወውድ : እንዘ : እያወር : ወእይተናዕሩ : እምናራቱ : መወልተ : ወልደተ :: እሉ : ከማህመ :	E 23:2 Whereas, I saw fire burning which raised, not at rest, ceasing not, which runs continuously, day and night, precisely in this manner.
ወተስእልከ : እንዘ : እባል : እንቱ : ምንት : ወእቱ : ከእልበ : ይረፍት ::	E 23:3 Then I asked: Beginning by saying, “What shall be of this, that one, which is without rest?”

ወኩት : ገብ : እውሃኑት :
 ሽጥላል : ይኩምን : ቅጽአን :
 መለኩት : ከሁሎ :
 የሰፈያ : ወይበለኝ : ተንተ :
 ኮርከና : ፍቅት : ወዘነ : መግገለ :
 ማረጋ : እሳት : ከይድድ : ወእቱ :
 ትሉ : በርሃኑት : ስማይ :

R 23:4 At this time, even Raguel, one from those holy Angels in my company, answered me, saying, “This that is remote is what you saw in your vision. Within this track [The Milky Way, Asafa’el] is the one [star] which dwells in a place to be visible at the evening before the [first] Rest period as a burning fire, this is singled out, from all the bright lights of Heaven.”

Chapter 24

ወእምህያ : አርከ : ካልእ : መካን :
 የደር : ወእርአየኝ : ይብረ :
 እሳት : ከይገበለበል : መዕልተ :
 ወሌለተ :

 ወአርከ : መግገለሁ : ወኩርከ :
 ስብዕት : እድባት : ከቦራን : ወጥለ :
 ይኩምቁኩዝ : ይትቆለጥ : ወእዳባት :
 ከቦራን : ወመጥያን : ወጥለ : ከቦር :
 ወስብስ : ለእየሙ : ወመጥያ :
 ገመ : ይመግገለ : ይብሐ :
 ወጽተዋን : ይድብ : ይመኩመግገለ :
 ስማን : ወጽተዋን : ይድብ :
 ይመቀለት : ዕሙታት : ወመዋጥ :
 እከተ : ለእከተ : እይታቻዎ :

R 24:1 Then, I continued to another region of the Earth from that place, and they [Angels] showed me a region of fire [The Milky Way, Asafa’el], which glittered both day and night.

E 24:2 Then I proceeded to a region where I turned to observe seven glorious regions visible there. With each, one after the other, beginning at the first one, and each is different, yet each is made of stones of glory so they can be seen. Each is there for Good, and each is glorious in its praise when they are visible. Their appearance is correct, with three where the light grows to fulfill the first on account of each, then three by the side, of the south which then the mighty [fallen Angels] did to the first, on account that each of those wicked ones, who are to be submerged in that deep place, are they who distorted the first one, regarding this first one which they did not present [to Humankind].

E 24:3 Whereas, being at the seventh region [of stars], [looking] through the center towards to these, [to see] if the fifth day could be seen as appropriate for all of them, to be the one in that first place, to see if they steadfastly return around back to this place of their planting.

ወሁሉ : አእምሮ ወ-ሰተቶሙ : ዕዕ :
 እልብ : ገመር : እሙ : ፃንዣሩ :
 ወአኢከዦ : አምሮ ወ-ሰተቶሙ :
 ወበዳኝነት : በከማይሁ : እኩት :
 ደምዕዝ : አምጥሉ :
 ደምዕዝ :: ወቁጥሉ : ወጋነሁ :
 ወዕዕ : እርግመሂ : ለዓለም :
 ወፍራሁ-ሩ : ወናይ : ወፍራሁ-ሰ :
 ካሙ : እስከሉ : በቀልት :::

ወ-እተ : ገዢ : እበ : ነም : ተገኙ :
 ወናይ : ዕዕ : ወውናይ :
 ለርእድ :: ወአዲም : ቁጥሉ :
 ወፍራሁ-ሩ : የጥበ : የቅ : ለርእም :
 ገጽ :::

ወ-እተ : ገዢ : እው-ሥአኬ :
 ማረሳለ : ይእምኑ : መለከተት :
 ቅድሞን : ወከበር-ን : እንዘት :
 የሰለም : ሆኖ : ወ-እተ :
 ዘመንዣሙ :::

G 24:4 Now it [this first star] is there in front of those who are from among them a tree [an unmovable spirit] not ready to blossom yet, and not one which is from among those separated by how they have not become fragrant in the presence of all, as a tree that eventually emits a pleasing odor, at the time it is assigned to put forth leaves and bloom. This tree will never be dim, to the advantage of Humankind; when its fruit is ready to fatten, it will be like when a date palm has clusters on the trunk [as an unmovable spirit, and jubilation happens when it is sighted].

R 24:5 He that is speaking said, “Behold this tree [star] is appropriate according to when it will be made visible, having good looking leaves that become fat in their loveliness when accurately appearing.”

G 24:6 At this time, it was Michael who responded to me from those honored holy Angels while he was in my company and he was leading them.

Chapter 25

ወይበለኬ : የጥኩ : የምናት :
 ትሰአለኬ : በእንተ : መዕከሁ : ለዘት :
 ዕዕ : ወተጠዋቅ : ካሙ : ተእምር :::

E 25:1 He [Michael] said to me, “Henoch, you ask me what is happening when the fragrance that comes from this tree comes, at the time it is accurately in position—this is when it makes this indication.”

The term ‘tree’ represents a good thing blessed by our Heavenly Father, and in this case it is an angel as a star.

ወው-እተ : ገዢ : እው-ሥአኬ : የጥኩ :
 እንዘት : ይብል : በእንተ : ተሉ :
 እፈቅድ : እእምር : ል-ደናይሉ :
 በእንተዘት : ዕዕ :::

E 25:2 Then, at that same time, he answered, “Henoch, this is when it announces to all, to be considered; for what it does, indicates that this tree is superior [the first].”

ውአውጥኬኝ፡ኋንዘ፡ይብል፡
ዘኋና፡ዳብር፡ዘርኢኩ፡ኋዋኑ፡
ዘርኢኩ፡ይመስል፡መንሰር፡
ለኋግዥኝ፡መንሰሩ፡ወኋና፡ኋቢ፡
ይተብር፡ቍድለ፡ወግቢደ፡ኋግዥኝ፡
ቢበካት፡ንገሥ፡ዘለዓለም፡ሰቢ፡
ይመጽኝ፡ወይመረደ፡የተወጊ፡
ለምድር፡ቢዋናይ፡፡

ውዘንቱኝ፡ዶዥ፡መቦካ፡ወጥይ፡
ወለድ፡ዘምር፡እልቦ፡ሳልጣን፡
ከሙ፡ይግለብ፡እሉክ፡እሙ፡በቢይ፡
ዝኑኝ፡እሙ፡ይተበቀል፡ዝለው፡
ወይፈጸም፡እሉክ፡ለዓለም፡ዘነ፡
ለኋድቍኝ፡ወለተካታኝ፡
ይተወሆብ፡

እምናራ፡ዘእሁ፡ይተወሆብ፡
ወለተካናኝ፡አይወጥ፡መንገለ፡
መሰል፡ይተከል፡ዳቢ፡መካና፡
ቍድለ፡መንገለ፡ቢቱ፡ለኋግዥኝ፡
ቍድለ፡ወገኖሥ፡ዘለዓለም፡፡

B 25:3 Yet answering me, “When it is announced from this region which is observed for waiting [through that day] for this chief [first] to come. They like it, in their high places to the Lord, are seated in this same such place [The Milky Way, Asafa’el] when they are in His presence dwelling in holiness and are important to the Lord to be in their splendor everlasting when it arises, and it [the Sun] will be coming aligned from underneath it, as seen from Earth.”

E 25:4 “When this beautiful and fragrant tree is not the first, they of flesh do not have the authority [to alter]. Doing this is similar to uprooting [this tree] from within [the The Milky Way, Asafa’el] where it should prevail being the first to lead them instead of any of the remainder to carry out this leadership for Humankind, this same one [star] is for they justified [to be there] and to those below, they transmit [their light].”

E 25:5 “It [light] will transmit, from its fruit to be recognized when it [the star] revives visible from that region at that time they are established. On account of this being the time for them to be established above this first [day] becoming set apart for holiness in this region visible where it was the one which dwelt in that place by a desire of the Lord for it to be set apart and lead forever.”

ወ·ኩ·ት·፡ ገብ·፡ ይተ·ኩ·ሙ·ሳ·፡
 በኩ·ሙ·ሳ·፡ ወይ·ተ·ኩ·ሙ·ሳ·፡ ወ·ሰ·ት·፡
 ቁጥ·ስ·፡ ቁጥ·ስ·፡ የበ·ው·አ·፡ ለ·ተ·፡
 መ·ዕ·ም·፡ በኢ·ዕ·ም·፡ ፊይ·ሙ·፡
 ወ·ከ·ይ·ሙ·፡ በዘ·፡ የአ·ይ·ሙ·፡ ያ·በ·፡
 ወ·ደ·ር·፡ በከ·ሙ·፡ አ·ይ·ሙ·፡
 እ·በ·ቅ·፡፡ ወ·በ·ሙ·ዋ·ብ·ለ·ይ·ሙ·፡
 አ·ዘ·ን·፡ ወ·ሐ·ማ·ም·፡ ወ·እ·ብ·፡
 ወ·መ·ቁ·ቃ·ት·፡ እ·ደ·ገ·ነ·ለ·ሙ·፡፡

ወ·ኩ·ት·፡ ገብ·፡ ባረ·ከ·ም·፡ ለ·ኩ·ሙ·ሳ·፡
 ስ·በ·ቅ·፡፡ ጽ·ታ·ም·፡
 ኮ·ለ·ዓ·ለ·ም·፡፡ እ·ሰ·ሙ·፡ እ·ሰ·ተ·ፈ·ለ·ሙ·፡
 ከ·ሙ·ኩ·፡ ለ·ሰ·በ·፡ ዓ·ደ·ቃ·ን·፡
 ወ·ከ·ሙ·ኩ·፡ ፊ·ጠ·ረ·፡ ወ·ይ·በ·፡
 የ·ሁ·ሞ·ሙ·፡

R 25:6 “At this point, they will rejoice, because of being comfortably situated, while being inside those holy places [of the Milky Way, Asafa’el]. These are those consecrated to be seen when they enter to Him because of being as steadfast trees when the entire count of them is restored [visually] to those upon Earth, just like when our ancestors were alive. They are not to be uprooted, concerning those places for them to remain; doing this would afflict sorrow and calamity.”

E 25:7 And at this time, I praised Him who will be the ruler in His kingdom forever. These are in the correct order for those of Humankind, and this is how it was at creation when He said, “Let there be light!”

Chapter 26

Continuing in his vision journey, Henoch sees Ethiopia build the Great Ethiopian Renaissance Dam.

ወ·እ·ም·ሸ·፡ እ·ር·ከ·፡ ማ·እ·ከ·፡
 ወ·ደ·ር·፡ ወ·ር·እ·፡ መ·ኩ·፡ በ·ኩ·፡
 ተ·ለ·ለ·፡ አ·የ·ቱ·፡ እ·ዕ·ኩ·፡ ከ·ይ·ነ·ብ·፡
 ወ·ይ·ወ·ር·፡ እ·ም·ዕ·፡ ከ·ተ·ሙ·ት·፡፡

ወ·በ·ሀ·የ·፡ ሌ·እ·፡ ያ·ብ·ረ·፡ ቁ·ጥ·ስ·፡
 ወ·መ·ት·አ·ት·፡ ያ·ብ·ር·፡ ማ·የ·የ·፡
 እ·ሙ·ግ·ለ·፡ የ·በ·ሐ·፡ ወ·ው·ጥ·ዘ·፡
 መ·ን·ገ·ለ·፡ ሌ·ሙ·ን·፡፡

R 26:1 Then, from that place, I proceeded to be amid the Earth. I saw a region blessed with moisture present and persisting within its branches, containing that which is set forth from establishing this there, against which they will make a stern judgment.

E 26:2 Then, in that place, I looked toward that holy territory and that region below this territory with the water visible in the early morning when the water is flowing north.

Nile going through Sudan.

<p>ወርሃኑ፡ መንገለ፡ የባሻ፡ ካልኩ፡ ደብረ፡ አይኝው-ኩ፡ ክመዘ፡ መግኑከላም፡ ቁለት፡ ዕሙታ፡ ወሳቦው፡ ርጻ፡ ወላጊ፡ ማረ፡ ዘየአው-ር፡ መንገለ፡ ደብር፡</p>	R	26:3 Then I saw a region visible at dawn, in the neighboring territory where [water] lingers in the river making them deep [at a dam], and it is not ample for them to make their living from the [amount of] water that goes forth from this region visible from the mountain.
<p>መመንገለ፡ በረበ፡ ለዝኑ፡ ካልኩ፡ ደብር፡ ወይተካጥ፡ ለተቂ፡ :: ወሳቦ፡ ካነ፡ ወቀለ፡ ታክክ፡ መግኑከላም፡ :: ወሳሌከት፡ ቁለት፡ ዕሙታ፡ ወይበሰት፡ መንገለ፡ ጽና፡ ወለስተምሙ፡ ::</p>	R	26:4 Then, it is visible at Sunset within this second territory and continues below. This same water does not linger, and the river is in the lower regions between them, holding back the river in deep valleys where it is arid, now visible for the third time in the end.
<p>ወተለ፡ ቁለቱ፡ ዕሙታ፡ ወሳቦኑ፡ ርጻ፡ እምኑ-ኩሁ፡ ጽና፡ ወጀ፡ ይተካለ፡ በለስተምሙ፡</p>	B	26:5 Then, everything in the river deepens. Still to them, there is not ample water passing through the fortified stone [cement dam]; planted in the place they had established, on account of it [the river] from above.
<p>ወእዝኑር፡ በእንተ፡ ካኩሻ፡ ወእዝኑር፡ በእንተ፡ ቁለ፡ ወጥቶ፡ እንዘር፡ ::</p>	E	26:6 Then things were immersed from that distant place, regarding from the stone [dam] and make this immersing that entire distance by the river and how astonishing it was [to see it] to go that entire distance.

Chapter 27

<p>ወ-እተ፡ ገብ፡ እበ፡ በእንተ፡ ምንት፡ አቶ፡ ምድር፡ እለ፡ በ-ሩስት፡ ወተለንታሆ፡ ምልዕት፡ ዕወወ፡ ወቅለ፡ ርጻ፡ ማጥቶ፡ ማእከላምሙ፡ ::</p>	R	27:1 This time, I was speaking regarding what shall happen to this region with this blessing after it fills up where this is planted, continuing to flow through to this lower land in the center where it is cursed by those [dwelling there].
---	---	---

መኑት : ገዢ : እውጥኑት :
እርከል : ይክሙቁዕሳን :
መለኑት : አገዛ : ህሉ :
ምስልያዊ : ወይበለኝ : ሁቂላ :
ርግምት : ደንብ : ለርተማን : እስከ :
ለዓለም : ከዚ : ይተረበኝ :
ነጥሪዎች : እስከ : ይሰራ : በአኔዎም :
አዳ : እግዢ አብከር : ቁል :
እኩረድ : መበኑት : ስብሐት :
እኩሁ : ይተናገሩ : ይወጣት : ከዚ :
ያስተጋበኝም : መዘዚ :

በደረሰ : መዋል : ይከውን :
ለዕለዎም : እርከያ : ካና :
ዘበጽድቅ : በቅድመ : ያድቁን :
ለዓለም : ተሳ : መዋል : በዘዚ :
ይባርከው : መከርየን : ለእግዢ :
ስብሐት : ጉታው : አለዓለም :

ወመዋል : ተናኙዎም : ይባርከው :
በግኝነት : በከመ : ከፈጸመ :

መኑት : ገዢ : ባረከው : ለእግዢ :
ስብሐት : ወሎቱ : ገዢ :
መዘዚ : በከመ : ይደረግ : ለዕለም :

R 27:2 At this time, Uriel, one of the holy Angels in my company, responded to me, saying, “This that curses is that which is a curse from Humankind [excrement]. Hither on to that place, it will be delivered to all of them that will speak concerning its [the water’s] entrance from above when the governor of the land gives commands that are not suitable. For the sake of his praise, he will announce harshness towards this place that regulates it [a dam], in an effort to restore it to themselves.”

R 27:3 “Because of favor poured upon the region where it remains, this that comes to pass [a dam] will elevate it [water], making it visible by this which regulates it, because of being the first justified to do this, being encouraged by them of the world. They gave their blessing for this that restrains, to remain in that spot, made possible by the eternal Lord and King having compassion towards them.”

R 27:4 “For, on that day of their ordinance, they will give praise to Him on account of his mercy, by how it is divided out.”

R 27:5 At this point, with blessings of the Lord-of-majesty and from what he [Uriel] had said, I then brought back to memory how it [the river] will be appropriate for what had become essential through that entire distance.

Chapter 28

ወእምሃድ : አርብ : መግገል : ዘባኩ :
ማእከለ : ለደበረ : የመብቻ :
ወርኢት : ገዢሙ : መስቀልታቸ :
የወላቅ : ዕወው : እምነ : ተንቱ :
ዘርክ : መግያ : በአዕለ :
ይፈላፍል : እምለዕሉ :

የሰተርአ : ካሙ : ስራብ : በዘን :
ዘይዚበብ : ካሙ : መግገል : መሰዕ :
መግገል : ሰረብ : ወእምሃጥለሬ :
የወርግ : ወእምሃድ : መግያ :
መጠል :

R 28:1-2 Then, from there, I proceed to the region I saw at dawn, as it continued through this region in the middle of the desert [Sudan]. I saw the sowing of seed and the water that gushed out from above, elevated [dammed]. This is why, that which was planted there is abundant.

R 28:3 I saw for myself how abundant the flooding is, which floods the region. This one is visible towards the north until Sundown when from each it again ascends now from those likewise needing water for becoming verdant.

Chapter 29

ወአርብ : ወ-ሳት : መካን : ክልእ :
እምነ : መድበረ : መግገል : ዘባኩ :
ለው-እቱ : ይ-በር : ቅረብ-፡፡

ወበሃድ : ሪኢት : ዕወው : ችን :
ፈ-ፈ-ፈ-ፈ : ቅ-በ-ቅ-ብ : መወዘ : ስሳኑ :
ወከርብ : መወውሬ : ይ-ተማስለ-፡፡

B 29:1 Then, it proceeded towards the neighbor of the desert area, from being visible at daybreak, approaching this region from a distance.

R 29:2 Then, I saw by positioning it where what comes from above is regulated into a steadfast vessel, where it is gathered to have dominion over it.

Chapter 30

ወለዕለሁ : ነዕለ : እለንቱ : ነዕለ :
ይ-በረ : ዘባኩ : እቴ :
ርአ-ቁ : መርኢት : መስኩ :
ኩልአ : ቁሌ : ማያት : ካሙ :
እ-ቁ-ቁ-ቁ : ወርኢት : ዕወ :
ወውድ : እይወስል : ዕወ : መወዘ :
ካሙ : እንተ : አስኩጥን :

ወመግገል : ክናፈና : ለቁለት :
እለንቱ : መርኢት : ቅጥጥሙ :
ወመወዘ : ወደብ : እልካቱ : ቅረብ-፡፡
መግገል : ዘባኩ :፡፡

R 30:1 Now [I saw] above where these regions are elevated when dawn was not far away. I saw the one which was the second low place and how the water does not come to an end, and I saw this tree as excellent compared to a vigorous gum mastic tree, which neither will wither.

R 30:2 Then, at the region visible at the lowland border, I saw fragrant cinnamon on account of coming near to this region visible at dawn.

Chapter 31

ወርሃኑ፡ ካልከን፡ እድባረ፡ ዘበ፡ ወጥቻ፡ ዕወው፡ ወይመዬ፡ እምናሁ፡ ክመ፡ ንቅጥር፡ አሰመ፡ ሳረ፡ ወጥልበኞ፡	G 31:1 Then, I saw other regions with trees within them, and the perfume of their flowers was detectable from them at the same time, by how the perfume of their flowers, the Styrax and Galbanum, were noticeable.
--	---

Styrax and galbanum bloom in Ethiopia's wet season, ranging from June through to September.

ወዲ፡ ወጥቻ፡ ደብር፡ ሂሳብ፡ ደብር፡ ካልከ፡ ወጥ-ስጥቻ፡ ዕወው፡ ዘከላዊ፡ ወአልከ፡ ዕወው፡ ምለ-አን፡ ክክመ፡ ንርከብ፡ ወጋነብ፡	R 31:2 Then, over that region, I saw a neighboring region with aloe trees and trees filled just as trees do, with hard nuts.
ወሰቦ፡ ደንሥአዋ፡ ሌወጥቻ፡ ፍራ፡ ደኔይሰ፡ እምነት፡ እፈመ፡	G 31:3 At that time, they harvest the yield—all the fragrance combined is overpowering.

Chapter 32

Still in his vision journey, continuing from the point where Henoch was told to come near. see Henoch 14:7

ወአምደ-ነረ፡ እስ፡ እፈመ፡ ለመሰዕ፡ እንዘ፡ እኔክር፡ መልዕልተ፡ እድባር፡ ሂሳብ፡ ስብዕት፡ እድባረ፡ የልአን፡ ስንበልት፡ ቅድመ፡ ወዕቀ፡ መሙ፡ ውቀናገምና፡ ወጥጥሩ፡	E 32:1 From these fragrances, afterward, looking upward from the north region, I saw seven regions complete with excellent herbage of spikenard and fragrant cinnamon, then red pepper.
ወአምሮ፡ እርከ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ርእስመ፡ ሌወጥኑ፡ እድባር፡ እንዘ፡ ርአ-ቁ፡ ወጥቻ፡ ልጋዕስ፡ ሌወጥኑ፡ ሌጋዕስ፡ ዳብ፡ ግዢ፡ እርትራ፡ ወአምናሁ፡ ርአ-ቁ፡ ንግዝ፡ ወንሰናሁ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ለመልእከ፡ ነጥኬል፡	R 32:2 From there, I proceeded above those summits, of the others in that region, at a distance this same such one at dawn, as I passed over it was growing light upon the Erythraean Sea. At a distance after that, I passed through the upper part of everything [upper atmosphere] towards the angel Zuta'el,

መመጀከኑ፡ ወሰኑ፡ ገዢ፡ የድቃ፡
ውርኢኑ፡ ካሳኑቱምሙ፡
ለእልካቱ፡ ዕዥው፡ ዕዥው፡ በዘንድነ፡
ውጥበያን፡ ይበቀል፡
በሆና፡ መእንዘት፡ ፍጥምሙ፡ ወጥቤ፡
ገበያን፡ ወስናሙ፡ በዘንድነ፡
ውሰደትኑ፡ ወልዕ፡ የበብ፡
ዘረምኑሁ፡ በፈጥሙ፡ የአምርዋ፡
ለጥበብ፡ ወጥቤ፡

B 32:3 as I came upon the Garden of Eden. I saw yonder himself [Zuta'el] towards those trees big enough to form the frames of a house, numerous and prevailing there where they are growing in that place. Then, while their pleasant odor is fittingly powerful, they are numerous unto the border, and they honor the Tree of wisdom from which together they [Adam and Hha'vah [Eve]] by means [of this tree] took part in his [example] which was repeated twice because of his prevailing subtleness.

Superfecundation [when two separate fathers have fertilized two eggs in a woman's womb] is apparent here, the father of Cain [the black-haired calf] was Na'hash [the serpent ማኅ], and the father of Abel [the red-haired calf] being Adam. See Genesis 3:1-6, Gen 4:1 [Scriptures Version] When Adam was intimate from living with Ha'vah [Eve], what was desired for a woman, to bring forth a child, saying, this same Cain I have obtained from living with the Lord [one of strength]. Eve seems to be saying, Abel, I received from Adam, and Cain I received from the Lord [Eve thinking that Na'hash was the Lord, apparently, he told her he was. See also Hen 69:7 Then because of how these departed their place above to be those who dwelt upon the Earth where she was present at that time, and they are responsible for this crime towards Humankind an eternity.

ወይመስል፡ አመራ፡ ዘረሳ፡
ወፍራሁ፡ ክሙ፡ አስከለ፡ ወይን፡
ጥዋ፡ ወጥቤ፡ መቅርሁ፡ ለወ-እቱ፡
ዶዕ፡ የአው-ር፡ ወይበጽሕ፡ ነዋድ፡

B 32:4 Now it produces fruit like when the carob becomes fat, red with its fruit looking like a cluster of grapes, but oh so much more beautiful is the perfume in this tree. Being a worker of Yahweh, it continues to mature, being of long duration.

ወእበ፡ ወጥቤ፡ ከዕዕ፡ ወከሙ፡
ወጥቤ፡ ወቅሙ፡ ለእየቱ፡

G 32:5 Then I spoke, saying, "This is an excellent tree [angel] intended for good works from this high place."

ወአዎችኬት፡መልካት፡ቍዴስ፡
 ተፋሳል፡ዘምሰለያ፡ወይበለን፡
 ከወ-እቱ፡ዕወ፡ጥብብ፡ዘክምኬ፡
 ስልወ፡እየነ፡እረዳዊ፡መክምኬ፡
 እበሮች፡እለ፡ቍዴሙ፡
 ወአክሙርዋ፡ልጥብብ፡ወተፈ-ትኩ፡
 እዱጋንተሆሙ፡መክክሙኬ፡ከሙ፡
 ዕራቁ-ቁሆሙ፡ህለው፡ወተሰያ፡
 እምግኬ፡፡

E 32:6 A holy angel now in my company responded to me, saying, “This same such tree [angel] of wisdom was consumed [entering their body] by they who are your aged father and mother; who were shown this in the beginning [by Nahash the serpent]. Thus setting this wisdom free unto their offspring, then, understanding, by their eyes, how they were naked and why they were exiled from the Garden of Eden.”

Na'hash [the serpent שׁוֹבֵן], [Gen 3:1-3 KJV] 1 Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which [is] in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

Chapter 33

Animal Constellations

ወአምሃም፡አርብ፡እሰነ፡እገናል፡
 የወደር፡መርከብ፡በሁም፡እረዳዊ፡
 ሰበድ፡ወይተቁለጥ፡
 ይአምኑልኩ፡መአዱምኬ፡
 ይተቁለጥ፡ገጽም፡መሥራሙ፡
 ወቁለሙኬ፡ይተቁለጥ፡
 ይአምኑልኩ፡፡

ወበአበሆሙ፡ልእሉ፡እረዳዊ፡
 ሂሳብ፡እገናል፡የወደር፡በንብ፡
 ለማይ፡የቀርፍ፡መተዋወ፡
 ለማይ፡ርጥዋት፡

መርከብ፡እኔ፡ይመስኩ፡
 ከዋከብተ፡ለማይ፡መጥለቁ፡
 ሰአምኑ፡ይመስኩ፡
 ጉዋኑው፡መአዱምኬ፡ነላም፡
 የሙ-እሳሁ፡ለሉ፡ድድ፡
 በጥልቁሙ፡መአሰማቁሆሙ፡
 በቅርቡሙ፡መጥናገቢሆሙ፡
 ወረከሆሙ፡መአው-ራገሆሙ፡
 በከሙ፡እርአሮ፡እርአል፡
 መልካት፡ዘምሰለያ፡ቍዴስ፡

R 33:1 Then from there, I observed, proceeding from the Earth's horizon, animals and birds prevailing from that place. They were all different from each other. Likewise, different types of fowl appeared, and they were beautiful. They were commanded to remain different from each other.

B 33:2 The animals elevate in the east at the horizon where it is apparent Heaven ceases, and by they in Heaven glittering,

R 33:3 when I saw how the stars emerge in Heaven. I considered by what means they emerge from these divisions. I wrote everything down which arose, the when and how of each one after the other, according to their count and the names assigned to them and their place of residence for they of them in the period of their month. In this way, the holy angel Uriel, who was designated to be in my company, revealed these things to me.

ወልድ : አርአየኬ : ወእከብ : ሌተት :
ወግዳ : አለማገጥምዎ : ዓከብ :
ለተት : ወተክበሮዎ :
ወምሳባራጥምዎ ::::

R 33:4 Everything that was shown, he recorded for me and furthermore recorded the names of these that became this of those coming together to join this thing as one [a constellation].

Chapter 34

Still in his vision journey, Henoch sees the northern pole of the Earth.

ወእምሃያ : አርከ : መግንለ : መሰብ :
በአገኝ : የምድር :: መበያ :
ርኢከ : መግከረ : የበያ : መሰብ-ከ :
በአገኝና : ለተለ : የምድር ::

መበያ : ፍኢከ : ታዋኑው : ለማይ :
ፍተካት : በለማይ :
ደበበቅአምኑሁሙ : ይመስኬ :
ነፋት : በመግንለ : መሰብ : ለበ :
ይናፍሐ : ቅር : መበረድ :
ወእስተኛ : ወአመዲ : ወጠል :
ወዘገም :::

B 34:1 Then, from there, I proceeded to the north of the globe next to the end of the Earth [its axis]. When, in that place, I saw a region, admirable and greatly to be praised on account of this being the end to all [points] on Earth.

B 34:2 I saw in that place the four divisions from the sky. Three opened up in the sky while one of them comes forth as winds in that region, north and south of the globe, when it [Earth] rotates around this point where it blows cold with snow, ice, frost, and wetness which then becomes rainfall.

Henoch talks about the north pole and the Earth's rotation around the pole, and its role in the Earth's weather system. British Admiral William Edward Perry explored the pole in 1827, but Henoch and readers of this book knew about it before 1827.

ወእምአካቴ : ታናት : በመይ :
ይናፍሐ : ወሰብ : በከልእሁምን :
ታዋኑው : ይናፍሐ : በነይል :
ወበቀበር :: ይከው-ገ : ይበያ : የምድር :
ወበነይል : ይናፍሐ ::

R 34:3 Now when in the presence of the one whose division is doing its good work, He blows upon that division every time they change to the subsequent division—even when it blows upon them with exerted strength, along with the trouble that happens upon the Earth, when the winds do become strong.

Chapter 35

ወእምሃም : አርብ : መንገለ : የረበ :
በእናናል : የምድር : ወርኢት : በህም :
መለስተ : ጽዋነው : ስማይ :
ጽዋጥ : በከመ : ሪኢት :
የምሮራቸ : በእምጣን : ጽዋነው :
መስላምኑ : መግኘቱ :::::

G 35:1 Then, I left from that place to a region visible to the West next to the horizon of the Earth, and there I saw the window of twilight open, which is how I was able to see eastward on account of this open window, and I saw how it measures out when it is to emerge.

Chapter 36

Henoeh sees the stars from the southern hemisphere, where the stars act the same as seen from the Northern Hemisphere.

ወእምሃም : አርብ : መንገለ : እዘብ :
በእናናል : የምድር : ወብሃም : ሪኢት :
መለስተ : ጽዋነው : ስማይ :
ጽዋጥ : ወይወክኻ : እምሃም :
እዘብ : ወጠል : ወዘምም : ወንፃስ :::

E 36:1 From that place I went to a region in the south, to the other end of the Earth, and because of being there, I saw the divisions open in Heaven, and they [stars] will emerge from that place in the south when it is fattened by the spirit of the rainy season.

ወእምሃም : አርብ : መንገለ : ዘባሐ :
በእናናል : ስማይ ::: ወብሃም : ሪኢት :
መለስተ : ጽዋነው : ስማይ :
ጽዋጥ : መንገለ : ዘባሐ :
ወለዳለሁሙ : ጽዋነው : ጽሕሳን :

R 36:2 Then from there, I proceeded to a place visible to the east, looking at what is there to the extent of Heaven, and in that place, I saw the third division visible in the sky to the east, and it was in their presence [an added day], being the division smaller than the others [of one day].

ወእምሃም : አርብ : መንገለ : ዘባሐ :
በእናናል : ስማይ ::: ወብሃም : ሪኢት :
መለስተ : ጽዋነው : ስማይ :
ጽዋጥ : መንገለ : ዘባሐ :
ወለዳለሁሙ : ጽዋነው : ጽሕሳን :

R 36:2 Then from there, I proceeded to a place visible to the east, looking at what is there to the extent of Heaven, and in that place, I saw the third division visible in the sky to the east, and it was in their presence [an added day], being the division smaller than the others [of one day].

በበቅእምኂልብ : ጽዋነው : ጽሕሳን :
የጽልፍ : ከዋከብተ : ስማይ :
ወያዥኂ : የምዕራብ : በቅጥት :
እንተ : ተርእየት : ስሙ :

B 36:3 Because of continuing from the first of those smaller divisions [each day], those stars pass, as they in Heaven continue Westward following the course given by Him, to them; when they are to appear.

ወሰን፡ ሂሳብ፡ የረከብ፡ በተደለ፡ ገዢ፡
ወእኖርኩ፡ ለእግዥ፡ ስብሐት፡
ዘጋጀለ፡ ተአዋሮለ-ተ፡ ይበያና፡
ወሰቦች፡ ከመ፡ ያርእ፡ ዕበየ፡
ገብሩ፡ ለመለከት-ይሁ፡ ወልኑፍሳት፡
ወሰቦች፡ ከመ፡ ይሰብአው፡
ገብር፡ ተስለ፡ ተግባሩ፡ ከመ፡
ይርአቶ፡ ግብረ፡ ገዢ፡
ወይሰቦችው፡ ለግብረ፡
ታይሉ፡፡ የበያና፡ ወይኖርኩው፡
እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡፡

R 36:4 Then, at that time, I saw what blessed every period [month] and they are blessed by praising the Lord who created them to be seen and prevail there in their great glory they produce according to this chief [first] of His spirits [as stars]. Then, they will glorify Him by observing all the ordinances that were worked out for how they were to be seen by Humankind, created with firmness, and give praise to Him because of this work that changes not when showing themselves; therefore, they give praise to Him forever.



The second Book of Henoch's Library Book of Similitudes

Chapter 37

This ends the first vision journey, and begins the second vision of Henoch.

<p>ՀԱՅ : ԱՀՅՔ : ԻՃԻ : ՀՃՔ : ԹՈՌ : ԱՀՅՔ : ԿՐԻ : ԹՃՔ : ՔՆՔ : ԹՃՔ : ՄՊԱՃՆԱ :: ԹՃՔ : ՔՔԴԴ :: ԹՃՔ : ՀԴԴ : ԹՃՔ : ԱԴ :: ԹՃՔ : ՀԴԴ ::</p> <p>ԹԴ : ԸՃՈ : ԱԴՂ : ԹՈՌ : ԱԽԴՎՀԻ : ՀԴԴՂ : ՀԴԱ : ԱՃՈ : ԲԴՋ : ԲՈ : ԲՈՌ :: ՈՐՄՕ : ՓՔՄԴ : ԹԸՔՔ : ՔՎԸՂ : ՂՂ : ՓՔԸՂ : ՀՂ : ՀԴՂ : ՓՔՄ : ՀԴԱ : ՄԳԳՈՒ : ::</p> <p>ՀՂ : ՓՔՄ : ԵՆԵՈ : ՈՎԱ :: ԹԵՎԸՂ : ՀԴԱ : ԸՆՈ : ԱԹՈՌ :</p>	<p>R 37:1 Contemplate the wisdom that comes from this second vision, which Henoch: the son of Yared; son of Malalael; son of Cainan; son of Enos: who was the son of Seth; born to Adam and Hha'vah [Eve], saw.</p> <p>R 37:2 Now this of himself, He spoke to me, to have an understanding of this when I woke. "Speak to they living upon the Earth, that they hear what was a priority to your forefathers when they contemplated a matter, then afterward, did what was indicated as holy in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits."</p> <p>B 37:3 For those from the beginning found it [wisdom] more suitable, and they [Humankind] were to be informed about it in the last days. However, they [in the last days] do not see this wisdom as something to reverence.</p>
--	---

Henoche receives wisdom.

<p>ՀՈՒ : ԵԽԻ : ՀԴՄ-ՍՈՆ : ՀԴՄՓՔՄ : ՀԴԱ : ՄԳԳՈՒ : ՀԴՎՀԻ : ԹՈՌ : ՈՒՄ : ԺՈՅԻ : ՈՒՄ : ԺՓՋ : ՀԴԱ : ՄԳԳՈՒ : ՀԴՄ-ՍՈՆ : ՀԴՄՆՄ : ԻԳԼ : ԻԵՄԴ : ԱԼԳԱՐ ::</p>	<p>R 37:4 Up to that moment, I was not granted to be in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. I received this wisdom as I perceived it, desiring to be like Him who desires it bestowed again afterward, distributing it at the resurrection to them who are everlasting.</p>
--	--

መኅኑ : ብዕ : ወለሰተ : መልፈ :
ውእነ : አንማሻነ : እንዘ :
ሻብለመ : ለእሉ : የንድሩ : ይብ :
የብብ :

R 37:5 Now [in my sleep] there came unto me three similitudes. Then, I wrote them out when I awoke. In this way, I wrote what came at night concerning the Earth.

Chapter 38

First similitude

The difference between a parable and a similitude is that a parable has a moral to the narrative. A similitude is a likeness in the narrative shadowing things to come.

ምስል : ቁጥሮች : ለቦ : ያስተርእ :
ማናበረ : ጥድቃን : ወይትኩን :
ታጥክን : ወጪአቶዎ : ወእምግእ :
የብብ : ይትሆዣዬ :

ቦ : ያስተርእ : ጥድቃ : በገዢሙ :
ለጽድቃን : እሉ : ግኔያን :
ተግባርሙ : ለቀል : በእ(ማዘ)እ :
መፍቅስት :: ወያስተርእ : በርሃን :
ለጽድቃን : ወለንኔያን : እሉ :
የንድሩ : ይብ : የብብ :: እድቴ :
ማናይረ : ተጥክን : ወእድቴ :
ምርራጫሙ : ለእሉ : ከህድዋ :
ለእግዢእ : መፍቅስት :
እምኑያስሙ : ለቦ : እተወልደ ::

ቦ : ይትከዱታ : ነበሩትሁ :
ለጽድቃን : ይትኩን : ተጥክን :
ወይትሆዣዬ : ለወእኔ : እምግእ :
ጽድቃን : ወንኔያን ::

B 38:1 This is the first similitude I received into myself when they assembled [at Dan]. These will be treated by justice, and they will be the ones punished for the sins they are doing, and these will be bereaved [of the demons] at [His] appearance to Earth when they are violently moved;

R 38:2 at the time when they [Humankind] are seen as innocent at His appearance. Because of being those, who are those recognized by He who will be, in all spirits justified [to be here], yet, He conceals them [evil], so they do not shine their light on they justified [to be here] and recognizes who will dwell upon the Earth. At which point, from the place of habitation for those sinning, how then can they that rebelled against the Lord-of-Spirits ascend? This habitation is suitable for these, then, not to be able to bear any more children.

R 38:3 When at the time they [holy Angels] discover their hiding places [evil's] to the advantage of the justified [to be here] when they [evil] have been judged for doing sin, and the godless are vexed when He appears to justify those chosen [to be here; Humankind].

ውእምድኬነት፡ አይከወጥ፡ እነዚ፡
ውእልዕላነ፡ እለ፡ ይእነዝም፡
ለምድር፡ ውእይከለ፡ ተደዋ፡ ገዢ፡
ቅዳንገት፡ እስመ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
መናፍሰት፡ ተርእየ፡ በርሃኑ፡ ለገዢ፡
ቅዳንገት፡ ወጪድቃን፡ ወንገያን፡

ወንገሥት፡ ውእዘዚ፡ በውእኩ፡
ንብ፡ ይተካጥለ፡ ወይተመሆነ፡
ውልተ፡ እለ፡ የድቃን፡ ወቅዳንገት፡

ውእምሁያ፡ እልቦ፡ ካያስተምህር፡
ለመሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፈሰት፡
እስመ፡ ተወደእ፡ እንተእሸመ፡
አይመት፡

B 38:4 So, from this time forward, they will not exist vigorous to us nor will they rise out from that place, so they dominate the Earth again and are not able to reveal themselves to appear as the holy [Angels] do [appear] to the Lord-of-Spirits glittering according to their appearance when they perform their sacred offices in righteousness doing as was chosen for them to do.

E 38:5 Then they [Humankind] become kings by command through He, at this time, who voids them [evil] when they are delivered inside this place rendering justice to separate them.

E 38:6 Then from there, this is when they [evil ones] made supplication for mercy from Him the Lord-of-Spirits, because they [evil ones] were to be ended before He could resurrect.

Chapter 39

ወይከወጥ፡ በዘንቱ፡ መዋል፡
ይመርጥ፡ የቁቅ፡ ገኔያን፡
ውቅዳንገት፡ እምልዕላነ፡ ለማያን፡
ወድ፡ ይከወጥ፡ አርእመ፡ የሰላ፡
ውልድ፡ ስብሐት፡

G 39:1 Now it will come to pass concerning this one, who during that day comes to separate Humankind from them [evil] when they from Heaven unite with Him. Humankind then becomes the likeness of the begotten son.

Henoch reminds us that this book will cause an uproar.

በውእኩ፡ መዋል፡ ነሥሩ፡ የጥና፡
መግእፍት፡ ቅንጧት፡ መመዓት፡
መመእከፍት፡ ታጥቅ፡
መሁዕኩ፡ መምእረት፡
አይከወጥ፡ አዕለምመ፡ ይበ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍሰት፡

ውዕኩ፡ እምልዕላ፡ መሳጠኝ፡
አዕለ፡ ነፋለት፡ እምንጂ፡ የምድር፡
ውእንበሩ፡ ወቀት፡ የናገድ፡ ለማይ፡

B 39:2 Now, regarding that day, Henoch's writings are accepted as a healing balm for a vast number now zealous for his library of books; this acceptance causes an uproar because of the abundance of mercies that will come to pass for those raised at the command of the Lord-of-Spirits.

R 39:3 I, at that time, had a day when I was carried off to observe the habitation for performing their duties and the resting place for them to do things righteously.

ወብዕም፡ ሪኢት፡ ሪኢም፡ ካልእ፡
 ማገኘረሱምሙ፡ ለቁጥጥን፡
 ወምስክበሱምሙ፡ ለጽድቅን፡

 በሁም፡ ሪኢም፡ እዚጌታየ፡
 ማገኘረሱምሙ፡ የሰላለ፡ መሳእከት፡
 ድድቁ፡ ወምስክበሱምሙ፡ የሰላለ፡
 ቁጥጥን፡ ወይሰእለ፡
 ወያዘተበቀው፡ ወይሻለዋ፡
 በእንተ፡ ወብድር፡ ስብእ፡ ወጻድቁ፡
 ከመ፡ ማረ፡ ይውጥኑ፡
 ቁድማረሱምሙ፡ ወምስክረት፡ ከመ፡
 መል፡ ወብት፡ የጽር፡ ከመዝ፡
 ወአቱ፡ ማገኘነለምሙ፡ እምግለመ፡
 ዓለም፡

ወብዕት፡ መካን፡ ሪኢም፡
 እዚጌታየ፡ ነገር፡ ለጽድቅ፡
 ወዘዕዃምናቱ፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ይከውጥ፡
 በመዋልህ፡ ወጽድቅን፡
 ወገኘያን፡ የልቀ፡ እልቦሙ፡
 ቁድማረሁ፡ ለዓለሙ፡

ወርኢት፡ ማገኘረሱምሙ፡ መትክት፡
 እከኬራ፡ እ(ባዘ)እ፡ መገፈሰት፡
 ወተሉ፡ ድድቅን፡ ወገኘያን፡
 ቁድማረሁ፡ ይተሉሆ፡ ይተኋሪሉ፡
 ከመ፡ በርሃን፡ እሳት፡ ወአቱምሙ፡
 ይመልእ፡ በረከት፡ ወከኬረሱምሙ፡
 ይሰብአ፡ ሰጥ፡ ለእግዢእ፡
 መገፈሰት፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ቁድማረሁ፡
 እየንልቀ፡ ወርተዕ፡ እየንልቀ፡
 ቁድማረሁ፡

- E 39:4 Then, in there, I did see their place of habitation to perform their sacred assignments, dwelling there being righteous.
- R 39:5 In that place, I beheld with my eyes their place of habitation, being in the company of the upright Angels. I saw their dwelling place ordained in addition to those places ordained for them when they [Humankind] will beseech [the Lord], and their supplication will be made suitable through these upright Angels for the sake of the children of Humankind. These [Angels] are aligned to these supplications by how water flows from them in their presence when these become compassionate and moisten the land by how it is done, through these [clouds] in their midst, for Humankind at that time.
- R 39:6 Then, in this region, I perceived by my eyes that which allowed me to speak the truth and be trustworthy to speak the truth. It was then I comprehended on that day that when they [fallen Angels] who were aligned to those identified to them to take account of, however, none of them were in front of them for the advantage of Humankind.
- E 39:7 Then I saw them in their place of habitation below the land by He, who will be, in all Spirits justified [to be here]. Who has joy when He recognizes them [Humankind] in His presence when He has the upper hand in how it is done with the brightness of this fire at the entrance where they are being ended and bid farewell to their offspring. When they are at the brim, they [Humankind] will praise the renown of the Lord-of-Spirits.

ሀየ : ልቃድኩ : እንደር :
ወፈታውቶ : መንፈሰያ : ለው-እቱ :
ማኑደር :: በሁያ : ክና : ድርአየ :
ቅድሙ : እስመ : ካመዝ : ዘንዴ :
በእንተአየ : በቅድሙ : እግዢ.እ :
መንፈሰት ::

በው-እጥና : መዋል : ስብአኩ :
ወከልወልኩ : ስም : ለእግዢ.እ :
መንፈሰት :: በረከት : ወስብአት :
እስመ : ወ-እቱ : እጽንጻኬ :
በበረከት : ወስብአት : በከመ :
ፈቃድ : ለእግዢ.እ : መፍሩስት ::

ወጥንጻየ : ሪፖር : እዱይንተየ :
በው-እቱ : መካን : ወብረክዎ :
ወለባአኩ : እግዢ : እብል :: በተኩ :
ው-እቱ : ወይተብረክ : እምቅድም :
ወለቢኩ : ለእለም ::

ወቅድማሸሁ : መቀነስቃት :
እልቦ :: ወ-እቱ : እምቅድም :
ይተብረክ : ወልም : የጤንት :
ው-እቱ : ወልም : ወለተው-ልደ :
ተው-ልደ : ከይከው-ን ::

ይብርአኩ : እሉ : እይነው-ሙ :
ወይቀው-ሙ : በቅድሙ : ስብአቱኩ :
ወይብርአኩ : ወይለብአቱ : ወያዘዕስ :
እግዢ : ይብሉ :: ቁዳስ :: ቁዳስ
:: ቁዳስ :: እግዢ.እ : መንፈሰት ::
ይመልእ : የጤና : መንፈሰት ::

በሁያ : ሪፖር : እዱይንተየ : ተለዋ :
እሉ : እይነው-ሙ : ይቀው-ሙ :
ቅድማሸሁ : ወይብርአኩ : ወይለብአቱ :
በተኩ : እንተ : ወብተኩ : ስመ :
እግዢ.እ : ለዓለሙ : ወልም ::

ወተውለወ : ጽያየ : እስመ : ስእንተኩ :
ንጂር :: ::

- E 39:8 I was mustered to reside in this place by the fact that His spirit is here in this abode. By this place, His apportion to me, being the first who is strengthened on account of being the first getting strengthening from the Lord-of-Spirits!
- E 39:9 Being one of those [from Humankind] that remained, I praised and exalted the name of the Lord-of-Spirits. These blessings and praises resulted from me being rendered steadfast by means of this gift of glorification, according to the desire of the Lord-of-Spirits.
- E 39:10 Then, remaining there a long time to watch with my eyes for He who is coming, to kneel unto Him, when I give praise saying, “Blessed is He, and blessed are they when He is commanded to proceed for the advantage of Humankind!”
- E 39:11 When He has priority over death, these same such are they created as Humankind, who shall be forever, and those who have conceived producing children who He will establish.
- E 39:12 When they are blessed not to die and are established in the presence of His glory, these will kneel and give praise when they are made superior, being abundant in the Earth, saying, “Holy, Holy, Holy is the Lord-of-Spirits!”
- E 39:13 In that place, I was watching with my eyes, and they who do not die, enduring in his presence when they kneeled saying, “Blessed is the Name, for [He] who will be the Lord for Humankind forever.
- R 39:14 Then, I could not observe this anymore when my place for viewing changed.

Chapter 40

<p>ԹԸՆԻՒՅՆ ՀԱՅԱՍՏԱՆԻ ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՄԵԴԱՎԵԴ : ԴԱՎԵԴ : ԳԱՓ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ՀԱՅՈՄ : ՀԱՅ : ԸՓՈՄ : ՔԲՄ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ԸՆԻՒՅՆ ՀԱՅԱՍՏԱՆԻ ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ԸՆԻՒՅՆ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ԴԱՅ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ԸՓՈՄ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ԱՀԵՖՈՒ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ԱՀԵՖՈՒ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ՔԲՄ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ԴԱՅ : ՀԱՅՈՒ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ԸՓՈՄ : ՔԲՄ : ՀԱՅԱՀ : ԸՓՈՄ :</p>	<p>R 40:1 Then, after, what I just saw, I saw ten thousand ten thousands, multiplied by ten thousand to consider and to appreciate that none of them will be barred from the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.</p> <p>R 40:2 I looked, and on four sides of the Lord-of-Spirits, I recognized four faces of those who sleep not. I have their names, as revealed to me, at that distant time when the names were made known to me. These Angels come with Him to restrain them [evil], concealing them from being seen.</p> <p>R 40:3 I then witnessed the voices coming from those four present there while they sang a hymn over those to be the glory of the Lord.</p>
--	--

This supports the wisdom of forgiveness without animosity

Psa 25:6-7 KJV 6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they [have been] ever of old. 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

Zeph 3:17 (Amplified Bible) 17 The Lord your God is in the midst of you, a mighty one, a Savior - who saves! He will rejoice over you with joy; He will rest [in silent satisfaction] and in His love He will be silent and make no mention [of past sins, or even recall them]; He will exult over you with singing.

<p>ՔԱ : ՔՅԱՂՎ : ԸՊԾԻ : ԱՀԱՅԱՀ : ՄԵԴՈՒ : ԼԳԼԱՄ : ԶԱՐՄ :</p> <p>ՄՔԱ : ԴԱՅ : ՈՄՋԻՒ : ՀԱՅԻ : ԸՊԾԻ : ԼԴԿԵ : ՄԵԴԿԵՐԻ : ՀԱՅ : ՈՔԼԴ : ՈՀԱՅԱՀ : ՄԵԴԿԵՐԻ :</p> <p>ՄՎԱՌ : ՔԱ : ՈՄՋԻՒ : ՀԱՅԻ : ԸԾԽԱՀ : ՄԵԴԿԵՐ : ՈՀՆԻՒ : ՀԱՅ : ՔԴՔԿ : ՄԵԴԿԵՐ : ՔԱՐ : ՄՔՈՒՈՔՎՈ : ՈՀՄՈՄ : ԱՀԱՅԱՀ : ՄԵԴՈՒ :</p>	<p>B 40:4 This first voice praises the Lord-of-Spirits forever because of Humankind;</p> <p>E 40:5 I heard the second voice praising while they [Humankind] were selected [to be there], over those chosen to be weighed by the Lord-of-Spirits.</p> <p>R 40:6 Then I heard the third voice petitioning and making supplications for those inhabiting the Earth, made suitable by doing this themselves in the name of the Lord-of-Spirits.</p>
---	---

ውቃለ፡ ላ፡ ስ፡ ስማግዳነ፡ እናዘ፡
ይሰድድመ፡
ለስጠናት፡፡ መአየነድ፡ ገመ፡
ይባለ፡ ገበ፡ እግዢል፡ መንፈሳት፡
ከመ፡ የስተዋድ፡ ይምመ፡ ለእለ፡
የንድሩ፡ ወ፡ ስተ፡ የብለ፡፡

ወእምድ፡ ታረዘ፡ ተስኬልከም፡
ለመልክት፡ ስለም፡ ዘምስለያ፡
የኩው-ር፡ ካው-እቱ፡ እርከያኒ፡
ጥሉ፡ እነበት፡፡ መኑ፡ ወ-እ-ቶመ፡
እሉ፡ እርባዕቱ፡ ገጽ፡ እርከከ፡
ወእሉ፡ ስማግዳነ፡ ቅለመ፡
ውክፍናዕምመ፡፡

ወይበለኔ፡ ካው-እቱ፡ ቅለማዊ፡
መአደረ፡ ወርቅ-ቁ፡ መዓት፡
ማረከል፡ ካልእ፡ እኩበ፡ ትሉ፡
እማም፡ ወቅበ፡ ትሉ፡ ቅለ፡
ወ-እ-ቶ፡ ስብእ፡ ወ-እ-ቱ፡
ኅኝእል፡፡፡፡ መማልበ፡ እኩበ፡
ጥሉ፡ ቅይል፡ ወ-እ-ቱ፡
ገብርኤል፡፡ ወራ-በበ፡ እኩበ፡
ገበአ፡ ለተስፋ፡ እሉ፡ ይመርአ፡
እይወተ፡ እላማለም፡ እስመ፡
ኅኝል፡፡

ወእሉ፡ እርባዕቱ፡ መለኪካ-ቴሁ፡
እኩይል፡ መናፍሰተ፡፡ መአርባዕቱ፡
ቁለ፡ ስማግዳነ፡ በው-እ-ቶ-ን፡ መዋል
፡፡

E 40:7 Then, I heard the fourth voice while the adversaries were being cast out, not leaving any behind, which are put there by the involvement of the Lord-of-Spirits. He himself casts them [evil] away towards that place inside the Earth.

R 40:8 Then after this, all those who consulted with this angel with understanding, they who are now with Him, are they who revealed things to me. Because, not having all this concealed knowledge that came from these four, I saw on each side, and when I heard their voices, I wrote down their words.

G 40:9 Then He said to me, “Firstly this one is Michael who is compassionate at the distant calamity, and secondly this one Rafael, is for everybody suffering distress regarding all they born of Humankind. Then, thirdly this one Gabr’el strengthens everything, and fourthly this one named Phaniel is he who is compassionate towards they who believe everlasting life can come of themselves [not as a gift].”

R 40:10 According to the Lord-of-Spirits, these four Angels are they who I heard because of what they accomplished that day.

Chapter 41

Dual relationships

ውእምድናንድ፡ርእከ፡ነትል፡
ገብአቴሁ፡ለሰማያቻ፡
ውመግባሥት፡እኔ፡ተተከፈል፡
ውተግበረ፡ስብሐ፡ከሙ፡
በመዳልዎ፡ይደለዎ፡፡

በህየ፡ርእከ፡ማግኘረሆሙ፡
ለኋኑያን፡ውመግባሮታይሙ፡
ለቃዕሳን፡መርእያ፡አዕራንተዋ፡
በህየ፡ነትልሙ፡ገጥአን፡እንዘ፡
ይሰረዥ፡እምህየ፡እለ፡ይከከድዋ፡
ለሰሙ፡እግዢኢ፡
መንፈሳት፡መይሰሳብወሙ፡
ውቀዋም፡አልቦሙ፡በመቁዋናት፡
እንተ፡ተመክኝ፡እምናግዢኢ፡
መንፈሳት፡፡

R 41:1 Then, after this, I saw all those concealed [the stars], these are His He calls by their names. This one of royalty [Lord-of-Spirits] shall be allotted and assigned to Humankind because of how they are deemed, by this fitting decision, to be worthy.

E 41:2 In that place, I saw the residences, regarding those [of Humankind], and the things shared with them making them sanctified. Then I observed with my eyes into that place where they are imprisoned, they sinning [evil], while they are being cast out into that place being contentious to Him the Lord-of-Spirits. When they are summoned unto Him, they are defeated by He who is the head of the divine punishment by the Lord-of-Spirits.

Henoch is introduced to the concept of something seen as a dual existence.

በህየ፡ርእያ፡አዕራንተዋ፡ገብአተ፡
መባቃቻ፡መንገድናድ፡
ውነተካተ፡ነፋስት፡እኔ፡
ይተከፈል፡ከሙ፡ይገኘዥ፡እብ፡
ምድር፡መንበአተ፡ይመናት፡
ውጠል፡መበህየ፡ርእከ፡እምናብ፡
ይመክኝ፡በውአቅ፡መኩ፡
ውእምህየ፡ይጋግቢ፡ጋብለ፡ምድር፡

R 41:3 In that place, seeing with my eyes the wisdom of lightning and what is there hiding. She is a spirit that becomes separated when she sounds her instrument upon the Earth while hiding within the cloud covered with wetness. In there, I saw the hidden place where she made it go out on account of what takes place when, from there, the dust of the soil is filled.

The dual spirit of wind and the spirit of the cloud move moisture to where moisture is desired.

ԱՍՔ : ԸՆԻՒ : ՄԱԴՐՈՒ : ՕԹՎԻ : ՄԱԴՐՆՄԹ : ԵԴԻՆՃԱ : ԿԱՂԴ : ՄԱԴՐՈՒ : ԱՌՃՅ : ՄԱԴՐՈՒ : ՂՄՉ : ՄԱԴՐՄԴ : ՄԱԴՐՄԴ : ԱՃՄ : ՀՄՌՃՃՃ : ՊՐՃՀ : ԲԴՃՀ : ՀՄՌՃՃՃ :	R 41:4 In that place, I saw storerooms opposite me. From them in the same direction, they distribute [spirit of] winds heaping up snow and a [spirit of] wind for collecting vapor which will then cover with [a spirit of] darkened clouds they which are in their presence above the Earth, being caused to pour out for Humankind, they who dwell on the Earth.
ԱԾՆԻ : ՄԱԴՐՈՒ : ԿԹՃՅ : ՄԱՄՅՆԴ : ՀՄՌՃՃՃ : ԲՅՃՅ : ՄԱՃՅ : ԵԼՈՒ : ՄՊՈՒՀՄԹ : ՈՒԺԺ : ՄՃՅ : ԵԼՈՈԸ : ՀԺՅ : ԼԻՃՃ : ՄՊՈՒՀՄԹ : ՈՄՃ : ՄԱՃՅ : ՄՊՈՒՀՄԹ : ՄԱՃՅ : ՄԱՃՅ : ՀՄՌՃՃՃ : ԱՃՄՄԹ : ՄՎՃՄԳԴ : ՊՈՒՅՈՒ : ՀԺՅ : ՄՈՒՈՒ : ԻՃՃ : ՈՄՅՆՈՒ : ԱԽՈՒ :	R 41:5 Then I saw the doorways for the Sun and the Moon and where they are when they emerge and where they will return when they are restored. These are honored by their effect, having been joined to a doorway making their daily journey. They do not transgress their course and do not augment nor diminish from their journey. This journey was assigned to them, and they have faith that they watch their union to this course resulting from His enduring oath.
ՄԵՄՃՅ : ՔՃՄԹ : ԹՃՅ : ՄԵՂՈԸ : ԳՐԴ : ՈՒՀԿԱՒ : ՀՂԱՀ : ՄՊՈՒՀՄԹ : ՄԵԶՅՅ : ՈՄՅ : ԱՉՃՄԹ : ԳԼՊՅ :	E 41:6 The Sun emerges eastward, being active in its course as commanded by the Lord-of-Spirits, and it is steadfast in its function to Humankind forever.
ՄԱԴՐՃԴՂՀ : ԳՐԴ : ԱՌՈՒ : ՄՈՒՈՒԴ : ԱՎԸՆ : ՄՊՈՒՀՄԹ : ԳՐԴ : ԵԼՔՄՅ : ՈՎՀՀՅ : ՄՊԻԴ : ՈՄՅՃԴ : ՄՈՒՈՒԴ : ՄԻՒՅ : ԼԻՃՃ : ԵԼՔԸ : ՈՎՃՄԹ : ՈՒԺԺ : ՀՂԱՀ : ՄՎՃՄԳԴ : ՄՎՀՅՈՒՖ : ՄԵՄՅՈՒ : ՄՎՀՅՈՒՖ : ՆՈՄՅ : ՀԽՈՒԴՄԹ : ԾՂԲԴ : ՄՎՀՅ : ԱՄՅ : :	R 41:7 After then, because of this entrance, which had been concealed, yet revealed, belonging to the Moon entering at the day to do this on account of this region established accordingly to do things in the way they are seen. Each day and night, they are seen joined in each other's presence, glorifying the Lord-of-Spirits. They praise Him when they honor [their course] and do not cease in their function to glorify Him. Nor do they rest from how when He himself [commanded their daily march].

እስመ : ብኩራ : በዚን : ወያጻ :
 ብቁ : ለበረከት :
 ወለመርገም :: ወጥርዋጽ : ፍጥቃ :
 ለወርሄ : ለጽድቃን : በርሄን :
 ወለዕጥኑ : ዘልመት : በሰሙ :
 ለእግዥ : ከፈጻረ : መግእከሉ :
 በርሄን : ወማግእከሉ :
 ዘልመት :: ወከፈሉ : መግእለሙ :
 ለሰብእ : ወእግዥ : መግእለሙ :
 ለጽድቃን : በሰሙ : ዘድቃ : ከእሁ :: :

G 41:8 Since the Sun's light is more significant, having dominion over the lights within these blessed objects, it is an abhorrence to regard the journey of the Moon's course as righteous, desiring this lesser light. The Lord created the light and the darkness this way. He was the one who assigned them a spirit for the advantage of Humankind, when they remain in their place regarding being faithfully aligned to how He placed them.

For all things, the Sun has year around benefits coming from its heat and light. See Hen 4:1, and 41:6 Additionally, the Sun is used for noting the beginning of each month. A particular star has been appointed to align with the Sun's rising at the beginning of each month. See Hen 75:3, 82:15 Through the inspiration of the Most-High, Henoch reminds us that evil could take advantage of this, thus disturbing the counting of months, thus affecting resting days; nevertheless, this does not happen because of the way the star's positioning is established as immovable. Henoch also reminds us of the places reserved for the resurrected innocent ones, from abortions and miscarriages [the innocent unborn], who become bright stars and will replace the positions of all those who left their first estate. See Hen 22:9, 91:17, 98:5

እስመ : መልእክ : አይከልእ :
 ወሰላዊ : አይከልእ :
 ካልእ :: እስመ : መከተማን :
 ለተለመሙ : ይደአ : ወእለማት :
 ተለመሙ : በቅድመሁ : ወእቱ :
 ይጋን : :

R 41:9 When they [holy Angels] have completed, they will not be forbidden to do what is done by an angel. They will not be imprisoned with restraints of conviction when seeing those imprisoned in the presence of He who will pass the sentence!

Chapter 42

ጥበብ : መካነ : እረከቦት : ነበ :
 ተናድር : መሰለው : መግኝረ :
 ወብት : ስማያት ::

 መቆአት : ጥበብ : ክሙ : ተናድር :
 ወብት : ወብት : ሰብእ :
 ወእረከቦት : መግኝረ :: ጥበብ :
 ወብት : መካና : ገብአት :
 ወተግኞት : መእከሉ : መለከከት :: :

E 42:1 Gain wisdom from not becoming a possessor of things regarding a residence and live [with wisdom] from what resides and is available within this library [Henoch's six books] from the Heavens.

E 42:2 From this library goes out wisdom so that the children born of Humankind can live together. If the wisdom in this library is not already possessed, it will become established when they inspect it, with Angels present.

መዕሙቅ : ወልኩት : እመዕማገብረቻን :
ዘኅፏቻቻቻ : ለከበት : ወንደረቻቻ :
ውጭታም : ከመ : ባጥም :
በበድመ : ወከመ : በል : ባጥም ደር :
ጽምእት ::::

G 42:3 When acts of injustice exceed from gathering together, not regarding what can be obtained dwelling within [this library] which [when it is opened] will be like rain to a wasteland when the soil becomes verdant on account of the thirst for it.

Chapter 43

Azaza'el calls the stars to leave their estate

ወርኢት : ካልኦ : መባርቻቻ :
ወከዋከብት : ስማይ : ወርኢት :
ከመ : ደንዥ-የመ : ለነትለመ :
በበአስማ-ቴሆመ : ወይሰምዕም ::

ወርኢትዎ : ለመዳልዎ : ጥድቅ :
ከመ : ደንዥዎ : በብርሃና-ቴሆመ :
በርሃብ : መካና-ቴሆመ : ወልተት :
ነትቶመ :
ወማጂጥመ :: መብረቅ : መብረቅ :
ደመልድ : መማጂጥመ : በትራቅ :
መሳእከት : ወቅይማጥመ :
የዕቅብ : በብርሃና-ቴሆመ ::

ወተስእልዎ : ለመልእክ :
ዘዕቀዱ-ር : ምስሌያ : እእርእያ :
ዘንበኑ : ምንት : እለንት : እለ :

ወይብለኔ : ምስሌ : እዚአሁመ :
እግዢእ : መናፈጣት :
እርእያ :: እለ : እመ-ንቱ :
እለማ-ቴሆመ : ለቅድ-ገን : እለ :
የንድሩ : ዘብ : የብስ : ወየእምት :
በበመ : ለእግዢእ : መናፈጣት :
ለዓለመ : ዓለም ::

R 43:1 Then I saw another bright light amongst the luminaries of Heaven, and I saw how it summoned each of them by their given names, and how these gave heed to it.

E 43:2 Then, seeing again how this is a fitting judgment for the justified how it is fit for them to be established. Due to their brightness shining from this one who comes to pass that day, which is essential for them to transform, this very bright light is He who brought them forth, to help deliver those [justified to be here] through this number trusted; who took heed to His call.

R 43:3 Now, regarding this angel, this worker of Yahweh who I saw in His company by my visions, asking him, “What shall happen to these of those who are concealed?”

E 43:4 Then he said to me, “In addition to those of His, the Lord-of-Spirits revealed, these are those He gave a name to when He dedicated them to their station. He was dedicating these stations for those who dwell on the Earth, and Humankind has confidence in this function of the Lord-of-Spirits forever.”

Chapter 44

ወካልኩ፡ርእከ፡በእንት፡
መብረቅ፡እር፡ይቀውሙ፡
እምኩዋብት፡መይከውት፡
መብረቅ፡ወኢይከለ፡ነግግ፡
ምስለይምሙ፡፡

G 44:1 Then, I saw how this bright light was set up again in the presence of other stars and how He comes to pass as a bright light, who will not cease living amongst them.

Chapter 45

Second similitude

ወዝኩልኩ፡ምሳሌ፡እብ፡እለ፡
ይከተቅ፡ሰጥ፡ለማገኘረ፡
ቁጥራን፡መለኝዘዴ፡መናፍሰት፡፡

E 45:1 This then is the second similitude concerning they who are contentious towards the functioning of this library [its wisdom], declared as holy by the Lord-of-Spirits.

ወእለማየ፡የቦርተ፡ወኢምድረ፡
ይብጽሐ፡ከመዘ፡ይከውን፡ከፍለ፡
ጥጥአን፡እለ፡ይከተቅ፡ሰጥ፡
ልእግዘዴ፡መናፍሰት፡፡ከመዘ፡
ይተውቀበ፡ለዕለት፡በረከ፡
መጥገኘበ፡፡

E 45:2 Now being the caller of those ascended and not calling those like them who arrived on the Earth. It will happen that these sinning are separated, being contentious to this naming by the Lord-of-Spirits, when He brings tribulation upon them, comparing these to those who held fast to their purpose in the heights.

በደኩ፡ዕለት፡ይኻብር፡መናብረ፡
ሰብአት፡ኋኑይ፡መየኑረ፡
ምማብረምሙ፡መምዕራይሙ፡
ኋልዋ፡እሉ፡መንፈሰሙ፡
ቢማክከለሙ፡ተጋናዕ፡ሰብ፡
ርእይሞሙ፡ለገናያና፡ዘለም፡
መለኩ፡ሰከፍ፡ሰጥም፡ሰብካ፡፡

R 45:3 In this way, they [evil] will be removed that day He sits in the region of His kingship. He was chosen for this majesty for when He will discern these without number for this residence because of their workmanship. These are the same elevated ones [evil] that laid accusations claiming to be honored in Heaven. Therein, they will be secured before He is seen proceeding for the chosen in His possession.

The spirits of the Innocent unborn children; the miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb, have their place in the Milky Way, Asafa'el when they are transformed into stars of Heaven.

በደኩት፡ ደልተ፡ እንበር፡
ማኩለም፡ ለገኘም፡
ዘረም፡ ወኩቃልም፡ ለሰማይ፡
ወኩገብር፡ በረከት፡ ወጪሮን፡
ለዓለም፡

R 45:4 They [evil] had withdrawn from where they had been instructed to sit [as stars] in His midst so they [Humankind] could observe what is His. Notwithstanding, adjustments will be made in Heaven for it to become the blessed work, containing the brightness originally desired for Humankind.

Those spirits born, miscarried, aborted, or passed through the womb fertilized, were all named on His list to endure with Him.

ወኩቃልም፡ ለየብስ፡ ወኩገብር፡
ለቦረከት፡ ወለኝናያን፡ ዘረም፡
እንበርሙ፡ ወ-ሰቱታ፡፡ ወኩለ፡
ይገባኬ፡ ንጂአት፡ ወጪም፡
እይከይኩ፡ ወ-ሰቱታ፡፡

G 45:5 Then to the advantage of the Earth and in so doing produce these blessed things [stars], concerning choosing these to transform, these who are His [from the list], to make those who were inside her [womb] endure, and they will neither lack to keep their ordinances not wander nor will they be trodden down [by evil] while inside her [Heaven].

See Henoch 98:5 Then that child which is trodden down regarding the woman not to deliver, but rather for the sake of the production of her hands, they [the children] will die and become a flame [as a star].

እነዱ፡ እነ፡ ሁኔታ፡
ወአቅነበዕወም፡ በሰላም፡
ለኩድቃኝ፡ ወአንበርክወም፡
ቅድመኝ፡፡ ወቀርቦት፡ ነበሩ፡ ተኋኑ፡
ታጥኑ፡ ከመ፡ እስተለም፡
እምነት፡ ጥናር፡፡ =፡

G 45:6 Indeed, I saw to that distant time when it [Heaven] was filled by them according to being harmonious to what was aligned to do so. I gave reverence that these came first after they [evil] came close to be in His presence, passing sentence to those doing sin, now made to have their binding because of His appearance on the Earth.

Chapter 46

በሀም፡ ሁኔታ፡ ከለው፡ ሁኔሻ፡
መዋል፡ ወርኢሳ፡ ከመ፡ ብቻር፡
ቦዕዳ፡ ወምስለሁ፡ ክልእ፡ ዘገኘ፡
ከመ፡ ሁኔታ፡ ለብስ፡ መዋል፡
ያጋ፡ ገጋ፡ ከመ፡ እስከ፡
እመለከት፡ ቅዴሳን፡

R 46:1 I saw that place [reserved] for Him, when He becomes King that day and how His woolen garment of white covers all those in His presence. Humankind is seen in abundance because His grace is present when each one is united to one of the Angels sanctified to do this.

	R	46:2 When asked of Him, concerning this one in the presence of those Angels working for Yahweh in addition to His work, when all things concealed will be seen again for the benefit of they born of Humankind, which He is himself, “What motivates this—His coming to pass regarding He becoming king and this host, that day they come forward?”
	G	46:3 When answering me, he said, “He for that remote time, is also of Humankind, which because of Him are justified, and certain to dwell with Him. So that all His wealth [Humankind], held in [chambers], He reveals unto himself. He is the Lord-of-Spirits to discern when He separates [evil] which is conquered forever after being in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.”
	G	46:4 “Now this one born of Humankind is He you ask about, who takes them [evil] away for the advantage of them becoming kings. Now, regarding those of strength [evil], they are laid down and secured henceforth where they are to endure, as He passes judgment, doing this to affect these pleading when crushing those who are sinning.”
	G	46:5 “He afflicts them [evil] from above [evil] who are against Him, and they do not praise Him nor humbly acknowledge Him. Because of doing this, those becoming kings henceforth endure in their places of residence, when there they become royalty.”

ወገኑ፡ ጽኑጥን፡ ይገልጻ፡
 ወይመልአመ፡ ንጽረት፡
 ወሻልመት፡ ይከውጥሙ፡
 መጀድርዥሙ፡ ወሰጥያት፡
 ይከውጥሙ፡ የሚከበሙ፡
 ወለደኝፈው፡ ካሙ፡ ይተናሸሩት፡
 እምስክበጥሙ፡ እስመ፡
 እያለዕለ፡ ስጥ፡ ለእግዥ፡
 መናፍነት፡፡

ወእመጥቱ፡ ካኑ፡ እለ፡ ይከናት፡
 ከዋሕብት፡ ሰማይ፡ ወያሌዕለ፡
 እዳዥሙ፡ ወሰት፡ ልዥል፡
 ወይከይቶ፡ ወሰት፡ የብሉ፡
 ወንድሩ፡ ወሰቱታ፡ ወጥሉ፡
 ታግባርሙ፡ በመቀ፡
 የርእቶ፡ ታግባርሙ፡ በመቀ፡
 ወንድሉሙ፡ ደረሰ፡ በፊሉሙ፡
 መህደማቃሙ፡ ካኑ፡ **ለአማልካት**፡
 እለ፡ ገብሩ፡ በእድዋዥሙ፡
 ወከከድዋ፡ በስመ፡ ለእግዥ፡
 መናፍነት፡፡

ወይሰይዶ፡ እብጥ፡ የሚተተበኩ፡
 ኮላሁ፡ ወለመግየምናን፡ እለ፡
 ስቂለን፡ በስመ፡ ለእግዥ፡
 መናፍነት፡፡=፡

G 46:6 “For the appearance of those to be strengthened [Humankind], He will cast them [evil] down so they come to an end, these that disgraced [the Lord] their faces will be obscured. This place of habitation is sufficient for those who laid with women will be taken away by force and are these who do not look forward to this being carried off to this habitation because they did not function to benefit the Lord-of-Spirits.”

G 46:7 “After they pass sentence upon these stars of Heaven, those He elevated himself: He uses his foot to tread upon them to be amid the Earth, to remain imprisoned in this place fashioned for those who showed [Humankind] iniquity. **They acted wickedly, in opposition to His wealth, walking in confidence that they would become as the Ehmelek’t [Possessors, as a dual] by acting to sweep other stars away and to turn away from the functions [bequeathed] them by the Lord-of-Spirits.**”

R 46:8 “Thus, excluding them from the generations [of Humankind], which He will make come back [to life]. This [spoken] can be believed regarding these who are weighed [evil] by the name of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

Chapter 47

መብዕት፡ መዋል፡ የርጻት፡
 የለጥ፡ የድቃን፡ ወይመ፡ የድቃ፡
 እምና፡ የድር፡ ቁድመ፡ እግዥ፡
 መናፍነት፡፡

R 47:1 Then on that same day, prayers ascend for justification, so that they with [His] blood are made innocent from what is seen in the bottom of the pit in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.

በእለ: መዋል: የንብሩ: ቅዱሳን:
 እለ: ይኑበሩ: በመልዕልተ:
 ስማያት: በአከዥ:
 ቅል:: ወያዘተበቻዎ: ወይጋልየ:
 ወይሰብሐ: ወያዘነቱ:
 ወይበርከ: ለሰመ: ለእግዥ:
 መናፍሰት: በእንተ: ያሙ:
 ዓድቃን: ዘተከዥ: ወጋለጥሙ:
 ለጽድቃን: ከመ: እንዳሸ፡
 በቅድመ: እግዥ: መናፍሰት:
 ከመ: ይተገበር: ለመመ: ተኋኔ:
 ወተዳባዥት: እይከን: ለመመ:
 ለግለም:::=:::

በእግዥ:: መዋል: ሁሉክዥ:
 ሌርእለ: መዋል: ለበ: ነበረ:
 በመግበረ: ለበተቻዎ:
 ወመክፈተት: አያምን:
 በቅድመዎ: ተከዥ:: ወተለ:
 ለጸለ: ዘመልዕልተ: ስማያት:
 እውደ: እሳሁ: ይቀመመ:
 በቅድመዎ: ተከዥ:: ተለ:
 ለጸለ: ዘመልዕልጥሙ: ስማያት:
 ወአውደ: እሳሁ: ይቀመመ:
 ቅድመዎ:

ወልቦመ: ለቅዱሳን: ተመልእ:
 ፍሥቱ: እስመ: ቁርቡ: የልቻ:
 ለጽድቃ: ወጋለጥሙ: ለጽድቃን:
 ተስምዎ:: ወይመ: ለጽድቃ:
 በቅድመ: እግዥ: መናፍሰት:
 ቅድመ:

R 47:2 On account of He that day declaring holiness unto those who will reside with this One from on high who is superior in the Heavens through one voice for themselves. They are capable when He prays for them to be glorified. They will be grateful and praise him, and they are a blessing to Him, the Lord-of-Spirits, accepting those who pour out. Prayers for those made innocent are not neglected because of being in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. They remain active by Him, who passes sentence, and they who were preserved [Humankind] cannot become like them [evil] ever.

R 47:3 By them, from that region, doing things to see Him returning that day to sit on the throne of His majesty, returning to the ones who were registered as those living [book of life], registering they who are on His list for manifestation. Then all are strengthened, which have been raised, with names in the assembly of they who are His, they who are in His presence to become those revealed all with their strength which the one on high gave them, naming them at that time because they who rise, are they who are His.

G 47:4 Then the hearts He makes to be holy will be filled by comfort because of the number of the innocent ones, and vowing those innocent ones will be a witness to what the Lord-of-Spirits has mustered eastward.

Chapter 48

Առաջիկ : մասն : Ըհել : Կփօ :
Քճք : ակաթէնալու : ահամ-ք :
Քհամ-ք : Ոլլ-ն : հնդիծ :
Տնի : առնամ : չտուհն :
Հայութու : բնիք :
աւելակ : բու :
ասպարաւու : բու : չը-քն :
ափքան : անհ.քն :

առեհէ : ձգի : իշամ-ք :
աւազ : ձուկ : Ան- : Ուն :
ՀՊԱՀ : մահան : մամա :
մափքու : Հհա : մափեա :

ահանու : իշամու : թիք :
աւեկաթ : Ահանու : քայու :
հպիսի : ձոյլ : ամամ :
իշամ-օ : Ոփքու : ՀՊԱՀ :
մահան : :

առաջիկ : բնամ-ն : ՈՒՀ :
Աճք-քն : իսու : Ռի :
Բնամշու :
ակաթէ : առաջիկ : բնամ-ն :
ինք : ձան : բնամ : Ունու : :

բաք : աւելու : քքանու :
իւնու : ձն : բնամ-ն : ա-նի :
բնու : առնամ : աւելու :
ասպարաւու : ձն : ՀՊԱՀ :
մահան : :

- | |
|---|
| <p>E 48:1 Concerning this one who comes to pass, I saw pouring out what was spoken concerning when, they who do not die [Angels], are assembled there as abundant fountains of wisdom, that all of them thirsty after being in that place with Him, will drink and be filled with wisdom. They then make their habitation with those justified [to be here] when these selected are made holy.</p> <p>E 48:2 Then on account of this summons, those conceived of Humankind, were named at the beginning by this same Lord-of-Spirits—who rise because of this [summons] on that day.</p> <p>R 48:3 They were given names when this [Earth] was without, and the Sun was created to become the first day before the stars of Heaven were produced and given their names to summon them to be in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.</p> <p>E 48:4 This is He who will straighten out Humankind regarding how the justified [to be here] are present therein. He becomes a staff to lean on because He does not deject them, and it is proven to the multitudes for Him to be the one they afflicted in their heart they have awaited!</p> <p>R 48:5 They [Humankind] will be overwhelmed as they bow down to His presence, by all of them with whom He dwells upon the Earth, and they honor Him and are a blessing unto Him, and they will celebrate the name of the Lord-of-Spirits, with song.</p> |
|---|

A list of all to live as companions to Him, is inscribed before all things are created.

<p>ԱՀԴՒԱ : ԻՆ : ԴԿՐ : ՄԴՐՀ : ՈՎԾԾՅՒ : ԱՀԴՈՂ : ԵՒԼՈԾ : ԶԼԹ : ՄԽՈՒ : ԱԶԼԹ ::</p>	R	<p>48:6 Singing because, they, had been selected when concealing it [the list] except for He, who wrote this list at that time, before creating the universe to the advantage of Humankind.</p>
--	---	---

Resurrection occurs after evil has been put away.

<p>ՄԻՍՔ : ԱՎԾԴՂԴ : ՄԱԶԾՖԴ : ՊՈՌ : ԱՀՊԱՀ : ՄԵԴԲՈՒ : ՀՆՈՄ : ՕՓՈ : ԻԳԼԱՄԸ : ԱԶԾՖԴ : ՀՆՈՄ : ԶՃԽՎ : ՄԱՄՂՂՎ : ԱՒ : ԶԼԹ : ԽՈՄԳ : ՄՄՒՂՋ : ՊԱՄ : ՄԳԾՎՅ : ԶՃԽ : ՈՂՄ : ԼՀՊԱՀ : ՄԵԴԲՈՒ : ՀՆՈՄ : ՈՂՄ : ԱՀՄ : ԵԾԴՂ : ՄՃՖՅ : ԻՆ : ԱՒԾՄՔՄ :</p> <p>ՈՎՀԻՒ : ՄՄԳԾԱ : ԻՆ : ԴԿՐԴ : ՂՃ : ՂՂՄԴ : ՊՎԾԾ : ՄՃԴՂԴ : ՀՆՈՒ : ԵՀԴՂԴՎ : ԱՐՈՂ : ՈՀԴԴ : ՊՎՊՂՀ : ՀՃՎՄՄ : ՀՆՈՄ : ՈԾՈՒ : ԶՃՎՄՄ : ՄՃԴՈՄՄ : ՀՅԾԴՂ : ԸՀՆՈՄ : ::</p> <p>ՄՎՀՈՒ : ՀՃՎՄՄ : ԱԴԿՐԾ : ԱՀԲ : ՀԽԾՄՄ : ԻԽՄ : ԿՎԾ : ՄՎՈՒ : ՀԽԾՄՄ : ՄԽՄ : ՕՂԾ : ՄՎՈՒ : ՄՎԾ : ԻԽՄ : ԲՎԾԲ : ՀՃՎԾՄ : ՂՃ : ՔՃԴՂ : ՄՔԾՈՄՄ : ՀՃՎԾՄ : ՂՃ : ՀՃՖԴ : ՄԽԵԴՀԻՒ : ԱԽՄ : ՀՂԾ ::</p>	E	<p>48:8 Because He is the one anticipated to become King on the Earth that day, fulfilling His occupation on the Earth again with the benefit of those working as His hands because, at this time, they [evil] are confined and constrained not to be released above.</p>
<p>48:9 I saw when they are inside that place regarding those there, by my recognition of them. These are they to be cast there separated inside by this fire where it is liquid, and like this, they will heat up because of being caused to proceed to this place made holy. Then they will be covered at His appearance, approved to do this when they are in this place that cannot be discovered.</p>	E	

መብልት : የሰበ : ካለምዎ :
 ደረኞት : ተከመ-ገ : የብ : ምድር :
 መብቃድማሮ : ይውድቅ :
 ወአድተኑምእ : ወአልቦ :
 ኮይታማጠዥሙ : በእዳሁ :
 ወያንሥአሙ : እስመ : ክስድዋ :
 ለእግዥእ : መናፍሰት : ወለመስራት :
 ይተበረከ : ስመ : ለእግዥእ :
 መናፍሰት : :

R 48:10 Then on that day, they are restrained so that they belonging to Him [Humankind] have their rest when they live upon the Earth. By first, overthrowing [evil], He raises Humankind, so none of them will see those He grasps being those who renounced the name of the Lord-of-Spirits. These are being delivered into this place because of His anointing.

Chapter 49

እስመ : ቅብብ : ተከዕው : ካመ :
 ማይ : መብበክት : እተኑልቅ :
 ቁድማሮ : ለዓለሙ : ዓለም : :

እስመ : ጉዳል : ወአቶ : በጥሉ :
 ነበአት : ይድቅ : : ወዓመማ : ካመ :
 ወአለምት : የገልፋ : ወምቀዥሙ :
 እልቦ : እስመ : ጉኔይ : ፍሙ :
 በቅድሙ : እግዥእ : መናፍሰት :
 መብበክቱሁ : ለዓለሙ :
 ዓለም : : ወንድኤሉ : ለተወ-ፈድ :
 ተወ-ፈድ :

E 49:1 In this name, wisdom is gained, as it spreads like water, and His majesty is everlasting because of His presence unto Humankind forever.

R 49:2 In this name is the one who strengthens all the justified [to be here] from their concealment. When these [of Humankind] acting wickedly are affected by their darkness, they of those who departed from their stations. They did this because of selecting not to arise in the way the Lord-of-Spirits had formerly placed them for its glorification for Humankind, forever being placed there for those begotten, and the children born from them.

ወበት : የንድር : መንፈሰስ : ቅብብ :
ዘመንፈሰስ : ከያለቦ : መመንፈሰስ :
ተምህርት : መንይል : መመንፈሰስ :
እሉ : ፍሙ : በጽድቅ :

ወውኑት : ይሃገን : ከንብአት :
ነር : ወነገረ : በከ : እልቦ : ከይከል :
በረለ : በቁድማኝሁ : እስመ : ገራይ :
ወኑት : በቁድመ : እግዢእ :
መናፍሰት : በስመ : ፍቅድ :
ወኑት ::::

R 49:3 Then by how many there were when they had intercourse with those justified [to be here]—dwelling with them as Angels of wisdom, which are spirits of the Most-High. **These had the understanding of a spiritual body, having the ability to give power to demons.**

R 49:4 Now this is He who passes sentence which conceals them from speaking, and this speaking has vanished because none can speak, as it was before this time. This happens because these are selected when they are in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. Doing it this way, He can count them himself.

Chapter 50

ወበአማኑት : መዋዕል : ማጠት : ተ
ከው-ገ : ለቁዶሳን : ወለጥናያን : ወብ
ሪን : መዋዕል : ድጋጌዎሙ : የንድር
: ወሰብክት : ወከብር : ለቁዶሳን :
ይተመዋጥ :

ወበልት : እንተ : ዘሰብ : ችሎን
እነት : ለዕለ : የጥክን :
ወይመው-እ : ዘድቂን : በስመ :
ልካምዢእ : መናፍሰት :: ወያርእ :
ለከልአን : ካመ : ይኩስ :
ወይናድጥ : የማብረ : እድዊዎሙ :

ወይከው-ገ : ለመ : ክብር : በስመ :
እግዢእ : መናፍሰት :: ወበለመ :
ይድ-ገት : መእግዢእ : መንፈሰት :
ይምአጭመ :: እስመ : በዘት :
የአረቱ :

R 50:1 When, because of what happens on that day of transforming to live; these are made holy and selected for brightness. They will be like those who remained residing with them when His majesty is honored by those made holy when, He returns.

E 50:2 Now that very day of constraining those of evil sinning, are these who will be collected from above—whom He renders justice upon, in the name of the Lord-of-Spirits. When He appears, He imprisons them to reproach those who had renounced their places of activity.

E 50:3 He has accomplished this [imprisonment] because they [Humankind] are considered precious by the Lord-of-Spirits and they live safely by this name. The Lord-of-Spirits is merciful towards them, being abundant in compassion.

ወቃድቁ : ወ-ኩ-ቁ : ወጥናሁ- :
ወበቅድመ : ስብአ-ቁ :
ዘ-አሁ-:: መወመግ : እ-ት-ቀው-ም- :
ስጥናሁ- : ከእ-ይ-ት-ና-ሳ- :
ይ-ት-ና-ገ-ል :

ወአምሮአ-ለ : እ-ይ-ም-አ-ር-ሙ- :
ይ-በ- : እ-ግ-ዢ-ለ : መ-ፍ-ፍ-ሰ-ት-::=:::

R	50:4 Being considered innocent, of this punishment, considered only for they who had been in His splendor, again, these now acting wickedly by not being present [when summoned], on account of He who passes sentence, and they do not receive compassion when they are made void.
G	50:5 From this time forward, the Lord-of-Spirits says, ‘They will not receive His mercy.’

Chapter 51

ወበአማኑ-ቁ : መ-ዋ-ል : ታ-ገ-ብ-አ- :
አ-ለ-ል : መ-ገ-ነ-ዕ-ገ-ታ : አ-ተ-መ-ጠ-ው-ት- :
መ-ገ-ጥ-ል : የ-ገ-ብ-አ- : አ-ይ-ፈ-ዳ- :

R	51:1 Now, on account of what happens that day from collecting them, then handing them over to her [Earth]. He entrusts them to her molten place, voiding the functions given to these [evil ones] gathered here—when He returns as the one who makes amends [to Humankind] because of them [evil].
---	--

The spirits of the miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb, are raised to have their place in the Milky Way, Asafa’el, before Humankind is raised from their chamber.

ወጥና-ይ-፡ እ-ድ-ቁ-፡ ወ-ቅ-ቆ-ሳ-፡
አ-ም-ኻ-መ-፡ እ-ሰ-መ-፡ ቅ-ር-ቦ-ት-፡
ዶ-ለ-ት-፡ ካ-መ-፡ እ-ሙ-ኑ-ቁ-፡ ይ-ድ-ኑ-፡፡

R	51:2 As when, from his choosing the innocent unborn, to be seen there made holy in that place to make up for those who left the function they had there, just after this time [in the caldera] so none of them [Humankind] can be harmed [by vexations].
---	---

ወ-ጥ-ና-ይ-፡ በ-እ-ሙ-ኑ-ቁ-፡ መ-ዋ-ል-፡
እ-ብ-፡ መ-ገ-ብ-ር-የ-፡ ይ-ገ-ብ-ር-፡ ወ-ጥ-ሉ-፡
ገ-ብ-አ-ት-፡ የ-ብ-ብ-፡ ወ-አ-ም-አ-ለ-ና-፡
አ-ቱ-ሁ-፡ ይ-መ-እ-፡ እ-ሰ-መ-፡ እ-ግ-ዢ-ለ-፡
መ-ፍ-ፍ-ሰ-ት-፡ መ-ሸ-ቦ-፡ ወ-ሰ-ብ-፡፡

R	51:3 They are selected by this one who remains upon His throne while they [Humankind] endure when all the hidden wisdom and the oath of His mouth causes them to emerge because the Lord-of-Spirits is delivering and honoring [His oath].
---	--

በእማንቱ : መዋծል : ይዘኑት :
አድበር : ካሙ :
አራጋት :: መአው-ማርኬ :
ያንደርዕት : ካሙ : መአሰሳ :
ጽተባት : አለብ :: መይኬው-ት :
ነፈሮ : መአእከት : በስምድ :
መገመው : ይበርህ : በፍሥት ::

እስመ : በእማንቱ : መዋծል :
ናይ : ተግሥት : መግድር :
ቻቻሸሁ : መግድቻኑ : የቢሄ :
የንድሩ : መግኑያን : የቢሄ :
የአው-ኅ :: ::

E 51:4 Then on account of that day, they will dance in the region affected by the rams [demons], then those in the graves will gambol like a suckling kid, satisfied in its milk. These things come to pass after the imprisonment of the Angels [rams who left this estate]. Then [all creation] are dancing at His appearance because they are rejoicing in His light.

G 51:5 Since they are the ones who remained when these [of evil] rose against them, [Humankind] will be reassured when they are aligned afterward to Him residing with those He selected and the One they follow after this.

Chapter 52

መአምድ-ኬ : እማንቱ : መዋծል :
በው-እቱ : መካን : በንብ : ሪኢት :
ነፈሮ : ሪኢያት : አበንበት : እስመ :
ተመሰጥት : በንከርኬ : ንብ :
መወዳድ : ው-ብት : ቤረብ ::

G 52:1 Then, after being in the presence of they, who on that day, were there near He who is the one, when I saw everything hidden to me, revealed, after I was carried away by a revolving wind bringing me toward the West.

See 40:2 I looked, and on four sides of the Lord-of-Spirits, I recognized four faces of those who sleep not. I have their names, as revealed to me, at that distant time when the names were made known to me. These Angels come with Him to restrain them [evil], concealing them from being seen.

በሆ : ሪኢት : እዱይት-የ : ቤፈ :
ናበት : ስማይ : መዘይ-ና :
ሁሉ :: ዝበረ : የወ-ት :: መደበረ :
እራቅ :: ዝበረ : ቤኖር :: መደበረ :
መርቅ :: መደበረ :
ዝበብጥብ :: መደበረ : ቤኖር ::

ወተክልከወ : ለመልካክ :
ዘዴአው-ር : የመስራየ : እንዘ : እብል :
የንት : ው-እቱ : እሙ-ንቱ : እሉ :
እሉ : በንብ-ብ : ሪኢት ::

E 52:2 Bringing me to a place, to reveal to my eyes all concealed in Heaven and all that will come to pass, in that molten region containing iron, copper, silver, gold, and lead.

B 52:3 Asking him, this worker to the commander of the envoy, Yahweh, since being in his company, “When will this come to pass?” He then told me what will come to pass for they of these that are concealed.

<p>መይበለኝ፡ እስ፡ ቴልም፡ ዘርእኝ፡ በሰላም፡ መሰረተ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ይከውተ፡ ከመ፡ የአዝዘ፡ መቻንያል፡ ደብ፡ ምድር፡፡</p> <p>መአውሮአ፡ እግዢ፡ ይበለኝ፡ መአቱ፡ መልእክ፡ ስላም፡ ጽናዕ፡ ንስተ፡ ወተራለ፡ ወይትከውተ፡ ለክ፡ ቴል፡ ዘንበኝ፡ አከላለ፡ እግዢ፡ መንፈሳት፡፡</p> <p>መአለንቱ፡ እድባር፡ ዘርእያ፡ አዕጋገቴክ፡፡ ደብ፡ ንዳን፡ መደብረ፡ ዘረቅ፡ ደብ፡ ብኬር፡፡ መደብረ፡ ወርቅ፡፡ ደብ፡ ነበብጥ፡፡ መደብረ፡ ቢረር፡፡ እስ፡ ቴልም፡ ቅድመኝ፡ ልንፈረ፡ ይከውተ፡ ከመ፡ መቦረ፡ ግረ፡ በቅድመ፡ እሳት፡ ወከመ፡ ማይ፡ ዘይመር፡ እምለሰለ፡ ደብ፡ እማንቱ፡ እድባር፡ ወይከውተ፡ ደካማኝ፡ በቅድመ፡ እገዢ፡፡</p>	<p>R 52:4 Then he said to me, “Those seen in your vision, are they for the marriage supper, those living when He has dominion, along with these which become strengthened upon the Earth?”</p> <p>E 52:5 Then, listening to this angel, “Peace is imminent when they are seized being made visible, to be perceived. As it is written, these are concealed by the protection of the Lord-of-Spirits.”</p> <p>E 52:6 “When those seen, in these regions with fountains of molten iron, copper, silver, gold, and lead—all of those going in there have already been selected to be just like honey in the comb. When in the presence of a fire, they are like a liquid that descends upon these regions where they become feeble in the presence of His feet.”</p>
---	---

Evil beings are bound then melted: see also Hen 1:6, 54:9, 52:6, 56:1, 67:13, 68:2

<p>መይከውተ፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋል፡ እይድኝ፡ እብዕርቁ፡ መአብብር፡፡ መእየከለ፡ ደንብ፡ መጥሪ፡፡</p> <p>መእየከውተ፡ ታክ፡ ስለብኩ፡ መአልብ፡ ለፍርዓ፡ እንግድዓ፡ እይበቀዕ፡ በርታ፡ ወአናክ፡ እይበቀዕ፡ ወእየተኞለዋ፡ መቢር፡ እይተቻዋል፡</p> <p>እስ፡ ቴልም፡ ይተከከዶ፡ መቻንያል፡ ህለው፡ እምገኝ፡ ምድር፡ ለብ፡ ያስተርአ፡ ጽናይ፡ በቅድመ፡ ጽጽ፡ ለእግዢ፡ መፍሩስት፡፡</p>	<p>B 52:7 “Now, it comes to pass, that by this they remain, not to be spared, not even with gold and silver, in this region where they cannot escape or be released.”</p> <p>E 52:8 “Indeed, they [evil] will not have sufficient strength when striving and cannot wear suitable protection over their breast. Even if the plate is made of brass or any other alloy, it will not be sufficient to keep them from being destroyed when they [evil] are mustered into the [molten] lead.”</p> <p>B 52:9 “These are they who will be turned aside and they who will be deprived of existing on the Earth’s surface, from that time they considered it for themselves, while they were in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.”</p>
---	---

Chapter 53

<p>በዕቅ : ሪኢያ : አዕራገተኞች : ቁለ :</p> <p>ዕመ-ቁ : ወርገሙ : እፈቀሮሙ :</p> <p>ወተላውሙ : እለ : የንድሩ : ደብ :</p> <p>የብስ : ወባከር : ወደሰያት : አምና :</p> <p>ወለስተኞች : ወጋድ : ያመጽእ :</p> <p>ለውቁ :: ወዘዘ-ለ : ዕመ-ቁ : ቁለ :</p> <p>አይመልክ :</p>	<p>R 53:1 Now, observing this low place with my eyes, seeing its mouth-like opening, then seeing all of them [evil] who dwelt above the dry land and on the islands of the sea; now in these low places prepared to receive them when this one comes and casts them in here as one pays a tribute. This same deep low place is a location where they [evil] cannot multiply.</p>
	<p><i>The fallen Angels are bound before the resurrection harvest and all Humankind is forgiven without animosity.</i></p>
<p>ወንጀዋ : እፈቀሮሙ : ይገብሩ :</p> <p>ወተላውሙ : ይፈምዎ : ሌንጀይ :</p> <p>ታጥኑ : ይበልዱ :: ወካምነክ :</p> <p>ለሳግዘዴ : መገፈሰት : ይተከተሉ :</p> <p>ታጥኑ : ወካምነክ : ለምድር :</p> <p>ዘረሁ : ይተቀመሙ : ወካምናለቁ :</p> <p>ለዓለሙ : ዓለም ::</p>	<p>E 53:2 When those are sinning, handling these He made himself, yet He imprisons them. These are those who vexed, regarding those who beguiled them to sin as they are doing [by chattering]; these are the ones they [evil] are accusing of sin when they are in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits, yet He happened to be the one voiding those sinning from all directions of the Earth. Those who are His Humankind, endure forever and do not die.</p>
<p>እሰመ : ሪኢከምሙ : ለተላውሙ :</p> <p>መለከት : መቆወፍት : እንዘ :</p> <p>የንድሩ : ወያስተኞልዎ : ትሉ :</p> <p>መበዳት : ስይጣን ::</p>	<p>R 53:3 Indeed, they are seen being moved by all His Angels of divine punishment, resulting in how all of them now dwelt where it is necessary for the actions of evil to be held back.</p>
<p>ወተለኩልዕም : ለመልካክ : ስለም : ዘምሰልም : የአው-ር : እለግ-ቁ : መብረት :</p> <p>ለመት : የስተኞልው-ምሙ :</p>	<p>R 53:4 Now asking him, this angel, in concord to the company of Angels working with Yahweh, “Who is this one taking action towards them, which He deems appropriate?”</p>
<p>ወይበለኝ : እንዘ : ይብል : እለግ-ት :</p> <p>ለነገሥት : ወለንያለን : እንቁ :</p> <p>ምድር : ክሙ : ቤቱ : ይተከተሉ ::</p>	<p>E 53:5 Then he said to me, “Whereas, these who He commands are those [Angels], who are this Earth, with the strength to affect them [evil] therein to be voided.”</p>

Henoch 10:6 “Until the very great day of passing sentence, so that they [Leviathan and Behemoth] can move him [from this pit] to be amid the burning heat.”

መእምደኝርድ፡ ኢንቁ፡ ያስተርክ፡
እድቅ፡ መናገድ፡ በታ፡
ምስትጥበት፡ እለሁ፡ እምደአዎ፡
ይተካልኩ፡ በስም፡ ለእግዥ፡
መናፍሰት፡

ውእኩል፡ እድብር፡ ይከውተ፡
በቅድሙ፡ ይድቅ፡ ከሙ፡ የድር፡
ውአውጥር፡ ይከውተ፡ ከሙ፡ ነቅዕ፡
ማይ፡ ወያዥር፡ ይድቅኩ፡
እምጾም፡ የጥኑን፡፡፡

R 53:6 “Then, after this happens, those in His presence beheld that they are the ones justified to be here. They were selected to be the ones to have their habitation existing in the name of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

G 53:7 “Then, these are made not to be inside this chamber and live again by how His presence affects the Earth with salvation. When this happens, the hills burst forth like water by those coming out who are selected for rest and are approved, coming from being in the presence of the vexation [the chattering] of those [evil] sinning.”

Chapter 54

ውንድርኩ፡ ወተመዋጥኩ፡ ከልኩ፡
ገኘ፡ የድር፡ መርእከ፡ በሀም፡ ቅለ፡
ዶሙ፡ እንዘ፡ ተነድድ፡ እሳት፡፡

ውእምጽእወሙ፡ ለንገሥት፡
ውለንያን፡ ወደወድድወሙ፡
ው-ስት፡ እነ፡ ዶሙ፡ ቅለ፡፡

ውሀሁ፡ ሌክያ፡ እዳይጊጥ፡
ዘመበዳለሁሙ፡ እንዘ፡
ይጊዜርወሙ፡ መዓመርት፡ ነፃነ፡
ዘእልበ፡ መድለው፡፡

ተስኬልከም፡ ለመልካሁ፡ ስላም፡
ዘየአውጥ፡ የሚስራ፡ እንዘ፡ እብሉ፡
እስ-ሸት፡ መዓበት፡ ለመት፡
ይደለው፡፡

B 54:1 I turned my face in a second direction, and I beheld looking toward this territory, a deep low place, and seeing it had become ablaze with fire.

R 54:2 Utilizing those of might, I saw how they brought them unto Him becoming King in the direction of this place, where He casts them inside this deep low place.

B 54:3 Now in this place, seeing with my eyes, that region with unmeasurable iron while they present them unto Him for placing into this region to bind them.

R 54:4 Then I found out from this angel with understanding, who spoke while in my company as a worker of Yahweh, by announcing, “These are those who are successfully bound by this iron.”

ወይበለኝ፡ እስ፡ ይደለው፡
 ለተዕይነት፡ አማካል፡ ከሙ፡
 ይታመጠው-ምሙ፡ ወይደረምሙ፡
 መትከት፡ ትሉ፡ ይደን፡ ወእኑባን፡
 በወያት፡ ይከፍኑ፡ መልትከሆሙ፡
 በወሙ፡ አዘገ፡ እግዢአ፡
 መኖፍበት፡፡

መማክአል፡፡ ወሩኅአል፡
 ወንበርአል፡፡ ወቁኅአል፡፡ ወ-እጥ
 መ፡ ያናገድምሙ፡ በይዝቱ፡ ደለት፡
 በይደ፡ ወው-ሰት፡ እናነ፡ ዘይናድድ፡
 ይመድ-ይምሙ፡ ወ-እጥ፡ ደለት፡
 ከሙ፡ ይትበቃል፡ እምኑሁሙ፡
 እግዢአ፡ መኖፍበት፡፡ በዓመቅሆሙ፡
 በእንት፡ ዘነት፡ ለእነ፡ ለሰይጣን፡
 ወአስተትምሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የነድኑ፡
 ደብ፡ የበለ፡፡

E 54:5 Then he said to me, “Those of this host have been prepared for those like Azaza’el. This host delivers them to Him, so He can cast all of them in that region beneath to sentence them in the way the Lord-of-Spirits has instructed, so these perverse ones are surrounded and entirely covered.”

R 54:6 **“Michael, Rafael, Gabre’el, and Phaniel each affect them that day He removes them [evil] when He moves them inside this fierce burning oven; where they will burn in this furnace that day. Doing this, when these ministers of evil are in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits—because of the violence and wrongdoing accomplished by these servants of the adversary, misleading those who resided on the Earth’s surface.”**

First thing, after evil departs, the innocent unborn spirits of the miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb, are given their place in the Milky Way [Asafa’el] when they are transformed into stars.

ወበው-እጥ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይመዕክ፡
 መቁዕፍ-እጥ፡ ለእግዢአ፡ መኖፍበት፡
 ወይትረኞው፡ ትሉ፡ መማግብት፡
 ማያት፡ ኮመልልልት፡ ለማያት፡
 ወአብ፡ እንቀዕት፡ እለ፡ መልልልት፡
 ለማያት፡፡ ወመትከት፡ ለማያት፡
 ወእለ፡ እንቀዕት፡ መትከት፡
 ወደር፡፡

R 54:7 “Then by means of this region that day they will go forth towards this divine punishment afforded by the Lord-of-Spirits. He then opens the chamber with water flowing like a fountain, flowing with those belonging to the heights of Heaven. Then, they are seen from below Heaven because these fountains in their regions of Heaven can be examined from the Earth.”

ወይደመኑ፡ ትሉ፡ መማያት፡ ወሰነድ፡
 ማያድ፡ ኮመልልልት፡ ለማያት፡
 ማይሰ፡ ኮመልልልት፡ ለማይሰ፡
 ተብደታይ፡ ወ-እጥ፡ መማይሰ፡
 ኮመትከት፡ ወደር፡ እንብደት፡
 ይእቴ፡

E 54:8 “Then He places all of this miraculous water into the flow of water already in Heaven [the Milky Way, Asafa’el], which is in the liquid of Heaven [as dark matter] belonging in Heaven, to be like His rampart. He is this liquid surrounding this region seen from the Earth.”

ወይደመሰሳቸ፡ ቴስፋ፡ እለ፡ የንድሩ፡
ውሰታ፡ የብስ፡ ወእለ፡ የንድሩ፡
መተካተ፡ አገኘ፡ ስማያ፡

መበኩታ፡ አእኩመርዋ፡
ለግመቀሁሙ፡ እንተ፡ ገብሩ፡ ዓብ፡
ምድር፡ መበረከቱ፡
ይተካተለ፡ ::::

R 54:9 “When they [evil] who dwelled upon the Earth are searched out, they [the host] search throughout the Earth for these celestial beings, whom He blots out when He then imprisons them to dwell inside the Earth.”

R 54:10 “He imprisons them, for the sake of those who return [at the resurrection]. He does this unto they who acted wickedly because they occupied themselves to do wickedness upon the Earth. On account of this imprisonment, what [evil] did, is voided.”

Chapter 55

ወእምድነገዝ፡ ንስቱ፡ ሪሳ፡
መዋል፡ መደበ፡ በኩ፡
አስተዳደቅሙ፡ ለተለሙ፡ ለእለ፡
ይነብሩ፡ ውስታ፡ የብስ፡:::

መመከለ፡ በስሙ፡ በበደ፡ ካሙ፡
አምድኬኤ፡ እየጊበር፡ ለተለሙ፡
እለ፡ ይነብሩ፡ ውስታ፡
የብስ፡ መተክምርታ፡ እወዳ፡
በስማያት፡ መይከውን፡ ማእከለያ፡
መማእከለሙ፡ ሆይመግጥ፡ እስከ፡
ለግለም፡ መጠኑ፡ መዋል፡ ስማያ፡
አብ፡ ውድር፡:::

G 55:1 Then, after this, He feels regret [being the creator], being above this region on that day He says to them, ‘Be void!’, to those receiving fetters enabling Him to imprison them [in the caldera], doing this imprisonment for the advantage of those who will remain to inhabit the surface of the Earth.

G 55:2 Now the oath towards them with His name, is that these will be raised, to be like Him, henceforth when these imprisoned ones cannot be active where they remain inside the Earth. Then, have confidence in this; they become manifested, those given His name to live amongst them in His company an eternity, to such a degree that this one that day makes Earth as it is in Heaven.

ወኩምዝ፡ በትኩዝዘም፡ ወኩቱ፡ ለበ፡
ፈቃድኩ፡ ከመ፡ እንደገመ፡ በእድ፡
መለከት፡ በስለተ፡ የማኩበ፡
ወሰኩም፡ ቁድመዝ፡ መቅብቃት፡
መመዓታም፡ እነድር፡ ለስለመመ፡
መቅዬቃት፡ መመዓታም፡ ይበ፡
እግዢአብዳር፡ እግዢአ፡
መፍኖቻት፡

የገዢ፡ ገያን፡ እለ፡ ተኩረኩ፡
ውስተ፡ የበለ፡ ታርክይም፡
ሁለዕሰሙ፡ ለገኘም፡ እሳም፡
ይንበር፡ ወስተ፡ መግበረ፡
ቢሮከት፡ ወይሱንም፡ ለአማካሌል፡
ወለጥለመሙ፡ ማግበረ፡ እሳሁ፡
ወተዕይንት፡ እሳሁ፡ ትሉ፡ በስመ፡
ልእግዢአ፡ መፍኖቻት፡

R 55:3 Then, at His command, this same such [Lord-of-Spirits] is ordered to return at a distant time to fortify them to handle Angels on that day. Through the tribulation and labor pains of passing the sentence of this vast number at the affliction from these on high, from where He says to this vast number, “Be in submission to us the Owners of all things and Lord-of-Spirits [the Ehmelek’t], in this region of punishment.”

E 55:4 These rulers are they which now reside inside the Earth, to be watched over, which is incumbent to be done by He who abides on Earth along with they chosen to be with Him. He passes sentence over Azaza’el and to all those who worked collectively against those who are His [Humankind], those of His race He desires to glorify. These are also watched by all of his host, together in the name of the Lord-of-Spirits.

Chapter 56

ወርኢት፡ በህም፡ ታክይንት፡
መለከት፡ መቅዬቃት፡ እንዘ፡
የተዕውሩ፡ ወአትሔን፡ ማሳምረ፡
ጽሕን፡ ወበርተ፡

E 56:1 Then I saw that company of Angels in that place; the region for their punishment. This region is where they departed to be constrained in liquified iron and copper.

Evil beings are bound then melted: see also Hen 1:6, 54:9, 52:6, 56:1, 67:13, 68:2

ወተዕከላከም፡ ለመልካት፡ ስለም፡
ወቅዬቃር፡ ምስለየ፡ እንዘ፡ እብል፡
ለመኑ፡ የተዕውሩ፡ እለ፡ ይእናነት፡

ወይበለኝ፡ ለገኘያን፡ እሳሁመ፡
ወለቅቃራኝሁመ፡ ከመ፡ ይተዕዋይ፡
ውስተ፡ ገቀዕት፡ ማሳምቀ፡ እቂለ፡

R 56:2 Because of asking him, this same angel with understanding, who was a worker of Yahweh in my company, said, “These, are they who will depart as He grasps them.”

R 56:3 Then he said to me, “These you recognized, are those He longs to see, those belonging to Him. These are they who will be just like Him, who casts these [evil ones] to be amid the flow, which is in the depth of this low place.”

When evil is put away, then resurrection begins

ወለማንግ: ወመልከ: ወ-እቱ: ቅለ:
ኩምኑ: ነገያን: ወፍቅርኑ:
ዘለሁሙ: ወይ-ተዋሪክ: ዕለተ:
አይውጥሙ: ወዕለተ: ስስተጥሙ:
ኩምድእነ: እተተ-ጥለዋ:::

መበእማንቱ: መዋዕል: ይተጋብሩ:
መለእከት: ወይውድድ:
እርእሰተሆሙ: ለምስረ-ቁ: ለንበ:
ስብሐ: እርቱ: ወመ-ዶ:
የገሥሥምሙ: ለንገሥት:
ወይበው-እ: ለዕለሁሙ: መንፈሰ:
ሁዋ-ኩ: ወጥሁመ-ካምሙ:
እመግባሮሙ: ወይውዕሉ: ከሙ:
እና-በበት: እምበካብ-ቁሙ:
ወከሙ: እዘእበበት: ፈጥ-ባን:
ማእከሉ: መርሃተ: ሊለሁሙ:::

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>ወለማንግ: ወመልከ: ወ-እቱ: ቅለ:
 ኩምኑ: ነገያን: ወፍቅርኑ:
 ዘለሁሙ: ወይ-ተዋሪክ: ዕለተ:
 አይውጥሙ: ወዕለተ: ስስተጥሙ:
 ኩምድእነ: እተተ-ጥለዋ:::</p> <p>መበእማንቱ: መዋዕል: ይተጋብሩ:
 መለእከት: ወይውድድ:
 እርእሰተሆሙ: ለምስረ-ቁ: ለንበ:
 ስብሐ: እርቱ: ወመ-ዶ:
 የገሥሥምሙ: ለንገሥት:
 ወይበው-እ: ለዕለሁሙ: መንፈሰ:
 ሁዋ-ኩ: ወጥሁመ-ካምሙ:
 እመግባሮሙ: ወይውዕሉ: ከሙ:
 እና-በበት: እምበካብ-ቁሙ:
 ወከሙ: እዘእበበት: ፈጥ-ባን:
 ማእከሉ: መርሃተ: ሊለሁሙ:::</p> | <p>E 56:4 “Then, this low place will end them, selected for them to inhabit, enabling Him to see those He has longed to see. These are they who are His. When their [evil’s] influence is brought to an end, that day from casting them into this place, thus He is saving those He longs for, from those who mislead them. They [Humankind] will be saved from henceforth and not be consumed anymore.”</p> <p>E 56:5 “Then, it happens with them who on that day, return with Him as the commander of this envoy to have dominion over them [evil] from that mountain pass [Ubles'yael] with sweet water [a spring] to be near this place with Humankind. Then, He will seek them out as He becomes King. He has superiority over these Angels by a spirit of agitation that diminishes them from remaining when these lions are brought out from their dens, and the hyenas are taken from amongst the sheepfold.”</p> |
|--|---|

see Hen 13:9 Then I awoke from my sleep, and I arose in their presence, when all of them situated there, assembled, as they mourned while their faces were veiled by the banks of this river of woe, Ubles'yael, which is [the mountain pass] between Lebanon and the waterfalls of Mount Senir [Seneser].

ወጥሁመ: ወይከራይም: ለምድር:
ነገያን: ሊለሁሙ: ወተከው-ገ:
ምድር: ለገያን: ሊለሁሙ:
በቅድመሁሙ: ወጥ-ያይ: ወአበረ:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>ወጥሁመ: ወይከራይም: ለምድር:
 ነገያን: ሊለሁሙ: ወተከው-ገ:
 ምድር: ለገያን: ሊለሁሙ:
 በቅድመሁሙ: ወጥ-ያይ: ወአበረ:</p> | <p>E 56:6 “Now these who were on high, are those now trodden down in this territory reserved for them. This territory was chosen for them because it is sufficient to keep those of these, from on high, in this place. This place was formed for them beforehand as a place to separate and imprison them.”</p> |
|---|--|

ወሮን : ዓድቃኑ : ካሳው : ይከውን :
ማዕቅራ : ለአፍራ-ለምሙ :
ወያነሁት : በበደናቱምሙ : ቅትሉ :
ወተግኞች : የማጥሙ : ዓይሱምሙ :
ወኢያዝር : በእስት : ለተልዕ :
ወለክ-ጥሁ : ወዕመልድ : ለአብ-ህ :
ወለክሙ : እስከ : ይከውን :
ጥረቁ : አብደንት : እጥ-ጥሙ :
ወመቀዋጥሙ : እ-የከውን : በከ :

E 56:7 “Then, this becomes the homeland of those justified to be seen in there [in the caldera] to exist there because these were made to stumble in the presence of the horsemen when they are captured between them when they are engaged in battle—having a firm hold by their right hand of they who are next to themselves. These they grasp are not recognized by any of the host because of how these have changed, even though they were kindred. Then regarding them begotten from those husbandmen [which became the demons] but not from the Heavenly Father, He has made these to be put away under the ground where they cannot exist, and they vanish away.”

በእማኑቱ : መዋል : ትፈጥሩ :
ስላል : አኔገ : ወይሰጠሙ :
ወ-ሰቱታ : ወአጥለሙ : ተናድን :
ስላል : ይመኑበሙ : ለጽጥኑ :
እምቀድሙ : ገጽ : ነፃያን ::

R 56:8 “This is how it is done on that day they [evil] are dissolved when they enter the mouth of this molten place. They will sink inside her and are lost when they remain in this molten place because it swallows them, who are sinning, because of His presence when He appears, because of those He has selected [to live with Him].”

Chapter 57

ወከን : እምደናንዘብ : ወርኢት :
ካልኦት : ተዕይንት : ለረገለት :
ወአንዘብ : ይእከን : ለበዕ : ወ-ሰቱቱ :
ወይመስክ : ዓይ : ንብት :
እምሚራቅ : ወአምቦራ-ብ : እስከ :
መንፈቅ : ዕለት :

R 57:1 Then this came to pass: I saw hosts held in the wheel [the Milky Way, Asafe’el]. Whereas these hosts loaded inside this household, are they planted [with the spirit of a tree, unmovable] to replace from where they [fallen Angels] shone, **as spirits of restoration**—placed here to shine forth from within, from this time forward.

መተለምዥ፡ ቅል፡ ደምዥ፡
ለረገለታይሙ፡ ወሰን፡ ካኩ፡
ከሆዥ፡ ቁጥርና፡ እምሰማያ፡
እኩመሩ፡ ወክምድ፡ የሚደር፡
ተነዥ፡ እመንበሩ፡ ወተለምዥ፡
እምአገና፡ ስማያ፡ እስከ፡
እኩጥ፡ በእክተ፡ ለግት፡፡

ውይወድቁ፡ ተፈጻሚ፡ ወይሰባቅ፡
ለእግዥ፡ መፍናስት፡፡ ወዘንቱ፡
ተፍጋሚት፡ ክልኩ፡ የሚሰ፡፡፡

E 57:2 When they hear the voice, calling them in this wheel at this time—they become this agitation sanctified when these in Heaven are given the understanding to recognize when this column rises from the Earth. These then move when He who remains is present. They, who are at the rim of the wheel, move when hearing this voice at the exact moment, extending to its boundaries in Heaven.

G 57:3 Then by how these honor the Lord-of-Spirits, all them [of evil] are overthrown.
This now completes the second similitude.

Chapter 58

Third similitude

ውእኩዝ፡ እበል፡ ማልስ፡ የሚል፡
በእንተ፡ ዓይቃን፡ ወበእንተ፡
ገኝቶን፡፡

በዕቃን፡ እንተሙ፡ ዓይቃን፡
ወንጀቶን፡ እስመ፡ ስብሰ፡
ከፍልከሙ፡፡

ውይወድ፡ ዓይቃን፡ በብርሃን፡
በአይ፡ ወንጀቶን፡ በብርሃን፡
አይወጥ፡ አለቀለም፡ መማሕለቃጥ፡
እልቦ፡ ቅ፡ መዋል፡ አይወጥሙ፡
ውቅጥናን፡ ፍልቁ፡ መዋል፡
እልቦሙ፡

G 58:1 Then I occupied in this similitude, that was announced [to me] for the sake of those justified [to be here], and for the benefit of they, He recognizes [from the list].

B 58:2 You make them participants, who are elated when you approve them by recognizing your name in them [from conception] because these have received your glory.

R 58:3 Then, approving those now living to be bright as those that emit light from within—also being those selected for this brightness to be continuously saved forevermore because they will not die starting from that moment. His salvation declares their holiness by this that is ascribed to them at that moment, which was not in them!

ወደኑምሥዋ፡ልብርሃን፡
ወይረከብ፡ጽድቅ፡በኩ፡አግዥ፡
መናፍሰት፡ስለም፡ለጽድቅን፡
ብለሙ፡አግዥ፡ለዓለም፡፡

E 58:4 Then they asked Him regarding this brightness when they were receiving alignment to the Lord-of-Spirits to harmonize to those truths spoken in the name of the Lord everlasting.

[Jer 31:34 KJV] 34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

ወእምድ፡ኋገዘት፡ይተበሱል፡
ለቁቅሳን፡ብለማይ፡ከሙ፡
ይገምዣ፡ነበሩት፡ጽድቅ፡ከፍል፡
የጋማግጥ፡እስሙ፡መረቀ፡ከሙ፡
ቃከይ፡ኋቢ፡የብለ፡ውቆልሙት፡
ንሰረት፡

E 58:5 Because their talking is meaningless regarding those declared holy by Heaven after this. This separation is because they [evil] pursued the list of those justified [to be here]. By having faith in these words, they [Humankind] will be just as the stars that shine, emanating light like the Sun above the Earth's surface that their [evil's] transgressions have darkened.

ወብርሃን፡ዘኢትጥላዋ፡
ይከወጥ፡ወብጥልቂ፡መዋዕል፡
እይበውኬ፡እስሙ፡ቀዕሚ፡
ተካተለ፡ጽልሙት፡ወብርሃን፡
ትክንስ፡ቦቃድሙ፡አግዥ፡
መናፍሰት፡ወብርሃን፡ርተብ፡
ትክንስ፡ለዓለም፡ቦቃድሙ፡
አግዥ፡መናፍሰት፡፡፡፡፡

G 58:6 When this brightness, which never ends, is established for the quantity of Humankind receiving it that day when they formed at the beginning [evil] do not continue because they are stopped from darkening the brightness of those receiving their strength by the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. This brightness for Humankind endures because this is what the Lord-of-Spirits established for Humankind at the beginning.

Chapter 59

በእማግኬ፡መዋዕል፡ርእያ፡
እዕይንተዋ፡ነበሩት፡መባርቃት፡
ወብርሃኑት፡ወዝኑኔዢሙ፡
ወይብርቁ፡ለበረከት፡ወለሙርገም፡
ብለሙ፡ፈቃድ፡አግዥ፡
መናፍሰት፡፡

G 59:1 They [of His host] who are in this region on that day, see with their eyes, these bright things [the fallen Angels] being judged by Him. They sparkle being blessed objects, going into this region for ex-communication. They go there by means of this place prepared just as the Lord-of-Spirits requested.

ወበሮ : እኩ : የነት :
የገድናድ : ወሰን : ይደቅቅ :
በመልዕስት : ስማይ : ወቃለም :
ይሰማግድ :: ወማግድሬት : የብዕ :
እነትርእኔ : ወቃል : አገልግሎት :
ለሰላም : ወለበረከት : ወለክሙ :
ለረዳም : በቃል : እግዢዕ :
መናፍሰት ::

ወእምናነሮች፡ ተርሱዋል፡ ተ፡
ከተ፡ ንብረቱምሙ፡ ለበርሃኑት፡
መለምባርቻች፡ ለበረከቶ፡
መለጀጋብ፡ ይበርሃዊ፡

B 59:2 Then, I saw the concealing of those there in that place. When crushing them of Heaven, sounding as thunder each time He crushes them. By this sound, they bear witness to this crushing each time He encases them under the Earth's surface. Then I saw there for myself where this sound came from, and it was coming from those who are in there forever. This [encasing] accommodates the ex-communication commanded by the Lord-of-Spirits, which keeps the peace, and is a blessing for those outside this place.

B 59:3 Then after this, there appeared to me everything He desires to make as luminaries [which glow from within], and all destined to shine within the dwelling places He has blessed them to have. They bless these places by the filling of their light.

Chapter 60

Henoch still living after Five-hundred years of age

ለዓመት : የምስቱ : የእናት :
 በወርሃ : ስብድ :: :: እም : በወጪ :
 ወረቡው : ለወርሃ : በከይወጥ :
 ፊጥቶ : በውእቱ : እምላል : ሰኢት :
 ካሙ : ታደለዋልቁ : ለማግረ :
 ለማያገኘት : ይፈላዋል :
 በበር :: ወንድለ : ለልዕል :
 ወመለኝነት : እኩላል : እኩላፅ :
 ወተኝልፈት : ተኝልፈት :
 ተሁውኩ : ሆኩት : በበር :: :: :

R 60:1 Continuing through these things occurring in my lifetime up to my, five hundredth year. Then in the seventh month of that year, and the fourth day after resting, is when I Henoch saw how He appears glittering in Heaven and calls unto those who have been glittering in Heaven promoting them with the ability to be superior along with this commander of ten-thousand by ten-thousand fold, who prevail by stirring up an agitation.

Methuselah and Lemek were alive, then at the time when people could not find him, because Henoch was taken to live with the Angels. Henoch was 365 years old when he was hidden by these Angels. Henoch was returned to live with Humankind, and after which Lamech seeks out Henoch, to talk to him about Noah's white appearance when he was born, and lived on to be more than five-hundred years old. see Henoch 60:1 for this age, and notice Noah speaks to Henoch right at the time of the flood. see also Hen 81:8, see also [Gen 5:24 KJV] 24 And Enoch walked with God: and he [was] not; for God took him. See also the Calendar month seven day ten, this is the day for remembering the covering of Azaza'el [Yom Kippur].

መርኑስ፡ መዋል፡ ይብ፡ መንበረ፡
ለብሩኬሁ፡ ይኩር፡ መመለከት፡
ቁዕሳን፡ መጽሑፍን፡ አውራ፡
ይቀዙሙ፡

መለተ፡ ለዓድ፡ በበደ፡
ነምአኬ፡ መኖርሁት፡ ወሰቻዊ፡
ተቀጠዥ፡ መተፈጥሩ፡ ወከላንታም፡
መወቂ፡ በገኘ፡

E 60:2 Then He becomes elevated to sit upon the throne of His majesty, where He remains, now ordained as the ruler, who was faithful [as He promised] to separate them [from evil], by what had been established.

R 60:3 Then reverence overcame me with trembling, as my lower back allowed me to bend towards the ground—while I was occupied [in my thinking], by how all of these [separated ones] are to be forgiven for when they fell, being in the presence [of evil].

Henoch is taken by Angels of the Most-High to remain with them until the return of the Lord-of-Spirits along with the resurrected.

ወልዕ዗፡ መግኝል፡ መልካክ፡
ካልኩ፡ እምቁዕሳን፡
ወለንምአኬ፡ መንፈሰያ፡ ገብሩት፡
እስመ፡ እኩሁልካ፡ ተወግድ፡ ለእየ፡
ዘንቱ፡ ነይል፡ ወከያሁ፡ ሆኩ፡
ወለንዋልቍለ፡ ለማያ፡

ወይበለኔ፡ መግኝል፡ የሚት፡
ሸእየ፡ ዘዴመዝ፡ ተሆወጥ፡ እስካ፡
የም፡ ህለወጥ፡ ዕለተ፡ የሚከረቱ፡
ወሁሉ፡ መአገሪ፡ መርኢው፡ መዓት፡
አዕለ፡ እለ፡ የገድፋ፡ ይብ፡ የባለ፡

G 60:4 Then Michael was sent forth, from those holy Angels to take me, by the spirit of the Most-High **until the return. Indeed not to be known for a distant time** when this One strengthens these of His—who faced vexations [of chattering] by those with the renown to make them stumble.

R 60:5 Then, Michael said to me, “Just as you have seen in this vision, they [evil] will vex continuously until that point, on that day, they [Humankind] start to live forever. This point is until the time, He, at that far off time, has grace and is merciful unto that great number who are then residing upon the Earth’s surface.”

ወሰን፡ ተመክለ፡ ዕለት፡ ወንደል፡
ወመቃዬቻ፡ ወጥና፡ እንተ፡
እስተዳለው፡ እግዢ፡ መፍርሰት፡
ልእሉ፡ እይነገዢ፡ ለጥና፡ ዽድቅ፡
ወለእሉ፡ ይከስቀ፡ ለጥና፡ ዽድቅ፡
ወለእሉ፡ የነሥሩ፡ ስዋ፡
በኩ፡ ወተደለዥ፡ ይእቱ፡ ዕለት፡
ልኩያኑ፡ መአላ፡ ወልደጥአን፡
ተካቱ፡

ወይታከፈሉ፡ በይዴቱ፡ ዕለት፡
ቂሳብርቻ፡ እንበረ፡ እንስተያዊቻ፡
ዘለም፡ ሌዋታ፡ ከመ፡ ታንድር፡
በልጠት፡ ባከር፡ መልዕልት፡
እንቀዱት፡ ማያዝ፡፡

ወለተባዕቃዬ፡ ስሙ፡ በኢጥሞት፡
ዘይእነዝ፡ በእንግድኝሁ፡ በበድው፡
ዘእያስተርእ፡፡ ወሰሙ፡
ዶንግድኝ፡ በምሥራቅ፡ ገተ፡
ቢሮ፡ ይኩሩ፡ ገራያኑ፡ ወክድቃኑ፡
ቢሮ፡ ተመጠዥ፡ እምአውያ፡
ዘዎእኑ፡ ስብሰ፡ እምኑ፡ እዳም፡
ቀድሚያሙ፡ ለስብአ፡ ዘገበ፡
እግዢ፡ መፍርሰት፡፡

R 60:6 “They are strengthened at the time after this sentence of divine punishment because it was incumbent of the Lord-of-Spirits to do so to those who do not have respect for His dominion. He is justified and superior to these who are rebellious. His passing sentence is approved by the Most-High, whereas, He grasps them and voids their function. This [voiding] comes from the moment they had regard to decide and align with those who took the oath, after investigating what these that sinned were doing.”

B 60:7 “They pass this [Azaza’el] between themselves on this day she is made able to contain him. She who is the female receives her function, Leviathan [twisted into folds], doing this just like they agreed to do in the ocean’s depths, above springs of freshwaters.”

B 60:8 “Then regarding their male part with the [dual] function, Behemoth [which burns], who is imprisoning him by his breastplate in the wasteland [Duda’el] which is not the hidden place yet to be prepared, for passing sentence. On account of this place being to the east, of the place selected for him to reside, when He who is justified, consigns them henceforth into darkness. Doing this keeps His oath gives precedence to those proceeding from Adam and Hha’vah [Eve], which is desired for those of Humankind, produced by the work of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

Henoch 10:4 Then the Lord said to Ruphael, “Bind Azaza’el, from his hands to his feet, and cast him inside that darkness where there is an opening in the desert. That will begin his dwelling by Duda’el [strength of My voice], cast there into that place.” and see 10:6 “Until the very great day of passing sentence, so that they [Leviathan and Behemoth] can move him [from this pit] to be amid the burning heat.”

ወተስኬልከም : ለዝኑ : ካልኩ :
መልካም : ከመ : የርእያዊ :
ሻይለሙ : ለእልካት : አኅብረቻት :
እኔ : ተፈለያ : በእሳቱ : ዕለት :
ወተውድድ : ይበልገዣ : ብአር :
ወቅቦየብስ : በደዢ :

ወይበለኝ : እንተ : መልሆ : ስብኩ :
በዝም : ይተፈቃድ : ታክምር :
ዘንበኩ :

ወይበለኝ : ካልኩ : መልካም :
ዘምሰለያ : የአዴር : ወዘበኩዎች :
የርእያዊ : ዘቀምማ : ወዘድቻ :
በሰማግያ : በወሰኩ : ለሰላ :
ወሰውሰት : የብኩ :
በማግዳምቹ : ወበላድና : ለማግያ :
ወሰመዋረት : ለማግያ :
ወሰመዋጥ : ነፋት :

ወእኖ : ይተከራሉ : መንፈሰት :
ወእኖ : ይደለው : ወእኖ :
የተከራሉ : ወንፈሰት : ወይደለቁ :
ወንፈሰት : በንይለ : መንፈሰሉ :
ወንይለሙ : ለበርሃኩ : ወርነ :
ወከመ : ገይለ : ይደቁ : ወከፍለት :
ከዋከብት : በብ : ለጥሙ : ወጥሉ :
ከፍል : ይተከፍል :

- B 60:9 Then, asking this other angel, “What affects them to be revealed again?” Then responding, “**By giving those who are to endure, strength at the time they are separated [from evil]** when [Azaza’el] joins them cast in the depth of the West, which is joined in the Earth through [this depth] to **this wasteland [Duda’el].**”
- R 60:10 Continuing, he said to me, “This son born of Humankind is here in this place when they [evil] are mustered towards this direction, to be concealed.”
- B 60:11 Yet another angel resembling those workers of Yahweh spoke to me, “From this [list] concealed at the beginning, He manifests them after manifesting those He raises to be inside the Heavens, after those [evil] from these places are inside the depth of the Earth. At that time, His wealth fills the outer part of Heaven [the rim of the Milky Way, Asafa’el] unto its foundation.”
- E 60:12 “In this way, He assigns them to be just as Angels and the reason why He sets them according to how they were distributed where they [the fallen Angels] disappeared. These are the spirits that perished [in the womb] even when a person had reason to prevail over that life [by abortion]. These take the vacated positions and rise as luminaries in their month. This is how these innocent ones are apportioned as stars for all time, having the ancient names He has given, to distinguish them.”

ወንገድናድ : በሙያቁናሁምሙ :
ወለጥለ : ከፍል : ዘተከፍል :
በሙስራቅ : ከሙ :
ይብረቅ : ወተዳደሪነቶሙ : ከሙ :
ኅጻኑ : ይለምዕ :

እሰመ : ቤቱ : ለንገድናድ :
ቆይሬት : በተዳግነዋት : ለቃለ :
ጽድቅ : ተውሃበት : ወአጥለለየ :
እንገድናድ : ወአመባርቃት :
ወአለሐድ : በንፈሰ : ከልአሁምሙ :
ያከዥሩ : ወአይተለለየ :

እሰመ : ለበ : ይበረቅ : መብረቅ :
ወንገድ : ጥድ : ቅለ : ይህብ :
መንፈሰ : በንዘሂ : ያቦር : መዕፏየ :
ያከዥኑ : ከፍል :
ማዕከለሙ : እሰመ : መዘገብ :
ለያቴሁምሙ (ለያቴሁምሙ) : ዘተኞች :
ወአት : ወአለሐድ : አሐድ :
እምነሁምሙ : በልገም : ይተኞነዢ :
ወይተሙያጥ : በደለለ : መንፈሰ :
ወይተኞዢ : ከሙ : ኮ : በከሙ :
ብዝ : እድዋለ : ለምድር :

R 60:13 “Now, these sound like thunder, as He throws them into this [caldera]. Whereas, He desires all of them [the innocent] to participate along with those stars already there for the month, seen by how quickly they are shining just like the host who has been shining all along.”

R 60:14 “These of renown [Leviathan and Behemoth] which exist in that place, when dividing them [the rams] there will be rhythmic sounds [pangs of birthing] which she must bear in patience—before transmitting these innocent unborn who do not separate and are duel as lightning and thunder acting as a single spirit, now as workers of Yahweh, and they will not disjoin from Him.”

R 60:15 Indeed, when it [the egg in a woman] comes to life, it flashes, as light and sound are transmitted to these spirits dwelling this way for them to rest along with everything else, after being separated from being in their midst. Their function is now in the storehouse [The Milky Way, Asafa'el], in their season, so they of dust can see them each joined on the outside. These of renown are prevented from taking these positions and possessing them to drive up wickedness. These spirits are kept away because of how they affect the Earth. Whereas these appearing outside [of the The Milky Way, Asafa'el] increase the quivering light received on the Earth.

<https://www.sciencealert.com/scientists-just-captured-the-actual-flash-of-light-that-sparks-when-sperm-meets-an-egg> The third week = 28/29.5 = .9492 days per brightness then 20 X .9492 = 18.988 days or 2.7 weeks rounded to the nearest whole number makes three weeks.

መመንፈሰ : በእር : ተብቻይ :
ወ-ኩት : ወጋነድ : ወብከሙ : ጥይለ :
ጽግናታ : ባልግም : በልግም : የገበያ
: ወከመዝ : ተተናዶ : ወተዘረኝ :
በጥሉ : አድባር : የልር ::

መመንፈሰ : አስቀተኛ : መልካክ :
ዘላሁ : ወ-ኩት : መመንፈሰ : በረድ :
መልካክ : ወ-ኩት : ነር ::

መመንፈሰ : ፍመዲ : ነደገ : በአንተ :
ጊይለ : ዘላሁ : መመንፈሰ : በፏ :
በአኩታ : ወዘሮርጋ : እምኑሁ :
ከመ : በፏ : ወ-ኩት : ወሰመ :
ደደኝ ::

መመንፈሰ : ገማ : አትንበር :
የሰለዕምመ : ወ-ስተ :
መዝግበቱምመ : አለ : መዝግበ :
የፏ : ባአኩታ : እስመ : የውጥረ :
ዘላሁ : በስቀተ : ቤ : ወብረርግን :
ወብጀለመት : ወብረዕምት :
ወብጀይ : መመዝበ : ዘላሁ :
መልካክ : ወ-ኩት ::

መመንፈሰ : በፏ : መግኑዳ :
በአገና : ስማይ : ወድኅግ :
ወ-ኩት : የሰለ : መዝግበት : እናም :
ወምሳዊ : ዘላሁ : በከረምት :
ወብጀይ : ወድመና : ዘላሁ :
ወድመና : ገማ :
ገብር :: ወዕለካልኝ : ይህ-ብ :

R 60:16 “Then the spirit of the ocean and her male part are established [Leviathan and Behemoth] with the strength to be superior having the ability in her to shut them off who are delivered into her [the Earth]. These [of evil] are detected by the way they are compelled to be located in all places of the sea and land.”

E 60:17 “Now, the spirit in the snow is the same as in this prince, and the spirit of the cold, in this prince, is a good thing.”

B 60:18 “Now the spirit able to burn ceases when He takes advantage of this to strengthen, they who are His, and this spirit is present there at this spot, makes that smoking place, cold.”

R 60:19 “Yet the pillar of the cloud is no longer there [strong] upon them gathered in that region. Yet rather, these in the storeroom [The Milky Way, Asafa’el] are there to prevail within this that is their function—to be in this glorious path therein, with their light. On account of the darkness, these are heaped up in the winter and the summer seasons thus as His Angels.”

E 60:20 “Then, ownerships of the estates in the rim [of the Milky Way, Asafa’el] are transferred unto these with pure spirits. The places where they rest are within the path of the storehouse for the rainy seasons, filling in the places where the spacing is darkened during the winter and summer. These darkened spaces are where these, who are His, had darkened this accumulation [of stars] when they left to associate [on Earth], and these are they, this one returning, consigns [to the depths of the Earth].”

መንፍስ፡ ለዘርም፡ ለብ፡ ይተኞዥ፡
እምነ፡ መዘገበ፡ ከእሱ፡ ይመክኬ፡
መእከት፡ ወያኖው፡ መዘገበ፡
ወያወክናም፡ ወብቦ፡ ይዘረሩ፡
ይብ፡ ቴል፡ የብብ፡ ይተኞበ፡
ወብቦ፡ በትል፡ ማይ፡ ከእብ፡ የብብ፡
ወብቦ፡ ይተኞበበትል፡ ገብ፡
ምብብ፡ ማይ፡ ከእብ፡ የብብ፡

እሰመ፡ ከተ፡ ማያዝ፡ ለእለ፡
የሚደሩ፡ ይብ፡ የብብ፡ እሰመ፡
ልአያ፡ ለየብብ፡ እምነ፡ ለወል፡
ወለምሰማይ፡ ወእቱ፡ እሰመ፡
በእንተካ፡ መሰራርቻ፡ በቱ፡
ለዘርም፡ መመላእከት፡
የተማጠዥ፡

እለ፡ ቴሉመ፡ ስእከ፡ እሰከ፡
የተ፡ ያደቂነ፡

ወይበለኝ፡ መልእ፡ ከ፡ ሰላም፡ ከምስ
ለየ፡ ይረዳ፡ ምስፈር፡ እለ፡ ከእለ
፡ ማጥበቻ፡ እወል፡ ይበደ፡ ከእግዢ
በአር፡ ይልዋን፡ ይለየም፡ ከመ፡ መ
ቁወጥ፡ ለእግዢአብአር፡ በከ፡ እ
ይከ፡ ወተቀተል፡ ይቁቅ፡ ምስለ፡
እማትመ፡ ወቁቁቅ፡ ምስለ፡ እበቅ
ሁመ፡

- R 60:21 "When the spirit for raining, sees these members accumulated in that body of His stars, wrapping around, appearing at the time given to them to arise from this region that has opened. This moment now becomes the time for this spirit to emerge unto them according to the time things sow their seed upon the dry ground and sowing to coincide with everything else sown that season, to have sufficient water upon the dry ground."
- B 60:22 "Indeed this water is for the advantage of that which was placed there upon the ground indeed as a support to the advantage of the Earth, coming from its container above the Earth's surface in the sky, where it [the spirit of rain] resides also. Because this is the way, this one can distribute what is there within, allowing these Angels to deliver rain unto the Earth."
- R 60:23 "These now held in [the Milky Way, Asafa'el], are seen there at that distant time just as they [the stars] had been seen by those in the Garden of Eden."
- R 60:24 Continuing, this angel of understanding said to me, "By their strength which is appropriate for being the ones assisting the passing of this sentence, after being made superior, they prevail when the pair from Leviathan is made suitable by the Most-High to pass this sentence. These are they who offer support by how they assist this One who imposes the divine punishment when these of the Most-High become void, and their offspring are attacked during this battle, from being amongst them, who are children in the similitude of their fathers."

ለበ፡ ታዕርፍ፡ መቁዬኩ፡
 ለእግዥ፡ መናፍስት፡ የብሔሮሙ፡
 ታዕርፍ፡ ክሙ፡ እተምኑ፡
 መቁዬኩ፡ ለእግዥ፡ መናፍስት፡
 በከ፡፡ የበ፡ እለ፡ ድንጋ፡ ተከው፡
 ተነኝ፡ በምስረቱ፡
 መስተዳግም፡፡፡፡፡

G 60:25 “There in that place they [new Angels] will come to rest filling in for those who do not rise in that remote place according to why their assignment by the Lord-of-Spirits has been voided. These two [Leviathan and Behemoth] are made to be sufficient to exercise power over them [evil]. So that afterward, He can exercise mercy and grace [towards Humankind].”

Chapter 61

ወርኢ፡ በእግዥ፡ መዋል፡
 ወተመሱ፡ ለእለ፡ መለእከት፡
 እገባለ፡ ነዋሪ፡ ወንሥት፡ ለመ፡
 ክንፃ፡ መዋሩ፡ ወካኑ፡ መግኘለ፡
 መሰዕ፡፡

ወተዘክልካም፡ ለመልእከ፡ እንዘ፡
 እበለ፡ ለምንት፡ ነሥት፡ እለም፡
 እስበለ፡ ነዋኑ፡
 ወካኑ፡፡ ወይበለኝ፡ ፊኑ፡ ክሙ፡
 ይመጥኑ፡፡

ወይበለኝ፡ መልእከ፡ ከምስለያ፡
 የተመኑ፡ እለ፡ እመ፡ ነቱ፡
 እምጣ፡ ዓድቂ፡ መመእሰ፡
 ዓድቂ፡ ክሙ፡ ይተመርጋለ፡
 በመ፡ የበ፡ ለመ፡ ለእግዥ፡
 መናፍስት፡፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለም፡

R 61:1 I saw they that remained in that region [The Milky Way, Asafa'el], delivering these Angels from above [fallen Angels] who were neglectful of their assigned estate. Those who were neglectful are fetched when this region is prepared for them to depart and is their dwelling, ongoing from that time.

E 61:2 Then, because of asking this angel, whereas he spoke, saying, “Why are these Angels carried off? These [new Angels] will find repose [in these elevated estates] after these [of evil] have departed.” Also saying, “These depart, as a result of measuring them.”

R 61:3 This angel, resembling those who worked for Yahweh, said to me, “These by what they do, are measured and sentenced to be inside this region for imprisonment, and doing this is accepted [by both the Father and the Son] as their correct sentence. The Lord-of-Spirits is relied upon to accomplish this as He remains with Humankind forever.”

ይቃጥኑ፡ ወየነድሩ፡ ጽሑፍን፡
ምስለ፡ ጽሑፍን፡ ወእሉ፡
አምባናት፡ እሉ፡ ይቻውሁብ፡
ለህድማጥት፡ ወያዝነዕም፡ ቅሉ፡
ለእደቅ፡

ወእሉ፡ አምባና፡ ይከመቱ፡ ቅሉ፡
ገበእታ፡ ለልዕ዗፡ ምክር፡ ወእሉ፡
ተገጥሉ፡ እምበድዎ፡ ወእሉ፡
ተበላሪ፡ እምግዣት፡ ባክር፡ ካሙ፡
ይግብሩ፡ ወይታሙርጥዎ፡ በልሳት፡
ገራይ፡ እሰመ፡ እልቦቱ፡
ዘይታገኘል፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዢእ፡
መናፍነት፡ ወእሉ፡ ዘይከል፡
ተቀጥሉት፡

ወነምኑ፡ ተእዛዣ፡ እሉ፡
በመልዕልት፡ ለማይ፡ ቅሉሙ፡
ገዳል፡ ይወቂል፡ ይወበሆን፡
ድብመ፡ እናት፡ ተውሃብ፡ ለመሙ፡

ወለወእቱ፡ መቅድመ፡ ቅል፡
ይባርካም፡ ወያለዕልዋ፡
ወይሱበት፡ በጥበብ፡ ወይመብቡ፡
በነር፡ ወበመንፈል፡ ከይወጥ፡

ወእግዢእ፡ መናፍነት፡ ዓብ፡
መናፍረ፡ ስብሐቱ፡ እንብር፡
ለገራይ፡ ወይሄን፡ ቅሉ፡
ገብርሙ፡ ለቅድሳን፡ በመልዕልት፡
ለማይ፡ ወበመካልዎ፡ ይደልዎ፡
ምግባርሙ፡

R 61:4 “When, He begins to live amongst those who look like Him, He does this after she, of they [Leviathan], is strengthened—where they [the fallen Angels] are consigned in all confidence, at the time they [all Angels] are strengthened by His voice to be aligned with Him.”

R 61:5 “Now, when He strengthens them [by resurrection] at the time determined to manifest those [spirits of Humankind] held in a hidden depth. Those who died in the desert or were consumed by fish in the sea relied on the Lord-of-Spirit’s accounting this day. Because those with His name, who were out in the middle of these places when they died, relied on His ability to [resurrect] them according to the names on the Lord-of-Spirit’s list, He is not deprived of any.”

E 61:6 “They are seized while He is exercising dominion when using these from the heights of Heaven. All of them who have united after He summons unto those remaining [in the Milky Way, Asafa’el] in the brightness of the fire originally given to them by He who is calling them.”

B 61:7 “Then, these gave praise to Him by their voice, when they on high are magnified, by the wisdom coming from these healing [the Milky Way, Asafa’el] by restoration [of the vacated estates].”

R 61:8 “Then the Lord-of-Spirits situates himself in His glory at the base of this column, getting them [of Leviathan] situated, regarding the place He has now prepared for them [fallen Angels] and what they produced, to pass sentence. He then ordains those [new Angels] to be in Heaven, as a part of fitting them into what He has prepared for getting them to function in these services.”

ወሰን፡ የለዕል፡ ገዢ፡ ካሙ፡
ደከኑን፡ ፍጥቶሙ፡ እንተ፡
በትብና፡ በነገሩ፡ ስሙ፡ ለእግዥ፡
መንፈሳት፡ ወከሰረ፡ ሲእምሙ፡
በፍጥት፡ ተንሬ፡ የድቃ፡ ዘእግዥ፡
መንፈሳት፡ ወይተናገሩ፡ ተለሙ፡
በቅል፡ ወይባር፡ ወይሰብሐ፡
ወያሌል፡ ወይዋድስ፡ በለሙ፡
ለእግዥ፡ መንፈሳት፡

ወይጋዥ፡ ተለው፡ ገዢ፡ ስማያት፡
ወተለው፡ ቅዱሳን፡ በመልዕልት፡
ወነደለ፡ እግዥአብአር፡ ካኔበን፡
ወሰራራን፡ ወተኞን፡ ወተለ፡
መላክዕት፡ ገዢል፡፡ ወተለ፡
መላክዕት፡ እግዥት፡
ወተኞይ፡ ወካልእ፡ ገዢል፡ እሉ፡
ወሰተ፡ የበሰ፡ ይበ፡ ማይ፡
በደክቱ፡ ዕለት፡፡ ወይኝምኑ፡
እከደ፡ ቅለ፡ ወይባር፡

ወይብሐ፡ ወይዋድስ፡
ወያሌል፡ በመንፈሳ፡ ሆይማጣት፡
ወበመንፈሳ፡ የበሰ፡
ወበተእግዥ፡ ወበመንፈሳ፡
የቅልት፡ ወበመንፈሳ፡ ተንሬ፡
ወሰላም፡ ወበመንፈሳ፡ ተናት፡
ወይባሰ፡ ተለሙ፡ በቅል፡
በፍሩ፡ ወይተናገሩ፡ ስሙ፡
ለእግዥ፡ መኖፍሰት፡ ለዓለም፡
ወእሰከ፡ ለዓለም፡

E 61:9 “Now, at the time, they from on high, appear assisting Him in passing this sentence to conceal those from this path [The Milky Way, Asafa’el] from the calling of the Lord-of-Spirits. He is the one imprisoning them that left this path, passing sentences aligned with the Lord-of-Spirits. Then, He will call, to imprison them by calling to unite them, who praise and honor [the stars that remained], when they from on high honor He named, Lord-of-Spirits.”

R 61:10 “He does this by summoning all of them who are to be strengthened into the Heavens. All of them are declared holy, seen there elevated to strengthen [in support] the Most-High’s Cherubin, Seraphin, and Ophannin, all Angels of the possessors [Ehmelek’t]. He does this after both those Angels [Leviathan and Behemoth] have detained them [evil] by this might inside the liquid of the Earth, enabling these [fallen Angels] to be separated. Even as He grasps each one [to cast them in], they continue to make accusations.”

B 61:11 “Then, they, are the ones to honor and praise the Most-High as celestial beings, faithfully walking according to the spirit of wisdom and continuance by exercising the power of harmony. These, receive this spirit by His benevolence after He calls for imprisonment. Then in one voice, praising, when they are a blessing in their function, to the Lord-of-Spirits, and a blessing to Humankind forever from that time.”

ይበርከው፡ ቴል፡ እለ፡ አይነው-መ፡
 በመልዕልት፡ ስማያ ያ ይበርከው፡
 ቴሉመ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እለ፡ ወ-ሰት፡
 ስማያ፡ ወተሉመ፡ ነገሥን፡ እለ፡
 የጤና፡ ወ-ሰት፡ ገዢ፡ አይወት፡
 ወተሉ፡ መግፈሰ፡ በርሃን፡ ዘተካል፡
 የርከት፡ ወሰብዕት፡ ወአልዕለት፡
 ወቀድሞት፡ ለስምኩ፡ በሩክ፡
 ወተሉ፡ ዘሁር፡ አፈጻጸም፡
 እምነራል፡ ተስፋስ፡ ወተባሪ፡
 ለስምኩ፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለም፡

E 61:12 “Then, He will be blessed by all of them, who do not sleep, on account of being elevated to Heaven; these that bless Him, He has sanctified who now live inside Heaven. All of these are recognized by them from the Garden when they are resurrected. Then, seeing the completed array of the glittering spirits, in the way, they now surround as blessings who honor [His instructions], when these are elevated to perform these sacred offices which bless all of flesh, made when they [of flesh] were multiplying at the time a force was exerted upon it [killing it]. These are praised, and their function will be a blessing towards Humankind forever.”

When all from the list are accounted, things begin to happen

እሰሙ፡ በዘገኑ፡ ምስረቱ፡
 ለእግዥ፡ መፍኖስት፡ ወርኢው፡
 መዓት፡ ወተሉ፡ ግብሩ፡ ወተሉ፡
 እምጣ፡ ገብሩ፡ ከዚ፡ ለጽድቸዋ፡
 ወለኔሥና፡ በሰሙ፡ ለእግዥ፡
 መፍኖስት፡

R 61:13 “Indeed, by how much this [The Milky Way, Asafa’el] increases, according to the grace of this Lord-of-Spirits, **because of this significant number, when all to be produced [from the list] were accounted.** Then He metes out all [the spirits] from the portion of them to observe these ordinances, which manifest in how they were to align. Doing this so these stars could be recognized by how the Lord-of-Spirits [aligns them].”

Chapter 62

ወከመሬ፡ አዴዴ፡ እግዢል፡
 ሌንጻት፡ ወለአዘገኝ፡
 መልዕስ-ለን፡ ወለሳለ፡ የነድርዋ፡
 ለምድር፡ ወይ-ብል፡ ክምቱ፡
 እዳደንተክሙ፡ ወለንምኑ፡
 እቅርንተክሙ፡ እሙ፡ ታክለ፡
 እኩምርጥ፡ ለገኘይ፡፡

 መኅረ፡ እግዢል፡ መፍፋስት፡ ዓ.ብ፡
 መኅበረ፡ ስብሐቴሁ፡ መመንፈሰ፡
 ድድቁ፡ ታክወው፡ ደብሮ፡፡ ወንገለ፡
 እኩሁ፡ ይቀኑል፡ ተለመሙ፡
 የተኞነ፡ ወተለመሙ፡ በማግኘነ፡
 እምግእ፡ ይተተገለሉ፡፡

 ወይቀው-ሙ፡ በይእቴ፡ ዕለተ፡
 ተለመሙ፡ ነገሥት፡ ወዕዘገኝ፡
 መልዕስ-ለን፡ ወለሳለ፡ ይእነዝም፡
 ለምድር፡ ወይፈጸመዋ፡
 ወያዝምርዋ፡ እሙ፡ ደንብር፡ ዓ.ብ፡
 መኅበረ፡ ስብሐቴሁ፡ ወጽድቁ፡
 ተደመሱ፡ ይተካናን፡ ወንገለ፡ በነ፡
 እልቦ፡ ዘይተበህል፡ በቅድመሱ፡፡

 ወይመጀክ፡ ያብሮሙ፡ ተማም፡
 እሙ፡ በእሰተ፡ እንተ፡ ወ-ብተ፡
 ማእምም፡ ወሞዕስ፡ ወለድ፡ ስብ፡
 ወለድ፡ ይመጀክ፡ በእኔ፡ ማእከለ፡
 ወተዕስ፡ በወለድ፡፡

- R 62:1 Continuing, he said, “This is how this Shepherd becomes the King, and strengthens them as He does to raise them; these He elevates to dwell again upon the Earth’s surface. When He commands—their faces manifest, resurrecting them from getting their strength by the presence of this tent You [Most-High] have erected, they will be given understanding, regarding the election of this One [to be King].”
- R 62:2 “Now seated as, Ruler-of-Spirits, upon this throne of majesty, He spreads His spirit of innocents upon these—and by His mouth, says, ‘Those engaged in the battle are now imprisoned, not to be found! And, everything that came from them acting wickedly, while at their [Humankind’s] side, has been ended.’”
- R 62:3 “Indeed, they are stopped, when all of them are removed by imprisoning them the day, He becomes King with those on high given strength. For it is they who take them as captives, regarding those [holy Angels] who came to Earth when given notice by Him to do so. These bring them unto Him, sitting upon the throne of His Majesty. Before doing this, He will pass His sentence, proclaiming that their place [in Heaven] has been voided because of their nonexistent presence in it; then their place is given to those of His made innocent.”
- R 62:4 “It happens like a female in labor, because the pain inside her is stressful at the time the child is brought forth to the entrance, being brought forth to commit the children into His care, and they [Leviathan and Behemoth] will be in this stress, on account of delivering these children.”

ወይፈሻቻ፡ መግልፎሙ፡
ለመግልፎሙ፡፡ ወይፈሻቻ፡
ወያቻሁቻ፡ ገመ፡ ወይፈሻቻ፡
ትማም፡ ስበ፡ ሁኔታው፡ ለዝብ፡
ወልድ፡ ብስራ፡ አንዘ፡ ይገበር፡
የብ፡ መግበረ፡ ስብከቱሁ፡

ወይበከዋ፡ ወይሰብሐዋ፡
ወያለዳለዋ፡ ገሆት፡ መዘዘም፡
ወነላምሙ፡ እለ፡ ይእነዝም፡
ለምድር፡ ለዘ፡ ይመልክ፡ ተለ፡
ዘንበ፡

እስመ፡ እምቅድም፡ ገበአ፡ ካ፡
ወልድ፡ እንደ፡ እመስካም፡
መቀበ፡ ልቦል፡ በቅድመ፡
ንይል፡፡ ወከወጥ፡ ለንናያን፡

ወይዘረሻ፡ መግበረ፡ ገናያን፡
ወለቅድለን፡ ወይቃውሙ፡
በቅድመ፡ ተለመ፡ ገናያን፡
በይት፡ ዕለት፡

ወይወደቻ፡ ተለመ፡ ገሆት፡
መዘዘም፡ ወልቦለን፡ ወእለ፡
የመልክዋ፡ ለየብ፡ ቁድመ፡
በገመ፡ ይለግኝ፡ ወይሰብሐዋ፡
ለዝብ፡ ወልድ፡ እንደ፡
እመስካም፡፡ ወያስተበቀልዋ፡
ወይሰእለ፡ ገበሁ፡ የአረታ፡

ወያገኘአሙ፡ ወእቱ፡ እግዢአ፡
መንፈስት፡ ካሙ፡ የፍጥ፡
ወይቀ፡ እምቅድሙ፡
ገኑ፡፡ ወገመ፡ ይመልክ፡ ገፈረት፡
ወክልሙ፡ ይቻቻ፡ ገመ፡

- E 62:5 “When these are seen [after filling the Milky Way, Asafa’el] in those sections [winter and summer] from about the halfway points, then, they [Leviathan and Behemoth] will quake as they do this from underneath their surfaces being seized by labor pains, at the time they see this Son of Humankind sitting upon the throne of His majesty.”
- E 62:6 “When, they from on high [in the Milky Way, Asafa’el], see this happening, they praise, extolling Him becoming King. These are they who were strengthened for the imprisonment of those whom He has authority to conceal, by enclosing them—these who were taken towards this pit as captives by them [from on high]!”
- E 62:7 “Indeed, the first thing to happen after their concealment occurs in this way: Those conceived of Humankind are brought forth by this savior, elevating them to be firm in the place selected for them to manifest.”
- R 62:8 “They that remain assembled under the Sun, are selected to be sanctified by being in His presence when all of them [of evil] are removed that day.”
- E 62:9 “Those from on high [the Milky Way, Asafa’el] will have authority upon the Earth’s surface to overthrow all who had become strong rulers when they appear on Earth in His presence. They are doing this in confidence that this son of Humankind is a savior, benefiting these He has interceded to be present because of His mercies!”
- E 62:10 “They hastily carry this out for the Lord-of-Spirits, as they depart from being called to proceed into His presence, where they will be ashamed of the darkened places augmenting its [Heaven’s] appearance.”

ወይምጥዋዣ፡ ለመለከት፡
ቦመቻዣ፡ ከሙ፡ ይተረዳያ፡
እምኬሮዣ፡ በገኘአዋዣ፡ ለፋቀ፡
ውለንኩያን፡ በእሁ፡

ወይከውተ፡ እርካያ፡ ለክድቃን፡
ወንኩያን፡ በእሁ፡ በሙ፡
የተረዳዣ፡ እስዣ፡ መዣቱ፡
እቅዴል፡ መንፈሰት፡ ያብዴዣ፡
የጤር፡ መመጥበሻ፡
እምኬሮዣ፡ ተስከር፡

ወክድቃን፡ መንኩያን፡ ይደግና፡
ቦደሳታ፡ ዕለት፡፡፡፡፡ መገዢሙ፡
ለማጥኑን፡ መለዢሞያያን፡
እይፈሳያ፡ እምደኢነ፡

ወቅዴል፡ መኖፍሰት፡ ያብዴዣ፡
የጃድር፡ መምስለ፡ ተከ፡ መፈሪ፡
እኩል፡ እመሳያዣ፡ የጃድሩ፡
ወይበልዣ፡ ወይበከቦ፡
ወይተኞዣ፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለም፡፡

ወተኞዣ፡ የጃድቃን፡ መንኩያን፡
እምጃድር፡ መንደተ፡ እተከተ፡ ገጽ፡
ውለበሰ፡ ልብሰ፡ ለብከት፡

- E 62:11 “They [evil] are delivered to the Prince, and by this divine punishment they are penalized—a punishment prepared for they who vexed them [Humankind] as children, giving the child a desire to choose those of their offspring to follow.”
- E 62:12 “When it happens for them to be manifested, those of the selected race justified [to be here] are those who are His seen there, when everything has rest from [the chattering]. They will find rest after this wrath from the Lord-of-Spirits, directed towards those in opposition to Himself and Humankind. These are the ones who will have this rest because of this sacrificed one, intoxicating them [evil] at that time they are gathered [dulling their capabilities].”
- G 62:13 “Be certain that those recognized [from the list] are to be saved in this way, at the moment they [of vexation] are removed. When these are presented [to Him], regarding these sinning, so they cannot act wickedly in us, because they will never be revealed from that moment forward!”
- B 62:14 “Then the Lord-of-Spirits, on account of this, dwells with them, for He is this Son, begotten of Humankind. Saving them from those now dwelling where they are consumed along with those [demons] they made by laying with the women. These [demons] are also cast away for the advantage of Humankind forever!”
- R 62:15 “Whereby, resurrecting those justified, those chosen to be here on the Earth when the presence of abuse has been done away when He is clothed in His glory.”

መውኑቱ : ይከን : ልብስክሙ :
ለብስ : ከዚውት : እምነበ :
እግዢያ : መፍናስት :
ወሳልባለክሙኬ : እርብልዋ :
ወሰብከተክሙኬ : እያንልቁ :
በቅድመ : እግዢያ : መፍናስት :

R 62:16 “He is the one who comes to clothe them when they come back to life, to be in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits. Clothing them, like He is clothed, never to diminish in its glory, and never to end because of always being in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.”

Chapter 63

The moment of Joy!

በኢማንቱ : መዋል : ያስተበቀዣ :
ቢሮካን : ወንገሥት : እስ :
ደአንዝዎ : ለየብስ : እመለከት :
መቁወሩቱ : በንበ : ህለወ :
ጥጥሞት : ካሙ : የህብሙ : ደረፍት :
ንስተት : ካሙ : ይደቂ : ወይስግድ :
በቅድመ : እግዢያ : መፍናስት :
ወይተክሙኬ : ንጂእቶሙ :
በቅድመሸ :

E 63:1 “In the way, she [the Earth] herself becomes strengthened, she rules over them to possess them for the advantage of the Earth’s surface. These Angels [Leviathan and Behemoth] are used as the region for this divine punishment. This, is where they will be delivered, because of how these [of evil] had been consigned into that place to find rest from those who took wives to make offspring in opposition to the Lord-of-Spirits. They [Leviathan and Behemoth] are confident to do this because of being in His presence.”

ወይበርከም : ወይበብዕም :
ለእግዢያ : መገፈሰት : ወይብሉ :
ቢሩክ : ወ-ኑቱ : እግዢያ :
መገፈሰት : ወእግዢያ : ገገሥት :
ወእግዢያሙ : ለእዘዣ :
ወእግዢያ : ለባል : ወእግዢያ :
ቢብሐት : ወእግዢያ :
ጥብብ : ወይበርሁ : ለተሉ : ገብኝ :

E 63:2 “Indeed they will praise and give honor to Him this Lord-of-Spirits. When He is calling, He is lording over these spirits as the King-of-Kings and as their master who desires them [of Humankind] to be strengthened when He has possession of they who are His wealth and possessor of the land as a wise ruler. Then, He lights up all [from the list], which had been concealed!”

ወንድኤልክ : ለትመ-ልደ : ታው-ልደ :
ወሰብከተክ : ለዓለሙ : ዓለም :
ዶሙ-ቁ : ወ-ኑቱ : ትሉ : ገብኝ :
ዘእክ : ወ-ናልቁ :
እልቦሙ : ወያድቁ : ዘእክ :
ዘብቡ : እልቦ :

E 63:3 “When He gives strength to the children of the children, then those of His majesty will be those of Humankind, forever! Those He has kept secret are those, uncountable, He has justified [to be here].”

ይኢት፡ እስመ፡ ርእነ፡ ከመ፡ ንስብስ፡ ወንግሥት፡ ለእግዥአመ፡ ለንገዥት፡ ወለዘይግባሁ፡ ዓቢ፡ ተለዋ፡ ገገዥት፡	E	63:4 “At the moment we see He is given this name, we will praise and honor this King-of-Kings because he will rule over all who will reign [on Earth].”
ይኢት፡ ንስቃት፡ ደረፍት፡ ገተማኝያ፡ ወእንደከበ፡ ጉሰይድ፡ ውእንዳንዝ፡ ወብርሃን፡ እምቅድማን፡ ገለፅ፡ ወጽልመት፡ ምግባሩ፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለም፡	E	63:5 “After He had spoken to those who were to be cast away, we rested in how we who praise and honor Him, had confidence for His majesty from the onset.”
ይኢት፡ ንስቃት፡ ደረፍት፡ ገተማኝያ፡ ወእንደከበ፡ ጉሰይድ፡ ውእንዳንዝ፡ ወብርሃን፡ እምቅድማን፡ ገለፅ፡ ወጽልመት፡ ምግባሩ፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለም፡	E	63:6 “At the moment those that took wives, cease desiring but not acquiring [forgiveness]. For He will expel them so they will not possess brightness, because it passes from them, growing dark in this new place of residence, to be there for the advantage of Humankind forever.”
እስመ፡ በቅድማሁ፡ እእመን፡ ውእስበስ፡ ለስመ፡ ለእግዥአ፡ ንገዥት፡ ወእስበስ፡ ለእግዥአ፡ ንገዥት፡ ወእስበስ፡ ወተከና፡ ነነ፡ ዓቢ፡ በተረ፡ መግገዥት፡ ወደብ፡ ስብከቱ፡	E	63:7 “He does this [imprisonment] because they are not being faithful from the beginning, and they neither praise Him in there, becoming King-of-Kings, nor do they glorify Him as King-of-Kings. They have cut themselves away, from where He expected them to be dwelling as royalty, on account of the splendor of that place. ”
ወብልለት፡ ስራሳኑ፡ መምገዥበኑ፡ እያደገኘ፡ ወእንደከበ፡ ደረፍት፡ ንገዥነ፡ እስመ፡ መሆየምኑ፡ ወእካት፡ ወእግዥአኑ፡ በተለ፡ ምግባሩ፡ ወተኩስሁ፡ ወጽድቁ፡ ወገኘ፡ ተኩስሁ፡ እርምጃ፡	R	63:8 “Then, on that day, we work diligently because of the difficulty of bringing them in not to escape. We do not stop doing this until we are confident we can cease this function because we have faith in the one who is commander of everything present for this activity [to tell us so]. Doing this until He is certain He has passed His sentence upon all in His presence, which could not be done until they were all captured.”
ወነገፈ፡ እምገኘ፡ በእንተ፡ ምግባሩ፡ ወተለ፡ ታጠፊኑ፡ ቦጽድቁ፡ ተኩለቁ፡	B	63:9 “They are beheld departing by this appearance. Departing, when taking into account, how they instructed the innocent in all sin.”

ይኩስ : ይጠልዋዣ : ትወገብ :
ነፍበና : እምንጥያቄ :
ዓመታዊ ወሳኔ ተስፋና : ወረዳትና :
እምሳሁባ : ለከበደ : ለአል :

ውእምድናኞች : ይመልክ : ገዢዣ :
ቁልሙት : ወተኞረት : በቅድመ :
ዘዴ : ወልደ : እግል : እመሻያው :
ውእምቅድመ : ገጽ : ይሰረዳ :
ውሰድና : የንድር : ቅድመ : ገጽ :
ማክከላመ :

ከመዝ : ይበ : እግዢአ : መናፍሰት :
ዘንቱ : ወ-እቱ : ሆርጋቱ :
ወተኞሱ : ለአዘጋጅ : ወለንጻት :
ውለወጥት : ወለኝለ : ይእግዝዋ :
ለየበሰ : በቅድመ : እግዢአ :
መናፍሰት :

- B 63:10 “At the moment He calls to us, we will have unction with a spirit to be there from outside, where we, are to behold those who acted wickedly [the fallen Angels]. Yet by this descending, we will not be imprisoned, where they will blaze in the heaviness of that molten place.”
- E 63:11 “Then, after this, their faces fill with darkness and disgrace at the appearance of this son of Humankind who henceforth saves us from them. By this sound, we are as swords for those who dwelt there when He appears into their midst.”
- R 63:12 “It will be just like it was promised, for this Lord-of-Spirits, at that remote time, to have this assignment prepared. Whereby, He passes His sentence desired for these mighty rulers. Doing this when those on high are made superior, allowing Him to repeatedly grab, as He continues His covering them inside the Earth, as long as they remain present before the Lord-of-Spirits.”

Chapter 64

ውካልክ : ገተ : ሁሉክ : በው-እቱ :
መክን : ንበአተ :

ሰማዕከ : ቅሎ : ለመልክዕ : እንዘ :
ይ-በፈ : እለ : መ-እቶዣ :
መለክት : እለ : ወረዳ : ዓብ :
ምድር : ወዘገቡት : ከውቱ :
ለው-ልድ : ለበኢ : ወለስተትዣዣ :
ለው-ልድ : ለበኢ : ከሙ : ይግበሩ :
እበአተ :

- R 64:1 “Here, their faces are withheld from being seen at that distant time because they will be in that concealed region.”
- G 64:2 “They heard the call of this King, to conquer these Angels who descended upon Earth, concealing them before Humankind is manifested, so they can no longer seduce Humankind to be how they are, active in sins.”

Chapter 65

Noah converses with Henoch just before the flood

የእማኑቱ : መዋዕል : ሌክሩ : የን :
 መድረት : ካመ : አገነት : መከመ :
 ቁጥብ : አጥላ :

 ወለንምዢ : እገዢሁ : እምህያ :
 መአረት : እስከ : አገናሬ : መድር :
 መሰርሐ : ለእምዢው :
 ሂደኩ :: መወጻ : የን : በቃል :
 መረር : ስምዓት : ስምዓት : ስምዓት :
 ሚልስ :

 ወእበለው : የንት : ወ-እቱ :
 ኮይታንበር : ይበት : መድር :: እስመ :
 ካመካ : መርገት : መድር :
 ወለንቀልቀለት : የን : እን :
 እተገጥል : የስለግ : ወበደሕድ :

 ወ-እቱ : ገብ : ካት : ህመ-ካ : ህበድ :
 ይበት : መድር : ወተሰምዢ : ቃል :
 እምሰማያ :: መወልቅ :
 በገኝየ :: ::

 ወመጽሐ : ሂደኩ : እምዢው-የ :
 መቀመ : ነበየ : መወበለኔ : ስምዓት :
 እራ-ንበ : ነበየ : እራ-ት : መረር :
 ወብካየ ::

 ወተኞዘዘ : ወዕሉ : እምዓበ :
 እግዢእ : እምቅድመ : ገብ : ለእሉ :
 የንድሩ : የብሉ : ካመ : ወ-እቱ :
 ይብ-ት : እፈቀጥመ : እስመ :
 እስመና : ተሉ : እብ-እት :
 መለኝነት : ወጥሉ : ግፍዢ :
 ለይጣን : ወጥሉ : እይፈመመ :
 እብ-እ : ወ-እብ-እት : ወጥሉ :
 እይፈመመ : ለእሉ : ይገብሩ :
 ለራ-ያት : ወ-ይፈለመመ : ለንብረት :
 ወ-ይፈለመመ : ለእሉ : ይሰብኩ :
 ለብኩ : ተሉ : መድር :::::

- R 65:1 Noah dwelt there at that time, when the Earth wavered, in a way that is connected to its destruction.
- B 65:2 Then, because he knew the measurement to that place having the living quarter of his grandfather Henoch, he called out, three times in a grievous voice, “Hear me, hear me, hear me!”
- R 65:3 Then saying, “What has come to pass from this activity upon the Earth? Namely, the lights at the bottom of the pit may be causing this trembling and slippage!”
- R 65:4 At that time of increased turmoil upon the Earth, I perceived the voice from Heaven saying, “By this means the fallen [Angels] will be overthrown.”
- R 65:5 Then, my great-grandfather, Henoch, came standing near me, saying, “Why are you grievously and mournfully crying out in my presence?”
- R 65:6 “This happens because they departed from that place for them to have possession and have precedence to appear unto they who live upon the Earth. Now, this is how they come to an end, because these Angels are within them [Leviathan and Behemoth], concealing them from all their vexation [chattering] and all the things, from demons, needing to be hidden. Forcing them to be there as the cure, and to prevail over them, they will be melted down to be inside the molten Earth.”

	R	<p>ወኩር፡ ይቻወለድ፡ በፌር፡ እምሰበለ፡ የሚደር፡ ወኩር፡ ይከውጥ፡ ንጂባጣብ፡ ዓቢ፡ የሚደር፡</p>	65:7 “This is accomplished after [the imprisoning of evil], by how the Earth is made sufficient to hold them by what is beheld there as molten upon the land. He will then be multiplied, by the offspring He announced, from [the list] before there was dust on the Earth.”
	R	<p>እሰመ፡ ቦረር፡ ወኩክክ፡ ይቻወለድ፡ እምደር፡ ንጂ፡ ቁጥሮች፡ ንቅዱ፡ ወኩቱ፡ ዘያወለድሙ፡፡ ወመልአክ፡ ይቀውጥ፡ ወነቱታ፡ ወይበደር፡ ወኩቱ፡ መልአክ፡፡</p>	65:8 “Indeed, lead and tin [that which is molten inside Leviathan and Behemoth] will bear the children from that chamber. Doing this so that it [the Milky Way, Asafa’el] is filled like it was when he [Adam] brought forth legitimate children [on the Earth]. Doing this when the commander of the envoy [Lord-of-Spirits] has His effect inside her [the Earth] when He is King.”
	G	<p>ወኩምድኑን፡ እንዘነ፡ እምአውጥ፡ ፡ ፖጥካ፡ ወአንማኑ፡ በእውሃ፡ ወ ደበለኝ፡ ተር፡ እሰመ፡ ተስኩልከም ፡ ለእግዢለ፡ መፍኖበት፡ በእንተካ፡ ሁዋ፡ ዓቢ፡ የሚደር፡፡</p>	65:9 “Then, after this, my grandfather Henoch for his part, set me out again by speaking about what I had come to discover from him, “The Lord-of-Spirits, is He causing this movement in the Earth?”
	E	<p>ወይበለኝ፡ በእንተ፡ በመզወመ፡ ተ ፈጻመት፡ ተኩኔሆመ፡ ወአይቻወለ ጥ፡ በቅድመያ፡ በእንተ፡ እውራት፡ ዘኩመመ፡ ወአክመኑ፡ ንጂ፡ የሚደር ፡ ተቻክነል፡ ወአለ፡ የንድኑ፡ ዓቢ ሸ፡</p>	65:10 Continuing, he said to me, “This is happening to stop the wickedness of they who torment, yet, they who are yours, will not be wasted because of having priority in that month, soon to be known of, which you seek out when they which inhabit above, afterward perish.”
	R	<p>ወአለ፡ የሚባኑ፡ እልቦመ፡ ለግለም፡ ወአሰመ፡ እርአይወመ፡ ዘኩበኑ፡ ወአለ፡ ተኩኔ፡፡ ወለኩ፡ እንተ፡ ወልድም፡ እክመረ፡ እግዢለ፡ መፍኖበት፡ እሰመ፡ ንጽሕ፡ ወኩር፡ እንተ፡ እምዝ፡ ነገ፡ ዘኩበኑ፡</p>	65:11 “These had not tended what was to be theirs an eternity, functioning by their visibility to Him, who now conceals them when passing sentence. Those set down in writing are those who come to pass by their conception, which is accounted [from this list] by the Lord-of-Spirits. These, she [the Earth] hides, are named guiltless yet, you are chosen [for the Ark] being more suitable than those she hides.”

Humankind will not be reviewed

ወልጋገግ፡ልሰምኩ፡ቦማኩከለ፡
ቍዳደግ፡፡መኖቁበስ፡እምኩለ፡
የንድሩ፡ዲብ፡የብስ፡መልጋገግ፡
ለዘርክኩ፡ዘጽድቅ፡ወንገሥት፡
መለስበከት፡በረታት፡፡
መለምሃርክኩ፡ይከው-ገ፡ነቶ፡
ጃድቃን፡መቁዳደግ፡መጥልቁ፡
እልቦሙ፡ለዓለም፡=፡

G 65:12 “Find comfort regarding His naming them to be in the midst of those He sanctifies to be in this residence, given, to preserve them above the Earth’s surface, to sustain their seed. Of this be certain, when He becomes King over her, these [that perished] will be resurrected and will be in the presence of His seed when they flow out to reside as approved and hallowed, for Humankind will not be reviewed.”

Chapter 66

ወለምድንጋዝ፡እርከያኬ፡
መለከከት፡መቁመናት፡እሉ፡
ድልዋን፡ከመ፡ይምኩኬ፡
መይናት-ሐ፡ተለመ፡ንይለ፡ማግረ፡
በመት-ህተ፡ምድር፡፡ከመ፡ይከ-ገ፡
ለተኞኬ፡መለቀጥል፡ለተለመሙ፡
እሉ፡ይነበሩ፡መየት-ድሩ፡ዲቡ፡
የብስ፡፡

B 66:1 Then from being favored, this was revealed to me. “When it is agreeable [between the Father and the Son] to overtake them [fallen Angels], He administers justice by imprisoning them. Afterward, when they are put under the Earth, He hardens the liquid by how He does it. In this way, they are held in there by this sentence, stopping them altogether, imprisoning these which made their habitation upon the Earth.”

ወለዘዘ፡እግዢአ፡መናፍስት፡
መለከከት፡እሉ፡ይመስኬ፡ከመ፡
እያንስአ፡እድወ፡መይናቁበ፡
እስመ፡እልካ፡መለከከት፡ዲቡ፡
ንይለ፡ማግተ፡ሁለሙ፡፡

R 66:2 “At the command coming from the Lord-of-Spirits those He calls, come forth to seize them [evil] by their hands. Then He will tend to those Angels who are overpowered on account of being present within the hardened liquid.”

G ወመቀኩ፡እምኩድመ፡ገጽ፡
ዘጥኩ፡፡=፡

66:3 Then I departed, being given unction to leave from Henoch's presence.

Chapter 67

Angels make the Ark

መበኩማኑቱ : መዋዕል : ካን : ቅለ :
እግዢአብዕር : ነበሩ : ወይበለኝ :
ጥና : ፈሁ፡ ከፍልኩ : ዘርጋ : ነበሩ :
ከፍል : አካልቦቱ : ፍሰት : ከፍል :
ፁቅር : ወርጥዕ :

ወይኩዘ : ደንብሩ : መሳኩት :
ዕስወ : ወለብ : ወቻኢ : ለው-እቱ :
መሳኩት : እውዳ : እኩያ : ዓብሔ :
ወለቀቅዕ : ወተክው-ገ : እምኑገ :
ዘርአ : ከይወት : ወተው-ለጠ :
ይባክ : ከሙ : እይጋዕር : የብስ :
ዕራቅ :

ወለጋንም : ለዘርአኩ : በቅድ-ሚኖር :
ለግለሙ : ዓለም :: ወኢዝምዎ :
ለአሉ : የቅድኩ : ባስለቡ : ይቢ : ገጽ :
የቅድር : ይቢ : ገጽ : የብስ :
ወይት-ባረከ : ወይት-ባዛት : ቅድ-ሙ :
የብስ : በብሙ : ለእግዢአ :

ወያዕዱው-ምሙ : ለእልኩ :
መሳኩት : እሉ : እርአይዋ :
ለወሙ : ወ-ሰት : ወ-እቱ : ቅለ :
እንተ : ተነድድ : እንተ : እርአየነ :
ቀድማ : እምኑው-የ : ዓየኩ :
ቦደብ : በንብ : እድባረ : ወርቅ :
ወበኩር : ወታኩን : ወነበብጣብ :
ወኞእቱ :

ወርእክዋ : ለይአቱ : ቅለ : እንተ :
ህወ-ኩ : በበየ : ባቱ : ወሁወ-ኩ :
ማያጥ ::

- B 67:1 Then, because of what happened on that day by a voice, he [Michael] said to me, “Noah, behold it has been allotted for you and your possessions [family] to ascend with you. **There will be no reproach towards those you cherish, whereas they will prosper.**”
- B 67:2 “When the Angels have produced from trees according to plans given them to join them together with their power from above, it [the Ark] will keep them safe. These [spirits within] become the portion [of all life] that is saved for restitution when they enter the barren Earth just as it is, without habitation.”
- E 67:3 “Then it [the Ark] is strengthened for them destined to scatter their seed, and by this manner, Humankind has been given priority to the world, when they who are scattering seed have their presence upon the Earth. And the Lord will bless them to become abundant when they are upon the dry ground.”
- E 67:4 “I showed the Angels how to manifest this, wooden [Ark] which was directed for you being amid their acts of wickedness. Acts, from those who will be in that depth where they will burn in the way your grandfather Henoch showed you, happening in the West in the region where gold, silver, and iron blend together being molten.”
- R 67:5 “Doing this when you see, coming from this low place, an increase in the agitation and uproar of her waters.”

መዝኑቱ፡ ቴል፡ ስበ፡ ታንበረ፡
እምዎአቱ፡ ንጠብጣሁ፡ እሳት፡
ውሃው-ከሙ፡ ዘይሁው-ከሙ፡
በውአቱ፡ መካን፡ ተወልደ፡ ፍጥ፡
ተደ፡ ወተታብረ፡ የሰለ፡ እልከ፡
ማያት፡ ወይእቱ፡ ቁሉ፡ እንተ፡
መልክክት፡ እሉ፡ እስከቱ፡ ታንድድ፡
መተስተ፡ ይእቱ፡ የዚር፡

ውእንተ፡ ቁላተ፡ ካላሂ፡ እፍላገ፡
እሳት፡ ወመሻ፡ በትቦ፡ ይተኩነት፡
እልከቱ፡ መልክክት፡ እሉ፡
እስከተዋሙ፡ ለእሉ፡ ዓቢ፡ የብስ፡
የንድሩ፡

ውይከው-ት፡ እልከቱ፡ ማያት፡
በእግዣኑቱ፡ መዋልል፡ ለገንሥት፡
ውለዕዘም፡ ወለልዕ-ገን፡ ወለእሉ፡
የንድሩ፡ ዓቢ፡ የብስ፡ ለራው-ሰ፡
ነፍሰ፡ ወሥጋ፡ ወለጥኝኬ፡ መገኘል፡
ወተምኬ-ት፡ ይመልእ፡ መገኘልሙ፡
ከሙ፡ ይተከኩነት፡ ሆኖምሙ፡
እሰመ፡ ከህድዋ፡ ለእግዢ፡
መናፍሰት፡ ወይፈቅድ፡ ተናኙምሙ፡
እንተ፡ ቴሉ፡ ዓለት፡ ወአየላምኑ፡
በከሙ፡

B 67:6 “Then, at that time, it happens when they labor for all of them to be present, melting in the fire here in this spot which is unsettling and in this place is the smell of sulfur. Together with the other liquids, namely in this low place where the Angels who sinned are placed, burning below the ground.”

E 67:7 “Then from that low place, her flow lets fire emerge, in which He will pass sentence unto those Angels who mislead those inhabiting the Earth.”

E 67:8 “Then it will come to pass by those liquids, because of that day she takes precedence when they are strengthened to be superior over them, by He on high, who remains upon the Earth desiring to restore breath within the flesh of Humankind. After using this place to pass sentences for the spirits of those that lusted, they end when placed in this region. Passing sentence on those who denied their function to the Lord-of-Spirits. In this way, He has dominion over all of them, who were not true to their function [fallen Angels].”

The stars being replaced in the Milky Way, Asafa’el, come from Humankind’s miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb have their appointed estate in the Milky Way, Asafa’el.

ውክሙ፡ በዕት፡ ወ-ዳየ፡ ሆኖምሙ፡
ከሙ፡ በሙ፡ ተው-ለጠ፡
ለመገኘል፡ ለዓለሙ፡
ዓለም፡ እሰመ፡ እልቦ፡ በቁድሙ፡
እግዢ፡ መናፍሰት፡ ዘይተኩነር፡
በገን፡ በኩ፡

B 67:9 “There will be numerous with fire, by the way, Humankind [innocent unborn] is exchanged with them from this place to be spiritual bodies [stars]. They are from those of Humankind, named [given functions] to be as it was before because they [the fallen Angels] were not there [in the Milky Way, Asafa’el] according to how the Lord-of-Spirits requires it; therefore, He will void their name [from Heaven].”

እስመ : ተመክኑ : ቴንና :
 የብሔርመ : :: እስመ : የአምኑ :
 በተወ-ኑት :
 ሚጋዢመ : :: መመንፈሰ : እግዢኑ :
 ደከሳይ : ::

E 67:10 “He will pass this sentence upon them, these indeed lusting carnally after those of flesh, these are the spirits rebellious to He who possesses all.”

It seems that the lava in the caldera is cooled and hardens, no longer heating the geyser water.

ውለእልካ : ማያት : በው-እቱ :
 መዋል : በሙ : ተው-ለቦት :
 እስመ : ለበ : ይተኞነት : መለእከት :
 በው-እቱ : ማያት : ይቧሉ :
 የዕምመ : እልካ : እንቅዱት :
 ማያት :: ወሰበ : ያርጋጥ :
 መለእከት : ይተቧሉ : እኩ :
 ማያት : እላንቅዱት : ወይቧርድ :

E 67:11 “On the day this ransom is paid, these waters will raise, at that distant time gushing out, because with these this Lord-of-Spirits passes sentence. With these same such liquids, it [the lava] will be transformed. This burning liquid flowing from those cracks, when those Angels are in the liquid, changes in that spot where the liquid gushed out, from this water it now becomes cool [and hardens].”

The vexation of evil's chattering is terminated!

ውለማዳዣ : ሌማካኤል : እንዘ :
 የዕምኑ : ወይብል : ቴንና : ፖት :
 እንት : ይተኞነት : መለእከት :
 ማያያት : ይእቱ : ለንገጥ :
 መለዕዘምኑ : እሉ : ይእንቀዣ :
 ልየብሉ ::

G 67:12 **This was Michael's testimony to me, for that distant time when that chattering is ceased—when He gives the command to pass this sentence!** Wherewith, He exercises power by His Angels, named to exercise dominion over them when she is strengthened, after they are made prisoner here in the Earth.

እስመ : እሉ : ማያ : ቴንና : ለፈው-ሰ :
 ሚጋዢመ : ለመለእከት :
 ወተሞኑት : ሚጋዢመ :
 ወከይደእኝ : ወከየአምኑ : ከሙ :
 ይተቧሉ : እሙ-እቱ : ማያት :
 ወይከው-ት : እሉት : ከይናድድ :
 ሌዓለም :: = ::

R 67:13 Those in that liquid are there because the aim is to pass this sentence healing those of flesh, by sentencing those Angels that lusted after their flesh. In this way, they will not be visible even though they do not accept how they will melt into the liquid that occurs when this fire burns them, to the advantage of Humankind.

Oh, what a glorious day when the chattering from evil is terminated. Na'hash [the serpent שָׁנָה] see Gesenius H5173 - H5180, the serpent is the source of this chattering that goes away when the Lord-of-Spirits casts them into the caldera, whereas, we are redeemed from this vexation of chattering. Evil beings are bound then melted: see also Hen 1:6, 54:9, 52:6, 56:1, 67:13, 68:2

Chapter 68

ወእምድናንደት፡ መሁበ፡ ትምህር፡ ከተማመ፡ ጥብቅት፡ በመጽሐፍ፡ እምአውያ፡ ንጥክ፡ ወምሳልያት፡ እለ፡ ተውሃብ፡ ልጻቁ፡ ወደመረመ፡ ልተ፡ በንገድ፡ መጽሐፍ፡ ከምሳልያ፡፡	E 68:1 Then, vested with all those concealed things written down in my grandfather Henoch's teachings, when they were bestowed unto me—he gathered the copies he made in preparation for me to proclaim these books, which were copies of his books.
--	--

Hen 82:1 “My son Methuselah all set down in this book will be proclaimed, revealing all written for you, and bestowed to you. This book, from all those on high, preserve for your children Methuselah. This book, from the hand of your father, is how it comes then to the generations of Humankind.”
 Evil beings are bound then melted: see also Hen 1:6, 54:9, 52:6, 56:1, 67:13, 68:2

ወይኬት፡ አውሃክ፡ ማረከል፡ እግዢ፡ ይብል፡ ለፋፋክል፡ ነይሉ፡ ለመንፈሰ፡ ይመሰበኝ፡ ወያምዕኝ፡ በኢንተ፡ ዕዑስ፡ ለዕነኝ፡ እንተ፡ ንበአት፡ ለዕነኝ፡ መለአከት፡ መተ፡ ውአቱ፡ ዘይሻል፡ ተጠባተ፡ ዕዑስ፡ ለኢንተ፡ ተገበረት፡ ካን፡ ወብረት፡ ወይታመሰው፡ በቃድመሂ፡፡	E 68:2 This is what Michael was proclaiming: When she is ready, He will speak to Rufael [who watches over the chambers] as He gives strength to the spirits in that place. When she, for her part, will be together [with Behemoth] doing what is needed to pass these sentences. He is hiding these Angels when He passes this sentence, when they are able to restrain them, which seems astonishing to do the works to pass this sentence. This raising happens first after they are melted.
ወአውሃክ፡ ካዕስ፡ ማረከል፡ ለፋፋክል፡ መተ፡ ወአቱ፡ ዘይሻል፡ ለዕብሩ፡ ይጻቁ፡ ወአደተሁወከ፡ ተልያቁ፡ እምባቴ፡ ቅል፡ ካን፡ መጽሐት፡ የቢሆመ፡ እምናሆመ፡ ዘይሻል፡ ከሙዝ፡፡	R 68:3 Furthermore, Michael said, “Rufael, is that one selected so that they [innocent unborn] will not be defiled in their conscience, being the ones who are not yet shining forth. Being all of those outside this place is why He commands this sentence to be passed upon them [fallen Angels] when they are in His presence. It is He who makes those [innocent unborn]—to be like those [who shine].”

ወከኑ፡ ለበ፡ ቁሙ፡ በቁርጓሙ፡
እግዥ፡ መኖፍስት፡፡ ወከመዝ፡
ይበለው፡ ማንከል፡ ለተኞከል፡
ወአደዥው፡ ለመ፡ በው-ስት፡
ዕድን፡ እግዥ፡ እስመ፡ እግዥ፡
መንፈሳት፡ ተምህርሙ፡ እስመ፡
እምሳለ፡ እግዥ፡ ይገበሩ፡፡

G 68:4 Then it will come to pass for them [innocent unborn] to stand in His presence, as the Lord-of-Spirits intended it to be. Michael said this concerning Rafael, “It will not come to pass to them [fallen Angels] to continue remaining as a watcher for the Lord. This Lord-of-Spirits will punish them, allowing these [innocent unborn] to perform the Lord’s ordinances.”

Humankind raises eternal

በእንተዘ፡ ይመዳለ፡ ለዕለሁሙ፡
ነለው፡ ዘንበኩ፡ ለዓለሙ፡
ዓለም፡፡ እስመ፡ እመልከቱ፡
ወአደሰለ፡ እያትመሃው፡
መከፈልጥ፡ እለ፡ እመ-ንቱ፡
በአቶታሙ፡ ተመጠዥ፡ ትኬ፡
እእሁሙ፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለሙ፡፡

68:5 “Therefore, this that has been kept secret, happens when these of Humankind are elevated, eternal. Since they [fallen Angels] cannot rule over, nor husband them, nor be present, because of dwelling in this place—when it happens that these are granting them over to Him to pass evil’s sentence Himself, to the advantage of Humankind forever.”

Chapter 69

ወአምድ-ንረገ፡ ትኬ፡
ያደንጂዕምሙ፡
ወያምዕዕምሙ፡፡ እስመ፡ ከተ፡
እርከቶ፡ ለእለ፡ የንድሩ፡ የብ፡
የብለ፡፡

G 69:1 As this sentence is passed, because of these that have manifested to Earth when they are called to be there; these [of evil] tremble as He passes this sentence upon them.

<p>ወንዣ : አስማጥሬሙ : ሌእልከ : መለክከት : ወዘንቱ : ወእቱ : አስማጥሬሙ : ቁጥማዊ : ከእምሙ : ስምያዊ : ወካልእ : እርሰጣቂ : ወማልሰ : እርማንድ : ወራብዕ : ክተብኢል : ወደምሳሰ : መርእል : ወልድሰ : ፍምዓል : ገብዕ : ዓገምዓል : ገምዓል : ክቃል : ታብዕ : ዓገምዓል : ሌራቅኩል : በየሥር : አዘዘኩል : ይመዳርምርር : በየሥር : : ወካልእ : በመርያም : በየሥር : ወማልሰ : በበኩልአ : በየሥር : ወራብዕ : ቁጥንኩል : በየሥር : ወነምሳሰ : መርእል : በየሥር : ወልድሰ : ስምጥረኩል : በየሥር : ወሳብዕ : ይተርእል : በየሥር : ወልምዓል : ቁጥንኩል : በየሥር : ወተለብ : መርእል : ይኩምኩል : ይመዳርዘዘኩል :</p>	<p>E 69:2 These are those Angels [fallen] He himself named: the first of their royal titles is Sameyaza, second Aresataqifa, third Armen, fourth Kokab'el, fifth Tur'el, sixth Rum'yal, seventh Dan'yal, eighth Neq'el, ninth Baraq'el, tenth Aza'zieh'el, eleventh Armresa, twelfth Batar'yal, thirteenth Basse'el, fourteenth Hann'el, fifteenth Thur'el, sixteenth Sampisi'el, seventeenth Yetr'el, eighteenth Tum'el, nineteenth Thur'el, twentieth Rum'el, and twenty-first Ezez'el.</p>
<p>ወእሉ : እመንቱ : እርሰጣት : መለክከትሬሙ : ወእለማጥሬሙ : ወመከኑን : የኩት : ከእምሙ : ወመከኑን : የምሳሰ : ከእምሙ : = : ወመከኑን : የመርቱ : ከእምሙ :</p>	<p>R 69:3 These are those Angels who were made to become chief commanders over themselves when these were given their functions, and they make up those who had rule over their hundreds, their fifties, and those commanding their tens.</p>
<p>ወሰሙ : ለቀጥማዊ : ይቀን : ከወእቱ : እእስከት : ተለዋ : ይቻቻ : መለክከት : ወእመረዳሙ : የጊብ : የጊብ : ወእስከቶሙ : በእዋል : ሌብክ : = :</p>	<p>R 69:4 Firstly, these named are those doing divine service; this same such deceived the minor Angels when getting them to descend by promising them that they can bear children.</p>
<p>ወካልእ : ስሙ : እብዕክል : ወዘንቱ : እመርመሙ : የኩረ : እኩያ : ለደቻቻ : መለክከት : ቁጥሳን : ወእስከቶሙ : ከሙ : የማሰን : ሆኖምሙ : በእዋል : ሌብክ : = :</p>	<p>R 69:5 Secondly, these named, deceived desiring this event to happen to Humankind, by giving this knowledge [of conception] to the minor Angels of they declared holy. It is [minor Angels] these who get them [Humankind] to err by how they deceived those of flesh [through fornication] in the way to make offspring, as it was covenanted to them.</p>

<p>ወሂልስ :ሰመ :</p> <p>ጋድርአል :: አንተ :እእርአየ :</p> <p>ነትሮ :ከብዕት :ጥቃት :ለው-ለ-ደ :</p> <p>ስብአ :መው-እቱ :እስካታ :</p> <p>ለፈዋ :: መመ-እቱ :እርአየ :ንዋያ :</p> <p>ጥቃት :ለደቅቁ :ስብአ :</p> <p>ወልታ :: ወድርዎ :: መብረድ :: ሌዋ</p> <p>ቻል :::: መተትሉ :ንዋያ :ጥቃት :</p> <p>ለው-ለ-ደ :ስብአ :::::</p>	<p>R 69:6 Thirdly, those named here will observe what happens to all this made to vex Humankind, who will be brought forth, as it has been announced, as these lament over those they made to appear by exposing their genitals to them with small shields [the female pubic area] to penetrate them as in a battle. All of them exposing their genitals were stopped from conceiving children with Humankind.</p>
--	--

Satan is a subtile teacher of evil, when he talks to Eve, and is duly sentenced.

<p>ወእምኑ :እኖሁ :መዕከ :ይብዕሙሁ :</p> <p>ለእለ :የትድሩ :ይብ :</p> <p>የብዕ :: እምደእቱ :ዕለት :</p> <p>ወእስከና :ለዓለሙ :ግለም :::::</p>	<p>R 69:7 Then, because of how these departed their place above, to be those who dwelt upon the Earth where she [Eve] was present; they are responsible for this crime towards Humankind for eternity.</p>
<p>ወራ-ብዕ :ሰመ :ጥኩመ-እ :አንተ :</p> <p>እርአየ :ለው-ለ-ደ :ስብአ :መረጃ :</p> <p>መመእርሻ :ወእርአየሙ :ነትሮ :</p> <p>ንብአት :ጥብብሙ :::::</p>	<p>R 69:8 Then the function of the fourth, the one intended for the advantage of Humankind, now has become something embittered, but he was as sweet as honey as he revealed everything concealed to make Humankind wise unto these things.</p>
<p>ወ-እቱ :እለበዕሙ :ለብዕ :</p> <p>መጽሐፈ :መበማሪ :አመት :</p> <p>ወእርታብ :::: መብእንተዘ :</p> <p>ብዘ-ንገ :እለ :ይሰአቱ :</p> <p>እምዲለም :እስከ :</p> <p>ለዓለም :: መእስከ :ዕቴ :ዕለት :::</p>	<p>R 69:9 This same such, let them err by teaching the art of making written documents, using a liquid with soot on parchment. Because of this, many written documents have misled from within Humankind according to Humankind, still coming from this time.</p>
<p>እስመ :እተወልድ :ስብአ :ለዘ :</p> <p>ከመዝ :በቀለም :መበማሪ :አመት :</p> <p>ያንጻዎ :ግለማናጥሙ :::</p>	<p>B 69:10 Namely, not to become servants to people by how this covenant with writing, which comes from liquid soot, can be a lasting covenant between them.</p>

The Milky Way [Asafa'el], is to be reconstructed as it was first created for Humankind.

ዘኢንበለ፡ ከመ፡ መአእከት፡ ከመ፡
ይጋብሩ፡ ገጽአና፡ ወጋድቃኬ፡
ወጥጥ፡ በተለም፡ ያማግባኝ፡ እም፡
አገልመ፡ እስ፡ በዝ፡
እእምሮቻሙ፡
ይተካገለ፡፡ መዘዝነቱ፡ ነገል፡
ይበልዕኩ፡፡

ወታምስ፡ ስመ፡ ከሰድያኝ፡ ወ-እኩ፡
ዘእርአየ፡ ለው-ፈ-ድ፡ ለብክ፡ ተለም፡
ዘበጠቃጥ፡ እኩ-የ፡ ዘንፈቅት፡
ወዘእጋገት፡፡ መዘበጠት፡ ውእኝ፡
ማስከበኝ፡ ከመ፡
ይደቅ፡ መዘበጠት፡ ነፍስ፡ ገሰነት፡
እርቆ፡፡ መዘበጠት፡ ዘይከው-ገ፡
ቢቀትር፡ ወልደ፡ ለእርቆ፡ ከለመ፡
ተባዕት፡፡=፡

E 69:11 For this to be like it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] was before with the remaining Angels, guiltless, and seen there aligned with all those who diminished in the open positions and those who did not uproot themselves. But instead, because of letting them [Humankind] have that knowledge, He destroys them, on account of those He will strengthen [to replace those who left].

R 69:12 This is regarding those to be conceived by all Humankind when they were named [to receive His name] to be in the womb and when its neck would become seen. These include those cast out by plaguing the females as vile [as a miscarriage], which has life only as a fetus. Additionally, the aborted fetuses are put under the same protection to remain innocent; in the same way, an animal's spirit is protected [in a chamber] when its life is cut off. Also, these are those who will come to pass after conception has been shut off [by menopause] because of what happens, coming from the male of any animal.

see Henoch 20:6 Saraq'el, one of those holy Angels over the untouched spirit of children before they breathe, deprived of the breath of life.

ወዘዝነቱ፡ ወ-እኩ፡ ታልቁ፡
ለከበበኬል፡ ሪክል፡ መአብ፡
ዘእርአየ፡ ለቁቆላን፡ ለበ፡ የሚደር፡
ልዕል፡ በበበከት፡፡ መለመ፡ ቤቁ፡

B 69:13 These are those who rise to the heights after being cut off from their strength [the womb]. Because of an oath to make it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] visible in its wholeness going around to bring glory where they will dwell on high, after being given a function there, by the one who names them [to this position].

<p>ከንቱ፡ ይበለ፡ ለማኩል፡ ያርቻም፡ ስሙ፡ ንብሩ፡ ካሙ፡ ይዝኑም፡ በሙካል፡፡ ንብሩ፡ ወክሙ፡ ይዝኑም፡ በሙካል፡ ካሙ፡ ያርቻም፡ እምው-እቱ፡ ስም፡ ወሙካል፡ እሉ፡ እርአም፡ ለው-ሉ-ድ፡ ስብሩ፡ ተሉ፡ አበንቡኝ፡፡=፡</p>	<p>R 69:14 This One will be, He, speaking to Michael when it is time to reveal how to name them as He remembered the oath He made when concealing them [in a chamber]. This oath would be remembered by Him when He establishes it in a way that affects them [evil] as they are seized in terror by the presence of He who gave them a name. Then, establishing the oath [to complete the Milky Way, Asafa'el] by combining those who remained visible and all born to Humankind who had been concealed [in a chamber].</p>
---	--

The spirits of the miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb have their place in their chamber, from which they will come out as if being birthed.

<p>መዝኑቱ፡ የይፈ፡ ለዘ፡ መካል፡ እሰሙ፡ የይፈ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ወጋጥ፡ ወእንበር፡ ለዘ፡ መካል፡ እነኝ፡ በእምሁ፡ ለማኩል፡</p> <p>ወእሉ፡ እሙ-ኑቱ፡ ንብሩ-ቴሁ፡ ለዘ፡ መሁለ፡ ወግንቦ፡ በሙካሉ፡፡ ወሰማይለ፡ ተሰቂለ፡ ዘእንበሉ፡ ይትራጠር፡ ዓለም፡ ወእሉ፡ ለዓለም፡፡</p> <p>የቱ፡ የምድር፡ ተሳረሱት፡ በእብ፡ ማይ፡ ወእምነ፡ ንብሩት፡ እድባር፡ ይመገኘ፡ ለአያዋን፡ ማያቶት፡ እምናጥረት፡ ዓለም፡ ወእሉ፡ ለዓለም፡፡</p>	<p>R 69:15 Now this one [the Earth] strengthened to fulfill this oath indeed will have the turmoil of labor, when things are readied to fulfill this oath [to refill the Milky Way, Asafa'el]—refilling by those [innocent unborn spirits becoming Angels] which is not established by the hand of Michael.</p> <p>B 69:16 When those hiding [in a chamber] for this which is to remain according to His oath —this oath is fulfilled along with those remaining in Heaven also suspended as they were created—within the universe to the advantage of Humankind.</p> <p>E 69:17 Ready within the Earth are they who will exist on high within the liquid above. Henceforth, concealed here to the region they come upon, regarding those places created in the liquid [dark matter of space] when creating everything—within the universe to the advantage of Humankind.</p>
--	---

The number of miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb will be as plentiful as the sand of the sea, to refill the Milky Way [Asafa'el].

ወበው-እቱ፡ መአለ፡ ታሬጥረት፡
ባኩር፡ መመሰረታ፡ ለገዢ፡ መዓት፡
እንበረ፡ እቱ፡ የገ፡ መእተዚልና፡
እምናጥረት፡ የለም፡ መእስከ፡
ለዓለም፡፡

ወበው-እቱ፡ መአለ፡ ቁለጥ፡
እንቦ፡ መቆሙ፡ መእይተዚልና፡
እመካድሙ፡ እምናለም፡ መእስከ፡
ለዓለም፡፡

ወበው-እቱ፡ መአለ፡ ተከለ፡
መወርጥ፡ ይፈጻሙ፡ የአሁዋርሙ፡
መእየነልና፡ እምናእዝሙ፡
እምናለም፡ መእስከ፡ ሌዓለም፡፡

ወበው-እቱ፡ መአለ፡ ከምከብት፡
ይፈጻሙ፡
የአሁዋርሙ፡፡ መእስማግ-ቴሆሙ፡
ይእወዳ፡ ወያወሥእም፡
እምናለም፡ መእስከ፡ ሌዓለም፡፡

ወከመዘዴ፡ ለማግይ፡ ነፍሳ-ቴሆሙ፡
ለንፋተት፡ መለተለሙ፡ መገኘተት፡
መፍድዋ-ቴሆሙ፡ እምተለ፡
ገብረ-ት፡ መኖፍሰት፡፡

ወበወጥ፡ ይተውቀበ፡ ቅለ፡
ለገዢድ-ገድ፡ መበርሃት፡ ለመሰረች፡
ወበወጥ፡ ይተውቀበ፡ ቅለ፡
መሠማበት፡ ቤረድ፡ መመሠማበት፡
እስከተያ፡ መመሠማበት፡ ገመ፡
መመሠማበት፡ ነፍም፡ መጠል፡
ጥሉ፡፡

E 69:18 Then by an oath to do so, she will birth these, regarding those cut off [innocent unborn], in the West, and when these spring forth, they do so in a number as plentiful as grains of sand. They do not depart from where they are placed, making it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] as it was when it was created within the universe to the advantage of Humankind.

E 69:19 Then, on account of this, eventually understanding why, when this oath is strengthened to its full stature, along with those who remain firm existing with them—within the universe to the advantage of Humankind.

B 69:20 Then, according to these established by oath, the Sun and Moon execute their daily march and do not step aside from where they are expected to be—withina the universe to the advantage of Humankind.

B 69:21 Then, according to these established by oath, the stars carry out their daily march and are given their names upon whom He calls, and they will come forth—withina the universe to the advantage of Humankind.

B 69:22 Then, the liquid [lava] desired for these [evil] spirits is readied for all of them [innocent unborn] needing protection from the presence of everything associated to these spirits [of evil].

R 69:23 Then from that place, the sound of clapping thunder will be heard, with its brightness which flashes. By that place, He will protect His storehouse of crystal [stars], heaped up, looking like hoarfrost and the place for their accumulation looking like fog when all this outpouring of children enter this region as pure [not tainted by evil's chattering].



The accumulation in Asafa'el [the Milky Way], © David Magro

እመኑቱ : የአምኑ : ወያኩኑቱ :
በቃድመ : እግዢት : መንፈሳት :
ወይሱስቱ : በተለ : ነይልመ :
ወሰዳዊመ : በተለ : እነጻት :
ደኝቱ : ወያኩኑቱ : ወይሱስቱ :
ወያደልለ : በስመ : ለእግዢት :
መንፈሳት : ለዓለመ : ዓለም ::

R 69:24 When they [Leviathan and Behemoth] were aware of these, they sang praises in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits, because of how these now gave glory. And because of now being fully empowered, as the nourisher to all [living] in her [the Earth], because of being blessed by these giving glory. They were now glorifying along with them on high by the functions given them, by the Lord-of-Spirits for the advantage of Humankind, forever.

Evil is put away before changing the spirits of the miscarried, aborted, or even fertilized eggs that passed through the womb, to have their place in the Milky Way, Asafa'el.

ወይሱስሙ : ጥንቃ : ኮመክለ :
ወይተቀቀቡ : ቤቱ : ወኩጥቅሁስሙ :
ደተቀቀቡ : ወምጃዕጥራቱስሙ :
እይማንኛ ::

B 69:25 Then, on account of things getting worse, when this oath was yet watched over by those who dismissed it, now, these [innocent unborn] will [replace them] to observe His commands for their daily march, and they will not leave it desolate.

<p>ወከምሙ፡ኩምኬ፡በበቅ፡መባረከ፡ ወሰብት፡መአልዕላ፡በእንተ፡ ዘተከሮታ፡ለመ፡፡ ስመ፡፡ ለውእቱ፡እኔለ፡እመኩያዣ፡፡</p>	<p>E 69:26 These will be sufficient to comfort those raised and bless them with glory from above for their sakes, which will reveal to them their function in regards to this giver of life.</p>
<p>ወንበረ፡ዳብ፡መግበረ፡ ስብአቱሁ፡መርእጃ፡ለተኋኝ፡ ተው-ህበት፡ለቅ፡ለውልድ፡እኔለ፡ እምኩያዣ፡ወየኑልና፡መይማገኘ፡ እምቃድሙ፡ገጽ፡ለምድር፡መክለ፡ እስከተዋ፡ለዓለም፡</p>	<p>R 69:27 These then will abide above in a position of glorification, from this one exercising His power. He raises them to manifest where He desires to deliver them. Keeping these safe, born the offspring of Hay'wa [Eve], who have passed away and decayed because of their appearance [evil's] on the Earth leading them [Humankind] astray unto worldly things.</p>
<p>ባሰናል፡ይተሳሳኑ፡ ወብማግበረሙ፡እመ-ስና፡ ዘረተውዕወ፡መተለ፡ምግበረሙ፡ የነልና፡እምቃድሙ፡ገጽ፡ምድር፡</p>	<p>R 69:28 By their combined efforts, He will bind, them of those who desolated this place—to her chains. He will re-establish this as it was first assigned before all these of divine service departed from where they were given precedence to appear to the Earth.</p>
<p>ወእምደኢት፡እይከው-ን፡ ዘረማግቡ፡እስመ፡ወእቱ፡ መልድ፡በእነ፡ተረክ፡የ፡ወንበረ፡ ዳብ፡መግበረ፡ስብአቱሁ፡መተለ፡ እከ-ይ፡እምቃድሙ፡ገጽ፡የነልና፡ ወየአው-ር፡መይማገኘ፡ለውእቱ፡ መልድ፡በእነ፡ወይጠኗዕ፡ ቢቃድሙ፡እግዢአ፡መንፈሳት፡፡</p>	<p>R 69:29 Then, from this time forward, this place is not for they who made it desolate. It will retain its function using those conceived by Humankind, who are now named to appear seated in their high places where there is glory. When the vileness goes away in its appearance, as workers of Yahweh go there when He announces for those conceived of Humankind to remain in those [lofty] places as this Lord-of-Spirits initially formed it.</p>
<p>ዘንቱ፡ወ-እቱ፡ምሳሌ፡ማልስ፡ ዘረምኩ፡፡፡፡</p>	<p>G 69:30 This, for a remote time, was the third similitude which Henoch [received].</p>
Third Similitude begins at chapter fifty-eight.	

Chapter 70

<p>ወሮን : እምድናረዝብ : ተለዕላ : ስሙ : አያዥ : በወ-እቱ : ወልደ : እሳለ : እመአያዥ : በትብ : እግዢአ : መንፈሳት : እምእሉ : የገድሩ : ዘበ : የብለ :</p> <p>ወተለዕላ : በሰረጋለት : መንፈሳ : ወመክእ : ስም : በማእከለሙ :</p> <p>ወእምድእቱ : ዕለት : እተሰከበዚ : በማእከለሙ : ወአንበረኩ : በማእከለ : ካልእ : መንፈሳት : በማእከለ : መስዕ : ወዕረብ : በትብ : እሁዳ : እስዕል : መአእከት : ክሙ : ይሰፍሩ : ሌተ : መካነ : ለገድሩኝ : ወለደድቃን :</p>	<p>E 70:1 Then, after this, those that had breath are raised by bringing them forth to the offspring having breath. These raised ones receive their life there to be in the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits with those [on the list] He intended to inhabit the Earth.</p> <p>R 70:2 When they are elevated, they go out from that place of spirits [chamber], by chariots [the Cherubin], who are named to be with them in their midst.</p> <p>E 70:3 From doing this, they will not be led astray by them at that distant time, by depositing them into their midst [Leviathan and Behemoth's]. He deposits them Himself by imprisoning the Angels into this place in the northWest where these Angels are seized, and they are bound here how Angels are bound when they [fallen Angels] are measured. This region is selected for them to exist, and it happens according to how I spoke the truth concerning what is done.</p>
---	---

Humankind is justified to inhabit the Earth.

<p>ወበሮ : ሪኢት : እበው : ቁደምታ : ወጽድቃን : እምዓለም : በወ-እቱ : መካነ : የገድሩ :: ::</p>	<p>G 70:4 Then, in that place, I saw the first ancestors justified to be seen there as Humankind, and by this, they became they who were to be the inhabitants.</p>
--	---

Chapter 71

<p>R ወሮን : እምድናረዝብ : ክሙ : ተተዘበት : መንፈሳየ : ወተዕሪ : ወ-ሰተ : ስማያት :: : ወርእከምሙ : ለመ-ለ-ድሙ : ለመአእከት : ቁጥራን : ይከይኩ : ዘበ : ለሀብ : እሳት : ወአልበሰሙ : ተዕዲ : መዕገድሙ : ወብሩን : ገዢሙ : ክሙ : በረድ :: :</p>	<p>71:1 This will happen after those concealed spirits ascend inside with their functions. So that when these [raised ones] look toward them, they are looking at the offspring who are now Angels performing their sacred offices above, as lapping flames, clothed in white and cloaked in splendor with the appearance of hoarfrost.</p>
--	---



Asafa'el [the Milky Way], photo credit © David Magro

Spontaneous abortions

ወርኢት፡ ካልከተ፡ እፍላገ፡ እሳት፡
ውብርሃን፡ በዚ፡ እሳት፡ ክሙ፡
ያከንት፡ የበረሀ፡ መወቂ፡ በገጽ፡
ቅድመ፡ እግዢ፡ መገኘነት፡

መልካም፡ እከዚ፡ እምአርእስት፡
መለከት፡ መአገብ፡ እደም፡
የማናም፡ መአገብአኬ፡ መአው-ዕክኬ፡
ንብ፡ ተሰ፡ ተብ-እተ፡
ቁድቅ፡ መማሪከል፡ የመስራት፡
መገኘነት፡

E 71:2 And so, these will see into that distance how they [the innocent unborn] were altered to have a flow of bright fire the color of Jacinth [reddish-orange] when it shines as it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] was before the falling away from the presence of the Lord-of-Spirits.

E 71:3 This angel who took dominion, uniting them after being called the leader of these Angels. Along with they who took a pledge from this place where other stars who were also stirred up and made to leave—a number, compared to all these innocent [unborn] Michael continues to have affection, towards what was hidden.

ወእርሃኑ፡ ብልዋ፡ ነበሩት፡
ምአረቻ፡ ወእርሃኑ፡ ብልዋ፡
ነበሩት፡ ጽድቁ፡ ወእርሃኑ፡ ብልዋ፡
ነበሩት፡ አጽናለ፡ ስማይ፡ ወጥሉ፡
መዘጋበት፡ ከዚከብት፡ ወብርሃኑ፡
ቃለሙሙ፡ እምኑ፡ ወዕሉ፡ ለገኘ፡
ቅዳማን፡

ወከበት፡ መግልሰ፡ ለረዥኩ፡ ወብት፡
ስማይ፡ ስማይቻ፡ ወርኢ፡ ለሁዋ፡
ማእከለ፡ ኮነ፡ ወርሃኑ፡ ከመ፡ ቤቱ፡
ዘይታኑደቁ፡ እምኑ፡
እስቀተያ፡፡ መግእከለሙሙ፡
እመኑ፡ እስባኑ፡ ለሰናት፡ እስት፡
አያዥ፡

ወርኢየት፡ መግልሰዋ፡ እወዳ፡
ወእለውዳ፡ ለወአቶ፡ ቤት፡
እስት፡፡ ወእምእርበቻ፡
እጽናለሁ፡ ለወአቶ፡ እኔላግ፡
ምልአን፡ እስት፡ አያዥ፡
ወይእውዳም፡ ለወአቶ፡ ቤት፡፡

ወአውዳ፡ ለራሱን፡ ወከፍበን፡
ወእናን፡፡ ወእለ፡ እመኑ፡ እለ፡
እይናውሙ፡ ወሞቅቡ፡ መግበረ፡
ለብቀት፡ እእሁ፡፡

R 71:4 Now they are made manifest, all that had been concealed, by compassion manifests an equal number of those He imprisons to conceal from the justified [to be here]. All the concealed ones are manifest here to fill this place to the rim of Heaven [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] to hold them in this storehouse of stars. The proof is there, in all the splendor, compared to when they had departed.

E 71:5 Then, for the benefit of Enoch, who was concealed as something untouchable amidst those with functions in Heaven. This concealment can be observed in that distant-distance, contained within that splendor in the way they were present here, as a wall of hoarfrost built up outside, being in the midst of them as a stone until the place for speaking in the language-of-fire [starlight], is restored.

G 71:6 When His spirit is seen in their assembly at the rim [of the Milky Way, Asafa'el]. He desires them to remain in this house of fire henceforth, filling the fires within each of the four seasons which have been restored after they assemble to him according to how they will dwell in this house.

E 71:7 Now added to this assembly are the Seraphin, Cherubin, and Ophannin; these will not fall asleep when guarding this high place of His splendor.

ወርሃኑ፡ መልክት፡ እለ፡ አይተ
ጥረቁ፡ አሳላው፡ አኋላፍ፡ ወተኩልፉ
ተ፡ አኋላፉ፡ የአው-ድም፡ ለው-ኩ
፡ ቤት፡ :: መሆኑኬል፡ ወገኖርኬ
ል፡ መኩኬል፡ :: መመለከት፡ ቅድ
ማን፡ እለ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ስማያት፡ ይበ
ው-ኩ፡ ወይመስኩ፡ በው-ኩ፡ ቤት፡ ::

ማኩኬል፡ :: ወገኖርኬል፡ :: መኩኬል
ል፡ :: መብዝኛ፡ ቅድማን፡ መለከት
፡ እለ፡ አልቦሙ፡ ፍልቁ፡

መዋሰለሁሙ፡ ሪሳለ፡
መዋል፡ :: መርሳለ፡ ካነ፡ ብምር፡
ግኝቶ፡ ወንጋዴ፡ ወልብለ፡
ዘለይተረገም፡ ::

ወመደቁ፡ በንግዶ፡ መዝለ፡ ሚጋየ
ተመሰወ፡ መመንፈሰየ፡
ተወለመ፡ :: ወረሱ-ገኩ፡ በቁል፡
ገቢይ፡ በመንፈሰ፡ ዓይል፡ ወበረከ፡
ወሰባከካ፡ ወከልዓልካ፡ ::

ወእለ፡ በረከታት፡ እለ፡ ወዕኩ፡
አምና፡ አቅያ፡ ካና፡ ሚመ-ራ-ተ፡
በቅድመ፡ ገብ፡ ሪሳለ፡ መዋል፡ ::

መመጀክ፡ መ-ኩ፡ ሪሳለ፡ መዋል፡
ምስለ፡ ማኩኬል፡ መኩኬል፡
ወገኖርኬል፡ መኩኬል፡ አኋላፍ፡
ወተኩልፉ፡ መለከት፡ እለ፡
አልቦሙ፡ ፍልቁ፡ ::

- R 71:8 When the Angels are observed at that distant time, they cannot be numbered: Tens of thousands by thousands and a thousand fold, is this vast number assembled unto Him, and such dwell in this house when Michael, Gabriel, and Phanuel are declared as holy commanders named to be over them with functions that must proceed and emerge from this very house [Asafa'el].
- E 71:9 Michael, Gabriel, and Phanuel increased those Angels, beyond counting, by performing their sacred duties.
- E 71:10 Then, when it is the appropriate day for Him to become Chief, it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] has become as pure wool the color of purity they cannot lay upon themselves.
- B 71:11 Because all flesh fell by their appearance, they [evil] will be melted [in lava]. He exchanges the essence of these stars unto those going into the upper chamber at that distant time when it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] is commanded to increase by the Most-High. Thus blessing, this now praising, by those raised here at that distant time.
- B 71:12 When blessing this place by the gifting of those that emerge to be seen there in its rim [of the Milk-Way]. He is well pleased for it to be as it was beforehand by the increase in this region that day.
- E 71:13 When it happens that He becomes Chief that day, He does this with the allegiance of Michael, Rafael, Gabriel, Phanuel, and tens of thousands of Angels in a vast number, not at all countable.

መመጽኑ፡ ንብረ፡ ወ-እኩ፡ መልከኑ፡
ወበቻ፡ እምጃነ፡ ወይበለኑ፡
እንተ፡ ወ-እኩ፡ ወልደ፡ በእሳ፡
ዘተውለድኑ፡ ለጋድቃ፡ ወጋድቃ፡
አልደኑ፡ ንጽሑ፡ ወጋድቃ፡ ለርሻስ፡
መዋል፡ እያንድገነ፡

ወይበለኑ፡ ደጋው-ዕ፡ ለነ፡ ስላሙ፡
በሰሙ፡ ለዓለም፡ ክይከው-ን፡
እሰሙ፡ እምሂያ፡ ወዕሉ፡ ስለሙ፡
እምሩጥረት፡ ዓለም፡ ወከሙካ፡
ደከው-ን፡ ለነ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወለዓለሙ፡
ዓለም፡

ወለጥለ፡ ከየአው-ር፡ ዓብ፡
ፍጥትኑ፡ እንዘ፡ ዓድቃ፡
እ.ደተ.ቃለግ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወምስለኑ፡
ደከው-ን፡ ማጥረጋሚዎ፡
ወምስለኑ፡ ከፍለመ፡ ወእምኑኑ፡
እ.ደተ.ለለፍ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወለዓለሙ፡
ዓለም፡

ወከሙካ፡ ደከው-ን፡ ንት፡ መዋል፡
ምስለ፡ ወ-እኩ፡ ወልደ፡ እንደ፡
እመክያው፡ ወሰለም፡ ደከው-ን፡
ለጋድቃን፡ ወፍጥተ፡ ፈ-ቴ፡
ለጋድቃን፡ በሰሙ፡ እግዢአ፡
መፍቅስት፡ ለዓለሙ፡ ዓለም፡
እማን፡

B 71:14 When it happens to appear as that prince ordered it star by star, by saying to it, “You are to be filled by this same such one who is born of His bloodline, regarding those justified [to be here] made of the innocent [unborn] as one who dwells above and aligned to this one who becomes Chief that day, not leaving any of them out.”

B 71:15 Then He said, “He will summon those, inscribed to be a salutation as their function towards Humankind, from whom they came to pass. These will function present in that place for their salutation to emerge, as there was a brightness there when Humankind was created, and like this, it will come to pass as it was composed for the advantage of Humankind and the universe at that time.”

E 71:16 Then all these workers of Yahweh are over this pathway the same way as they, who were not aligned, to he who is cast out forever. By passing their sentence, they [innocent unborn] will come to pass in these abodes, appearing in their allotment thereafter, as His, who will not ever separate for the advantage of Humankind and the universe.

R 71:17 Then, just as this was, He establishes it to be a far-off region as a dwelling for the company of children He saves. And by His wisdom, for this to be sufficient, using those justified to be here within this path to fill it, faithful to how it was filled, when the path was correct in its alignment to the functions commanded by the Lord-of-Spirits for the advantage of Humankind forever. Amen.



The third Book of Henoch's Library



Asafa'el [the Milky Way] © David Magro

Book of Heavenly Lights

*The word, **quarter**, is used for a seasonal division.*

*The word, **division**, is used for the point along the horizon , were the Sun rises, also any type of division.*

*The word, **doorway**, is used for a location where light or wind is transmitted, also a modem for communication.*

*The word, **window**, is used for where rain drops from the sky, where wind blows through them, and Heavenly lights shine through them, also a modem for communication.*

*The word, **portal**, is used for any opening allowing light or wind to pass through, a modem for communication.*

*The word, **star**, is used to indicate a spirit in Heaven, and is also in reference to an angel. What Henoch described as trees planted in the Milky Way, Asafa'el, were stars.*

*A new **day** starts at morning Sunrise.*

*A **Rest** begins at twilight, and ends at Sunrise the next morning.*

*The word **luminary** is used to indicate all the objects in Heaven that either reflect or emit light.*

*The **day gifted** to the head of a season, this is the day gifted and joined to each season.*

Chapter 72

ՅԱԺԻՒՃ : ՊՆՈՒՒ : ԱԿԿՄԴՒ : ԱՐ
Յ : ՑՑ : ՈՒԽՄ : ՍԼՐՈՌ : ՀԱԽԾՄ
Մ : ՑՑ : ՈՌ : ՈՆՊԴՄ : ՄՈՌ : Ա
ՄՎՄ : ՑՑ : ՑՑՈՌ : ՀՆՊԴՄՄ : Մ
Մ-ՂԶԵՄՄ : ՑՑՈՌ : ՄՈՌ : ՀՄ-Ը-ՆՄ
Մ : ՀՆ : ՀԿՀՔՆ : ՀԿՀՆԱ : ՄՈՋ
ՀԻ : ՓՔԸ : ԽՍԼՐ : ԹՈՆՆԲ : ԽՄ-Հ
Ք : ՄՈԸ-ՆՄՄ : ՑՑՈՌ : ՄՈՋԻ
ԸՄ : ՈՒԽՄ : Մ-ՀՔ : ՄՈՒԽՄ : Ա
Ն : ՕՄՄՒ : ՈՆՊԴ : ՄՆՈՒ : ԱՐԱՐ
ՀՆԻ : ԵԴԴՈԸ : ՊՈՇ : ԺԳԸ : Ա
ԵԴՈԸ : ՀՆԻ : ԱՐԱՐ : Ց

Ե ՄԱԴԴԻ : Մ-ՀՔ : ԴՆԿԱՀ :
ՓՔՄՊ : ԱԿԿՄԴՒ : ԹՒՔԸ :
ԱԿԿՄ : Մ-ԳԻ : ՈՆՎԴՎ :
ԱՐԳՅ : ՀՆ : Մ-ԳԻՂ : ՑՊԻ :
ՄՎՊԸ-ՆՄ : ՈՆՎԴՎ : ԱՐԳՅ :
ԱՎՊԸ-ՆՄ :

ԱՎՀԻ : ՈՆ : ԴՎԴՎ : ՀՆ :
ՀՎԴՂ : ԵՄԸՀ : ԹՒՔԸ : ՄՆՈՒ :
ԴՎԴՎ : ՀՆ : ՔՕԸ-ՈՒ : ԹՒՔԸ :
ՄՎԸԴ : ՈՎ-ՀՖԴ : ԴՎԴՎ :
ԵՄԸՎ : ՄՎԸԸ :
ՄՎԸ-ՆՄՄ : ԱՒՎԻՌՒ :
ԹՈՆ : ՀՆ : ԵՄԸ-ՆՄՄ :
ՑՈՑՂ : ՄՑՈՊԸ-ՆՄ : ԹՒՔԸ :
ՄԻ-ԼՄ : ՑՑՀՊԸ-ՆՂ : ԻԸՆ :
Ը-ՔԸ : ՄՎԸ-ՆՄ : ԱՄ-ՅՒ :
ՀՎՊԸ : ՄՆՊԸ-ՆՄ : ԱՄ-ՅՒ :
ՔՂ :

R 72:1 This book answers how and why the lights in Heaven are present to exclaim to all people so the people can jubilate and Rest, having happiness [peace] at this time. With all of the stars in their time to exclaim, these, He has named himself, from their nativity, when they exclaim themselves each month. This information comes from the holy angel Uriel in my company showing me where they [doorways] open and where the stars are retained. By showing how a year is made harmonious to Humankind. These will produce the product to renew [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] along with those remaining to the advantage of Humankind.

72:2 These same such [stars] dominated before the coming of this bringing the color of the Sun's light through a doorway in Heaven which is to the east side, and it is this that sets in a doorway West in Heaven.

RE 72:3 Then, seeing the length of time for six doorways as the Sun's light emerges, compared to the length of time for six Moon risings at that place where the doorways open, and regarding the risings of the stars in the places where the six doorways open. Through these six mornings comes the seventh morning after the setting of the Sun. Each doorway confines each of them in the presence of its neighboring doorway in line with the numerous doorways for opening on the right and left sides of the currently open door.

ወቂያኑ፡ ደመሰኑ፡ በርሃን፡
ዘዴበ፡ ከስመ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ወከበበ፡
ከመ፡ ክበብ፡ ስማይ፡፡ ወተላንታሁ፡
ምለኑ፡ እሳተ፡ ከያበርሁ፡
ውያዣ፡

E 72:4 Then, to begin, they, will emerge in splendor here to this place to function as a Sun, and this is the effect they will have as they surround [the Earth] by their circumference in Heaven. This is why it [the Milky Way, Asafa'el] is replenished with this fire to be as bright as it once was.

Henoch introduces these terms for establishing times of the day when no clocks existed. These were only general times, not meant to be precise.

- **Hour** - For daytime, an hour is the twelfth part of the duration from Sunrise to Sunset. For nighttime, an hour is the twelfth part of the duration from Sunset to Sunrise. This ‘hour’ is not necessarily sixty minutes; these durations change throughout the year because of the seasons. The term hour is more like what we would call a twelfth.
- **Watch** - The duration of the night, from Sunset to Sunrise, is first halved, and then those can be halved into quarters resulting in a first, second, third, and fourth watch.



Stars wheeling around the celestial pole. © David Magro

ስረንተ፡ በንብ፡ የዕርጥ፡ ነፃ፡
ወይናቸ፡፡ ወየዕርብ፡ ተከሬ፡
እምሰማይ፡ ወይንበኩ፡ እንተ፡
መሰዕ፡ ካሙ፡ ይከሬ፡ የምሥራው፡
ወይተመሬ፡ ካሙ፡ ይበኩ፡ አነው፡
ጥንተ፡ ወያዕርህ፡ በንገ፡ ስማይ፡፡

R 72:5 Wheeling as blowing spirits from where they ascend, they appear in the evening until the Sun's light. This is how they will, by continuing around this north [and south star] by how they go forward from the east, being this is how they are guided, through this doorway which transmits its shining appearance from Heaven.

The day of waiting is explained. See the Calendar section: Month-12, Rest 52: seven days later we expect a Rest but we are to wait one day, then Rest. This would be the first Rest of the new year.

ካሙኩ፡ ይመክኩ፡ በዕርቤ፡
ቀዳማዊ፡ በጥንተ፡ በባይ፡ ይመክኩ፡
እንተ፡ ይእቴ፡
ሸብዕት፡፡ እምአልከ፡ ጉዋንወ፡
ደ፡ እለ፡ መግንለ፡ የምሥራው፡
ወተ፡

E 72:6 Like this—the Sun will rise for the first-most month through the dedicated doorway for the Sun to emerge for those four places; it rises after the Sun is just outside [this doorway], and [waits because] this day is not for the first Rest at the Sun's eastern doorway.

ወበደኩ፡ ፍንተ፡ ሸብዕት፡
እንተ፡ እምኑን፡ ይመክኩ፡
ወተ፡፡ በዕርቤ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ባቴ፡
ወሥሩ፡ ወከልኩ፡ መሳከወ፡
ጋዋን፡ ዘኝምኑሁም፡ ይመክኩ፡
አሁበ፡ ለበ፡ ይተረኞወ፡ እምአመኑ፡
ዘአሁሁሙ፡

E 72:7 When in this fourth watch [early morning] that [star] which passes where the Sun's light emerges, will start ten and two months by which a window is open for them together where they emerge as a flame, themselves when it is opened for its time.

ስበ፡ ይዕርቁ፡ ተከሬ፡
እምሰማይ፡፡ ይመክኩ፡ እንተ፡
ይእቴ፡ ፍንተ፡ ሸብዕት፡
ወጽበከ፡፡ ወበደ-ብዕት፡ ፍንተ፡
እንተ፡ የምድራ፡ ስማይ፡ ሪቱ፡
የመርድ፡፡

R 72:8 When the Sun rises in Heaven, its light emerges in that same doorway after the fourth watch, then thirty mornings after the fourth watch by the Sun rising correctly within its width.

Alignment of Sun and early morning stars.

ወበአማንተ፡ መዋል፡ ታናወ-ን፡
ስለት፡ እምስለት፡፡ ወተከወር፡
ሌላት፡ እምሌላት፡ እስከ፡
ወጽበከ፡፡

G 72:9 Then, by this day, passes the nights of long duration; from what happens this day, the nights will shorten within these thirty mornings.

በው-ኩ፡ ዕለት፡ ታናወ-ን፡ ካስቦት፡
ስለት፡ እምሌላት፡ የተከወ-ን፡
ስለት፡ ጉዋቁ፡ ወዕርታ፡
ከፍለ፡፡ ወተከወ-ን፡ ሊለት፡
ለመንተ፡ ካፍለ፡ ጉዋቁ፡

E 72:10 In the time extended beyond Sunset towards nighttime [twilight], pay attention to this part gifted to the day when the nighttime taking place is precisely eight hours.

This describes the first day of the year.

The watch system stared in Henoch's day. The time from twilight to Sunrise is divided at midnight and then each half is quartered into four watches, each with three parts. This day that starts the calendar, March 17th, is this day that starts the twelve month year.

ወይወክ፡ ብከድ፡ እምባክ፡ ሪብ፡ ጥናት፡ ወያርጉ፡ በራብዕት፡ ፍጥናት፡ ወይገባክ፡ ውሰት፡ ገምቢ፡ ፍጥናት፡ እንተ፡ ሻባክ፡ ፍቃባክ፡ ወይወክ፡ እምኔግ፡ ወያርጉ፡ ወሰት፡ የምስ፡ ጥናት፡ ውለማግ፡ ይነው-ኩ፡ ዕለት፡ ቋል፡ ወተከው-ኩ፡ ዕለት፡ ታመቅናለ፡ ወተካክር፡ ሌለት፡ ውተከው-ኩ፡ ታናናለ፡ ውይገባክ፡ ለሻባክ፡ ወይበው-ኩ፡ ውሰት፡ ለደሰት፡ ወይወክ፡ ውያርጉ፡ በሳይሰ፡ ፍጥናት፡ ፍወድ፡ ሻባክ፡ በእንተ፡ ተእምረ፡ አለሁ፡ ውበደኑት፡ ዕለት፡ ተናው-ኩ፡ ዕለት፡ እምፈለፈ-ኩ፡ ተናው-ኩ፡ ዕለት፡ ከሰተ፡ ሌለት፡ ወተከው-ኩ፡ ዕለት፡ ነው፡ ከናለ፡ ወተኑክር፡ ለለት፡ ወተከው-ኩ፡ ለሰሰት፡ ከናለ፡ ውይኑማክ፡ ብከድ፡ ካሙ፡ ተካክር፡ ዕለት፡ ወተኑው-ኩ፡ ሌለት፡ ወተኑ ብኩ፡ ብከድ፡ ለሻባክ፡ ወይገባክ፡ ውሰት፡ ለደሰት፡ ፍጥናት፡ ወተመረቅ፡ እምኔግ፡ እምኔግ ውተርጉ፡ ፍቃባክ፡	E 72:11 When the Sun's light emerges after the fourth watch at the sixth day [from the last Rest], then going through the next fourth watch, the Sun is delivered to the fifth doorway [of the month], being a part of the thirty mornings of this month, when the Sun's light will emerge from being at the sixth Rest unto this fifth day [of the month]. G 72:12 From that day, the length of daytime extends [in Spring], and when it becomes the daytime of the next gifted day [at summer], the daytime will shorten, and then the nighttime will become sufficient [for a day], starting from this seventh night. E 72:13 Now, as it [the Earth] turns to the east when the Sun is inside the sixth [doorway], and the Sun's light emerges on a sixth day from Rest, it emerges like this from the sixth [month's] doorway thirty-one mornings, as it does this day augmenting the month [at month seven]. E 72:14 When, by this time doubled in length until the Sunrise being this, by doubling this time from the twelfth hour [twilight] to the sixth hour [midnight]. R 72:15 They who raise before the start of the day, should be stretched out for the night, until the Sun's light appears in the east as the Sun has continued its march toward the next point to emerge, in that direction towards what remains [of the week], this happens after the sixth [day] of what will be thirty mornings.
---	---

The phrase የወርተ፡ወከተኝ፡ኩፍል, “gifted and joined to the division” is represented by ካወቃዕኩፍል, “a ten and one to a division in other MS copies, thus this phrase is represented by the phonetic sounds of this number. In this same way, when you see ተራሱል the numeral (20) esra + ra’ēlə, the pronunciation of this compound word, becomes the title for Israel.

<p>ወለበ፡ተረጋሙ፡ጥቃባዕት፡ተንገኝ፡ መስልት፡ኩፍል፡እክፈ፡ጥንቁቁ፡ ወተከው-ኝ፡ልለት፡የወርተ፡ ወከተኝ፡ኩፍል፡ወለለት፡ ሰብዕት፡</p> <p>ወይመስክ፡ወከይ፡እምነ፡ምዕራብ፡ እምይአት፡ሳይስት፡ጥናት፡ ወየሐው-ር፡ቦምሥራቅ፡ ወይመርቅ፡ቦታምስት፡ጥናት፡ ጥቃባዕት፡ወጥፌርብ፡ቦምዕራብ፡ ኩፍቢ፡ቦታምስ፡ጥናት፡እንተ፡ ምዕራብ፡</p> <p>በደኑት፡ልለት፡ተካክኝ፡ልለት፡ ኩፈለት፡ኩፍል፡ወተከው-ኝ፡ ልለት፡ኩ፡ኩፍል፡ወለለት፡ኩ፡ ኩፍል፡</p> <p>ወተወጻኝ፡ወከይ፡እምይአት፡ ፖምስት፡ጥናት፡ወተወርብ፡ ቦታምስት፡ጥናት፡እንተ፡ እባክ፡ትመርቅ፡ቦረብዕት፡ ጥናት፡ጥወሻ፡እባክ፡ቦእናት፡ ትእምርተ፡ዘእሂ፡ወተወርብ፡ ቦምዕራብ፡</p> <p>በበኑት፡ልለት፡ይተጋረ፡ መዓልት፡ምዕላ፡ለለት፡ ወይመስክ፡ልኔም፡ወተከው-ኝ፡ ለለት፡ኩ፡ኩፍል፡ወመዓልት፡ኩ፡ ኩፍል፡</p>	<p>E 72:16 Then, when it [the Sun] fulfills thirty mornings, the daytime hours decrease individually yet fit precisely into what is expected for this day gifted and joined to each division as a Rest.</p> <p>B 72:17 When the Sun’s light emerges from this place, at the sixth month’s doorway, it emerges in the east beginning a month having gone through thirty mornings again for a Rest from the setting of the Sun at the fifth doorway.</p> <p>R 72:18 Then, it becomes time for the second half [of the year] at this day, gifted and joined that night [as a Rest] at the eighth hour [twilight].</p> <p>E 72:19 When the Sun’s light is in this fifth month’s doorway, as the Earth turns, the Sun proceeds from the fifth doorway to Rest from becoming morning at Sunrise to start a morning after the fourth watch, after thirty mornings. The Sun then rises because the [Earth turning] begins the morning in the sixth month because of [the Earth turning] for the Sun’s setting.</p> <p>E 72:20 At month-ten, it too will have this day and night in its company to become equal to the others [seasons]. From being in the night’s company, it will become equal to the other seasons at night from month-nine after being in the ninth month.</p>
--	---

ወይመክኑ፡ ብአይ፡ እምደኑት፡
 ፍንት፡ ወያርጉ፡ በምዕራብ፡
 ወይገባኑ፡ በእግዢ፡ ወይመክኑ፡
 በማልስ፡ ፍንት
 ፍቃጥኑ፡ ወያርጉ፡ በምዕራብ፡
 በማልስ፡ ፍንት፡

ወበደኑት፡ ደለት፡ ትኅውን፡
 ሌላት፡ እምደሰለት፡ እስከ፡ ፍ፡
 እባካ፡ ወተክክር፡ ደለት፡
 እምደሰለት፡ እስከ፡
 ፍቃጥኑ፡ ወተክውን፡ ሌላት፡
 ሂርድ፡ ክፍል፡
 ጥንቃቀ፡ ወመዕልት፡ ለመንት፡
 ክፍል፡

ወይመክኑ፡ ብአይ፡ እምደኑት፡
 ማልስ፡ ፍንት፡ ወያርጉ፡
 በማልስ፡ ፍንት፡ በየረብ፡
 ወይገባኑ፡ ወሰት፡ ምምሬቅ፡
 ወይመክኑ፡ ብአይ፡ ወሰት፡ ካልኩ፡
 ፍንት፡ ምምሬቅ፡
 ፍቃጥኑ፡ ወከመዝ፡ የፋርጉ፡
 በካልኩ፡ ፍንት፡ በምዕራብ፡
 ለማይ፡

ወበደኑት፡ ደለት፡ ትኅውን፡
 ሌላት፡ ሂርድ፡ ወከክል፡ ክፍል፡
 ወሰለት፡ ሌቦዕተ፡ ክፍል፡

ወተመክኑ፡ ብአይ፡ በደኑት፡ ደለት፡
 እምደኑቱ፡ ካልኩት፡ ፍንት፡
 ወተርጉ፡ በምዕራብ፡ በካልኩ፡
 ፍንት፡ ወተገባኑ፡ በምሬቅ፡
 በካልኩ፡ ፍንት፡ ፍቃጥኑ፡
 ወተርጉ፡ በደኑት፡ ደለት፡
 በካልኩ፡ ፍንት፡ በምዕራብ፡
 ለማይ፡

ወበደኑት፡ ደለት፡ ትኅውን፡
 ሌላት፡ ወተክውን፡ ክብጥ፡
 ሌቦዕት፡ ወተክውን፡ ሌላት፡
 ይወቂ፡ ክፍል፡ ጥንቃቀ፡ ወመዕልት፡
 ለሞተ፡ ክፍል፡

- E 72:21 When the Sun's light emerges like this sixth day after Rest, at the setting of the Sun when the Earth turns for the morning and it has come from thirtyfold risings, thirty times from the east, and through thirtyfold doorways in the West.
- E 72:22 Then, the length of daytime is extended beyond the duration of nighttime after these thirty days from the day of thirty mornings, and it becomes a [Rest] night gifted as the other seasons having this day.
- B 72:23 As the Sun's light emerges from that third month, from the sixth day after Rest, thirtyfold days in the West and its light returns in the east. The Sun's light will emerge in the doorway next to these thirty mornings, and this is how the months starting from the sixth day after Rest do this, going into the next month [unto a Rest] at the setting of the Sun in Heaven.
- E 72:24 **When, because of this day, the night is gifted and joined [to this month] as a time to Rest.**
- E 72:25 This happens when the Sun's light emerges through this next doorway expecting a Rest in the evening—but then continues to the West through to the next doorway as the Earth turns to the east. This evening becomes Rest, ahead of thirty-one mornings.
- E 72:26 Then, by this time for the night when they each make the other half of the day and this night happens when Month-twelve is ended and in this space of time, they [the night and day times] are equal.

ወረዳሙ : ብርሃ :
አርእስታሁ ::::= :: ወደግሙ :
የአው-ድ : ይበ : አከ- : አርእስታሁ :
ወይበው-ኩ : በተለ : ጽዋንሙ :
ቃድባዕ : መበምዕራ-በነ :
በጥንገሬሁ : የዚብ :

ወበደክቱ : ዕለት : ተአክር :
ለለት : እምነት : ይሳይ : ከው-ኩ :
ከፍል : ይ : ወተከው-ን : ፖውቅኩፍል :
መመግልት : ፖቅኩፍል ::

ወገበአ : ብርሃ : መበአ : ወ-ሰት :
ካል : የኩት : እኩት :
ምሥራ-ቁ :: መይገበአ : ይበ : አከ :
አርእስታሁ : ቃድባዕ : ይመርቁ :
መየዘርብ :

ወበደክቱ : ዕለት : ተአክኝ :
ለለት : እምነት :: ወተከው-ን :
ለለት : ፖቅኩፍል : መመግልት :
ቃቅኩፍል ::

ወበደክቱ : ዕለት : ይመስክ : ብርሃ :
እምደክቱ : የኩት : መየዚብ :
በደረብ : መይገበአ : የምሥራ-ቁ :
ወይመርቁ : በሚፈለት : የኩት :
ቃውቅኩፍሕ : መየዚብ : በምዕራ-በ :
ሰማይ :

በደክቱ : ዕለት : ተኩስ : ሌለት :
ወተከው-ን : ተስወት :
ከፍል :: መበለት : ተከው-ን :
ተስወት : ከፍል : መይተኩረይ :
ለለት : የሚለ : መመልት :
ወይከው-ን : በመት : ጽግቀቁ :
መዋል : ፖቅኩፍልዕብ :

- R 72:27 When the Sun's light ends, it will rise again to this day of equal duration, next to those [days] assembled from this the head. When the Sun's light is through both doorways from the thirtieth morning [from Month-twelve], the Sun sets again [to Rest] when it is considered evening.
- B 72:28 Then, this time for the night shortens for this half of the year unto the other half when there is a Rest, gifted and joined, to month-seven.
- B 72:29 When rising from this place [that should be a Rest], it rises as a sixth day, then the Sun's light enters the next doorway as it proceeds in the east, and it will from this next doorway be a Rest, then rise thirty mornings.
- G 72:30 By this, the length of time for the day is shorter than the nighttime at the Rest gifted [to Month-seven] and from that place continuing to make Month-eight.
- E 72:31 Then because of this time, the Sun's light will emerge from this doorway for Rest [at Month-nine], and by this, the Sun's light is delivered to the east thirtyfold doorways through thirty-one mornings [to Month-ten] from the setting of the Sun to Rest.
- E 72:32 On this day, the time for the night had already started to decrease to after the time for the ninth month. This time after the ninth month is from the ninth month, lasting until the time for day changes daily to become equal to the nighttime [March 16]. On this day, the year had terminated at three-hundred and sixty-four days.

<p>ወኑድ፡ልዕለት፡ወለለለት፡</p> <p>ወአዕራ፡ልዕለት፡ወለለለት፡</p> <p>የምሳምረ፡በአይ፡ወ-እቱ፡</p> <p>ይተለለይ፡</p> <p> </p> <p>በእንተእሁ፡ይናው-ማ፡የምሳምረሁ፡</p> <p>ስለት፡እምሳለት፡ወለለለት፡</p> <p>እምሳለለት፡ይቀርብ፡፡፡</p> <p> </p> <p>ወዘዎ-እቱ፡ትኩሚ፡ወምሳምሩ፡</p> <p>ለአይ፡መጥግባሩ፡ሰበ፡ይገበበ፡</p> <p>መይወክ፡እው-እቱ፡በርሃን፡</p> <p>በበይ፡እይሰሙያ፡በአይ፡ለዓለሙ፡</p> <p>ግለም፡፡፡</p> <p> </p> <p>ወዘዎ-እቱ፡ወ-እቱ፡እይወክ፡</p> <p>ወ-እቱ፡በርሃን፡በበይ፡</p> <p>እይሰሙያ፡በእርዳያ፡ወ-እሁ፡</p> <p>በከሙ፡አዘዘ፡እግዢ፡፡፡</p> <p> </p> <p>ከሙካ፡ይወክ፡ወከሙካ፡ይጠው-እ፡</p> <p>ወአያከኝክ፡ወአያርርፍ፡እሉ፡</p> <p>ይረወ-እ፡መስልት፡ወለለለት፡</p> <p>መበርሃን፡ወ-እሁ፡ሰብዕት፡እደ፡</p> <p>ይበርሃ፡እምአውርማ፡</p> <p>ወአምጠኑሁሙ፡ለእልአሁሙ፡</p> <p>ወ-ማ፡፡=፡፡</p>	<p>E 72:33 Linger through this time at night [which should have been a Rest], unto the next night which shortens, on the following night when it is time to have a Rest.</p> <p>B 72:34 Because this is where you are to wait for a day's march [of the Sun] in its journey to this day from the presence of that night to this night now offered.</p> <p>E 72:35 Then from this that was provided for the daily march of the Sun and how by it returns when it [the Earth] rotates, delivering the Sun's light to where it emerges as this enormous light of splendor which is [stable] in Heaven as the Sun for Humankind, forever.</p> <p>R 72:36 Now, those who departed had the same brightness and importance in their Heavenly positions because of the Lord's instructions for how and why they were to be visible.</p> <p>E 72:37 This is how Yah has set this to happen so that they will enter and the year does not wane, nor does it need relief [by leap years]. However, it will continue from that day and night in its brightness, coming for the place of His Rest to shine in that place to be fresh [Abib], regarding this time of equal day and night.</p>
--	---

Abib = to be fresh, greenness. [Exo 13:4 KJV] 4 This day came ye out in the month Abib. also see <https://www.timeanddate.com/Sun/israel/jerusalem> In Jerusalem, or anywhere on the globe, at March 16th, the time for daytime [Sunrise to Sunset] is approximately 720 minutes, meaning 720 minutes for the time of night. See also star HIP 96468 in calendar section.

Chapter 73

Lunar Section

ወደኞራሁ፡ ለዘ፡ ታኩሮ፡ ሪሳኑ፡
 ካልእ፡ ታኩሮ፡ ለብርሃን፡ ገዢ፡
 አሰመ፡ ወርጥ፡

 ወከበበ፡ ክሙ፡ ክበበ፡ ለማይ፡
 ወስረገለተ፡ ተላሁ፡ በትብ፡ ይጋግኙ፡
 ንብ፡ ታኩሮ፡ መብመሰራርታ፡
 ይትመሱ፡ ለውቱ፡ ለብርሃን፡

 መብቻለ፡ ወርጥ፡ መቀኑሁ፡
 መምጣዋሁ፡ ይተዋለዋ፡
 መመቆልሁ፡ ክሙ፡ መመቆል፡
 ብአይ፡፡ ወሰበ፡ የዚ፡ ክዊነ፡
 ለብርሃን፡ ይከውኗ፡ ለወተ፡ እድ፡
 እምብርሃን፡ ብአይ፡፡ ወከመዝ፡
 ይመርቃ፡

 ወርኢሳ፡ ክሙናለ፡ ድባዕ፡
 ይመዕክ፡ በዋለ፡
 ድባዕ፡፡ ወበዕእቴ፡ ዕላተ፡
 ያስተርእ፡ ወይከውኗ፡ ለከመ፡
 ሪሳኑ፡ ወርጥ፡ ፍዕለተ፡ የወሰ፡
 ብአይ፡ በጥናት፡ እንተ፡ ይመዕክ፡
 ብአይ፡

- | | |
|---|---|
| B | 73:1 Then, after this, understanding came [to me] concerning this with lesser brightness exercising dominance in the second half of the day addressed as the Moon. |
| E | 73:2 Now, this ball is encircling in Heaven from this wheeling [around the Earth] laden with a revitalized spirit [each wheeling] as if it were blown upon, each of these measures it delivers, are from his [the Sun's] brightness. |
| E | 73:3 Then, understanding everything, whether and how what comes from, being involved with this-that-changes. This [shining] during the day along with the Sun, and at this time they [on the Earth] gather the quality of this light, as it happens, from the bright Sunny side [of the Moon], and how this has its effect, by what shines forth. |
| E | 73:4 Now this [Moon] will rise in the east as they [the Sun and Moon] come forth to be visible thirtyfold mornings, according to the time, it [the Sun] rises to be chief for the month, because of the thirty days of the Sun's light coming through its doorway. |



Always repeated, from new Moon left to right, the light in the waxing phases of the Moon fills from the right side of the Moon until it is full, then it starts to wane its phases growing dark in the right side, until the following new Moon.

መመንፈቻ፡ ሪዕቻ፡ ስብዕት፡ እኩ፡
እኩ፡ ወጥለ፡ ክበብ፡ ኢሉሁ፡ በኩ፡
ዘኩል፡ በርሃን፡ እኩንበለ፡
ስብዕት፡ እኩሁ፡ ወውርታ፡
ራብዕት፡ እኩ፡ በርሃን፡

ውብልት፡ ተናዋኝ፡ ስብዕት፡ እኩ፡
መንፈቻ፡ በርሃን፡ ወይከውጥ፡
የርሃን፡ ስብዕት፡ እኩ፡ እኩቴ፡
መመንፈቻ፡ ወሞርጻ፡ የምሳሌ፡
ወተለ፡

ወለብ፡ ይውርቻ፡ ወተለ፡ ይውርቻ፡
የምሳሌ፡ ወይከውጥ፡ መንፈቻ፡
እኩ፡ በርሃን፡ ወብረኩቴ፡ ሌላጥ፡
በርክሰ፡ ዘባዕ፡ ኢሉሁ፡ በቅድመ፡
ስለቱ፡ ለውርታ፡ የወጻ፡ ወርድሙ፡
የምሳሌ፡ ወተለ፡ ወይከውጥ፡
የይኩቴ፡ ሌላጥ፡ ተስብዕት፡ እኩ፡
ወገፍቻ፡

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>R 73:5 Then, at its halfway point where the phases come together, this circumference is full of the phases starting from nothing without any brightness, which is not the phase having only a fourteenth part of its brightness.</p> <p>R 73:6 Now, that day rises, in a phase with the full Moon's brightness, as if joining the brightness of the seven phases all at one time, and it remains separate from the Sun for the evening of Rest.</p> <p>R 73:7 When it is time for the Sun to begin a month, the Moon will shine in its company. However, when the Moon is full, rising in its brightest phase, this only happens at night because the Sun rises in the east, and by its presence, there is daytime. For the Moon, when it starts to become evening in the company of the Sun, and it grows dark [the new Moon] at night on a Rest, these are separate events.</p> | <p>The full Moon only appears after the Sun has set, other phases will appear after Sunrise.</p> |
|--|--|

ወይመድ፡በደኑት፡ዕለተ፡ቃና፡ ጥንቃቁ፡ወይመዕክ፡ወይደንገ፡ እምሮራው፡ወተደ፡፡ወያዣሁ፡ በተረፈ፡ዕለቱ፡ቃወቃናለ፡፡	B 73:8 Now, to begin the year on Rest day, it is accomplished when the year has ended by the Sun in the east, through the day to be abandoned, even though it is the seventh evening of seven evenings.
--	---

Technically, the Sun and Moon are in the sky visible together at some time of every day except at the moment of the Full Moon. Here is a rough breakdown: At the New Moon: Moon rises and sets with the Sun. Moon is up every minute that the Sun is up, but you can't see the New Moon. At the Waxing crescent: Moon rises shortly after the Sun, and both are up until Sunset, yet the Moon is difficult to see. In the First quarter: Moon rises at Noon, and they are both up until Sunset. At the Waxing gibbous: Moon rises sometime between Noon and Sunset, and both are up from Moonrise until Sunset. At the Full Moon: Moon rises at Sunset, technically, never up simultaneously. At the Waning gibbous: Moon rises after Sunset. Still up for a while after Sunrise. In the Third quarter: Moon rises at Midnight and is in the sky from Sunrise until mid-day. At the Waning crescent: Moon rises shortly before the Sun and sets shortly before the Sun. Very difficult to see. - credit answers.com

Chapter 74

<p>መከልኩ፡ምሳምረ፡ወተኑሁ፡ ርእቱ፡ለቱ፡እንተ፡በው-እቱ፡ ተኑሁ፡ይገቡ፡ምሳምረ፡ ዘአው-ሬት፡፡፡፡፡፡</p> <p>መተላዥ፡እርአየኔ፡እርአል፡ መፈአሁ፡ቍዕስ፡፡ዘወ-እቱ፡ መሠ-ኋህሙ፡ለተላሙ፡ መምናብሮሙ፡መእከፍኩ፡ ምናብሮሙ፡በከሙ፡እርአየኔ፡ መእከፍኩ፡ዘአው-ሬ-ህሙ፡በከሙ፡ ሆለዎ፡፡መርክም፡በርሃምሙ፡ እስከ፡ተፈጻሙ፡በመ-ር፡መነሙ፡ መዋዕል፡</p>	<p>E 74:1 Now, it is restrained in its orbit so that it will become, over a distance of time, doing what was given to the Moon—doing as instructed for its journey.</p>
<p>ይልቻለበዕት፡እደ፡ይራግም፡ ነትሙ፡በርሃም፡በምሮሱቁ፡ ወቦምዕሱ፡መአው-ሬ፡ እመ-ሬ-ት፡ይዋልሙ፡ምዕሱት፡ መበአው-ሬ-ት፡እመ-ሬ-ት፡የአው-ር፡ ምሳምረሁ፡ቁቁ፡</p>	<p>R 74:2 While I wrote about the Moon, all of this was revealed to me by the holy angel, Uriel, who guided me [to see] those phases which I recorded for each position, in the way he showed me to see their brightnesses within each of fifteen days.</p> <p>(1+14=15) 1 new Moon, nothing to see + 14 phases, filling 1/14th per day = 15 days of Moon phases.</p>
<p>ይልቻለበዕት፡እደ፡ይራግም፡ ነትሙ፡በርሃም፡በምሮሱቁ፡ ወቦምዕሱ፡መአው-ሬ፡ እመ-ሬ-ት፡ይዋልሙ፡ምዕሱት፡ መበአው-ሬ-ት፡እመ-ሬ-ት፡የአው-ር፡ ምሳምረሁ፡ቁቁ፡</p>	<p>R 74:3 One to seven, making these seven [phases] through [rotation] towards the side that fills altogether with brightness, doing this [rotation] while in the east, on account of the Sun setting, in the months she is evident, at the time when day exchanges with night.</p> <p>R 74:4 Make your months according to the Sun, as it proceeds to each one throughout its daily march.</p>

	R	74:5 The change to each month is accomplished according to the Sun, on account of these [stars that remained] centering a doorway, [observed] from the third and fourth watches [of the morning].
ይ.መ.ኋኩ፡ ስ.በ.ጥ፡ መ.ቁ.ል፡ ወ.ኋ.ው.ድ፡ መ.ደ.ገ.ብ.ክ፡ ካ.ብ.፡ ቢ.ጥ.ኋ.ት፡ እ.ን.ት፡ ይ.መ.ቁ.ክ፡ ተ.ከ.ለ.፡ መ.በ.ቁ.ኩ፡ ይ.ፈ.ቅ.ም፡ ተ.ለ.፡ በ.ር.ግ.ም፡ መ.ደ.ገ.ገ.ገ.፡ እ.ም.ወ.ከ.ለ.፡ መ.ደ.በ.ቁ.፡ ስ.መ.ኩ፡ መ.ቁ.ል.፡ ቢ.ሳ.ይ.፡ ፍ.ኋ.ት፡ እ.ን.ት፡ እ.ም.ኋ.፡ የ.መ.ኋ.ኩ፡ ተ.ከ.ለ.፡፡	E	74:6 Its [star] light will emerge, to become the rests at those days, and at that time, this light is delivered to the following doorway where the Sun's light will emerge. By doing this, alignment where the Sun rises with its splendor and its glittering recedes at Sunrise. Then the Sun proceeds to the following doorway, north or south, depending on the month the Sun's light has emerged.
ወ.ሰ.፡ ተ.ከ.ለ.፡ ይ.መ.ቁ.፡ እ.ም.ሬ.ብ.ጥ.፡ ፍ.ኋ.ት.፡ ይ.መ.ቁ.፡ ስ.ብ.ቦ.፡ መ.ቁ.ል.፡ እ.ሰ.፡ ይ.መ.ቁ.፡ እ.ም.ነ.፡ ዓ.ም.ስ.ጥ.፡፡ መ.ከ.ብ.ቦ.፡ ይ.ገ.ብ.፡ ስ.ብ.ቦ.፡ መ.ቁ.ል.፡ በ.ጥ.ኋ.ት.፡ ለ.ብ.፡ ወ.ፈ.ቅ.ም.፡ ተ.ለ.፡ በ.ር.ግ.ም.፡ መ.ደ.ገ.ገ.፡ መ.ደ.በ.ቁ.፡ በ.ቀ.ዳ.ማ.ት.፡ ፍ.ኋ.ት.፡ ስ.መ.ኩ.፡ መ.ቁ.ል.፡፡	R	74:7 Then, from the time the Sun's light emerges after the fourth watch when it sets, this is the Rest. From this day until the Sun's light emerges for five rests, it returns after two months to go through the same process of entering a Rest day after the fourth watch. When the day had ended, the [star] light held within this doorway, then its brightness recedes [at Sunrise]; this doorway is the first doorway moving towards the north, after waiting for that day.
ወ.ከ.ብ.ቦ.፡ ይ.ገ.ብ.፡ ስ.ብ.ቦ.፡ መ.ቁ.ል.፡ በ.ራ.ብ.ጥ.፡ ፍ.ኋ.ት.፡ እ.ን.ት.፡ እ.ም.ኋ.፡ የ.መ.ቁ.፡ ተ.ከ.ለ.፡፡	E	74:8 Moreover, it will remain a Rest until after the fourth watch, when the Sun's light emerges.
ከ.መ.ዘ.፡ ሪ.አ.፡ የ.ኋ.ገ.ሙ.፡ በ.ከ.መ.፡ ም.ር.ግ.ት.፡ እ.ወ.ራ.ት.ሁ.ሙ.፡ ወ.የ.ወ.ጠ.፡ ተ.ከ.ለ.፡	E	74:9 These are seen in the places where they were planted [as a tree, unmovable] because they affect the order of the months by where they are [to align] on the evening [while still dark] early morning before a Rest and where the Sun rises.

አጀማንቱ : መዋծል : ወይታዎስኩ :
 ፊዕሙት : ወይበጽሕ : ለዕከድ :
 ቅመዋծል :: ወጥለሙ : መዋծል :
 ይበጽሕም : ለዕሙት : እምኑልኩ :
 ፊዕሙት : ተመለሳሙ : ይከውተ :
 ይችቷ : ወረጋቢዎ : መዋծል :

R 74:10 By being this day as a fifth distinct period [of the year] which comes after a thirty day [month], when all of the remaining days result in what is desired for that distant time of the year. From the day after this fifth distinct period, there shall be three-hundred and sixty-four days.

The five distinct periods are the four seasons, and the fifth is this non-counted day.

ወይበጽሕ : ጥብቅኑሁ : ለዕከድ :
 ወለከዋካብት : ስሳ : መዋծል :
 ለፏዕሙታት : ስሳ : ይበጽሕሙ :
 ለጥዕለት :: ወየነዕዢ : እምዕከድ :
 ወአምኑዋካብት : ቅመዋሚል :
 እምዕከድ : ወከዋካብት :

R 74:11 When they [stars] are summoned for what has matured according to the Sun to align with these stars, in that region, that day. Then, accumulating [the count] to the fifth year is extended by six days. This happens by counting the extension beyond that thirtieth day, having a little outside of it when it is from where this Sun and star are present on the thirtieth day.

A year should be 364 days, adding the day of waiting, ‘the extension beyond that thirtieth day’, to the total adds an additional 1.2422 days, so 5 years X 1.2422 days = 6.211 extra days. The Gregorian calendar does this by counting 365.2422 days in a year, then uses leap time [years/months/days] for the overage in time.

ወዕርጥ : ያመዳእሱ : ለዓመታት :
 ጥንቃቁ : ካልሙ : ካመ :
 ጥንበረሱሙ : ለዓለም : እይበደሩ :
 ወኢሸቶች : እስተ : ስለተ : እስ :
 ይቻልጠ : ዓመት : በቻድቁ :
 ጥንቃቁ : በበታችውቃዎረብ :
 መዋծል :

B 74:12 The months occur, for the years to remain accurate, all of them precisely in their position how they are to be, according to their time, to the advantage of Humankind. The months were not to be early nor late for the length of time; being righteous, they begin their specific period accurately during three-hundred and sixty-four days.

ለጀግኝ : መዋծልሁ : ይቻድቁ :
 ወለጀግኝ : ይመቻችውቃዎሙዋծል :
 ካመ : ይከተ : ለጀግኝ :
 ይመቻችውቃዎሙዋծል :: :

R 74:13 Regarding the days that pass after three years, these are one thousand and ninety-two days. Also, the days that pass after five years are one-thousand, eight-hundred, and twenty days. Then, the days that pass after eight years are two thousand, nine hundred, and twelve days.

ለዕርት፡ ለበትኩ፡ ይብቻ፡ መዋል ለሁ፡ ለፌዴም፡ ጉዢዎችመዋል፡ ወ ለጠሙት፡ ፍ፡ የተወሰ፡ ምመዋል፡ እስ መ፡ ይትዋሰ፡ በንግድ፡ ዓይ፡ ተመሬ መዋል፡	RE 74:14 Regarding the Moon's days alone from its appearance, at the third year, the days equal one-thousand and sixty-two days. Then, summing at the fifth year, it will be short [from the Sun's count] by fifty days, and the month's day count would already have been deficient, by a day, by the reckoning of the Moon's sixty-second rising.
--	---

A lunar year is 354 days, and 3 years X 354 days =1,062 days, and 5 years X 354 days =1,770. A solar year is 364 days, 5 years X 364 days =1820 and five lunar years subtracted from five solar years 1820-1770=50 day difference. Also: Each lunar month is roughly 29.5 solar days. This says that in thirty rotations it is .5 days behind the solar days, then a further thirty rotations again .5 = one day behind, at sixty rotations and even more behind at sixty-two rotations.

ውይዙ-ን፡ ለፌዴም፡ መዋል፡ ገዢዎችመዋል፡ ካሙ፡ ይከ-ን፡ ለዕርት፡ ለፌዴሞች፡ መዋልሁ፡ ገዢዎችዎችመዋል፡፡	E 74:15 Now, this will happen by the fifth year accumulating one-thousand, seven-hundred and seventy days. Then, they become two-thousand, eight-hundred and thirty-two days to the eighth year.
--	--

A lunar year is 354 days, thus 5 years X 354 days =1,770 days, and 8 years X 354 days =2,832 days.

እስመ፡ አብዱ፡ ለፌዴሞች፡ መዋልሁ፡ ጥጥነለመ፡ መዋል፡ ዘተወለ፡ እምፌዴም፡ መዋል፡ ጥ፡	B 74:16 Indeed, to the eighth year, eighty fewer days are held within those days, which are waning, eighty days after eight years.
--	--

A lunar year is ten days shorter than a solar year, therefore, after eight solar years the lunar years have eighty fewer days than eight solar years that Uriel describes.

ጥወረትፈጻመ፡ ዓመት፡ በጽድቅ፡ ቢከመ፡ መንበረ፡ ዓለመ፡ ዘአሸመ፡፡፡፡ መመንበረ፡ ተከይ፡ እሉ፡ ይወረቅ፡ እምነ፡ የኑት፡ እሉ፡ እምኑሸመ፡ ይወረቅ፡ ወያዣብ፡ መዋል፡ ፍ፡፡	G 74:17 When these eighty days bring them to an end, it is incorrect to align them [lunar months] to how they [solar months] were planted for Humankind by Himself. If it [the Moon] begins a month from a doorway in that place, this is because He planted it there where it will shine on the evening before the Rest after passing thirty days.
---	---

Chapter 75

መራኑሁምዎ፡ ለእርሻስት፡ እኩለፉ፡
እለ፡ ይብ፡ ትተ፡ ፍጥረት፡ ወደብ፡
ዕለ፡ ከወከብት፡ ወምስለ፡ ይኩለ፡
ይተቃለኬ፡ ወኢይተለለየ፡ እምን፡
ምግባርዎ፡ በክሙ፡ አብበ፡
ዓመት፡፡ ወአለ፡ እለ፡ ይተቃነብ፡
ሰማዋል፡ እለ፡ እይተካብበ፡
በተሳቦ፡ በመት፡፡

ውበእንተእሁምዎ፡ ይገኘው፡ በሙ፡
ስብእ፡ እስመ፡ እሙ-ንቱ፡
ብርሃኑት፡ በጽድቅ፡ ይተቃነው፡
መንበረ፡ ዓለም፡ ይበቀድማ፡
ጥንት፡ ወዕበማል፡ የንት፡
ወቻለ-ብል፡ የንት፡ ወቻለድስ፡
ጥንት፡ ወይተፈጻም፡ ጥንቃቁ፡
ዓለም፡ በመት፡ በብ፡
ፍቃዣቃዣዕሙንበረ፡ ዓለም፡፡

እስመ፡ ለተኞምርት፡ ወለአዝማኑ፡
ወለወመት፡ ወለመዋል፡ እርሻያኬ፡
እርሻል፡ መልእክ፡ ኮንበር፡
እግዢል፡ ሰብአት፡ ለዓለም፡ ይብ፡
ዕለመ፡ በርሃኑት፡ ለማግረ፡
በለማግረ፡ ወበዓለም፡ ካሙ፡
ይምልከ፡ ለገለ፡ ሰማግረ፡
ወይተረእየ፡ ይብ፡
ምድር፡፡ ወይከተ፡ መራ-ሕያን፡
ለመօልት፡ ወለለት፡ ብአይ፡
ወመርኑ፡ ወከወከት፡ ወተተለ፡
ቅንያታት፡ እለ፡ የእው-ዳ፡
በተለመ፡ በረገለት፡ ሰማግረ፡፡

- E 75:1 These will guide, purposed to be chief over tens of thousands on account of how many were created, above and beyond these four. Used for augmenting, they do not separate from their divine service because of how a year is supposed to be reckoned. These four days are bound unto these stars and are to be considered in the reckoning of a year.
- E 75:2 Then for the sake of those of Humankind who will be deceived concerning these high places that are illuminated; these remain accurate in servitude to this high position forever, from being the first present in the doorway. Then thirtyfold doorways from the fourth division [winter] to like a sixth doorway next to that doorway exactly where it is expected for Humankind to announce the three-hundred and sixty-fourth day then bringing it [the year] to a conclusion for Humankind.
- E 75:3 When it is to become the first day of making a year, regarding this day and a year, the angel Uriel revealed to me, using those residing there foremost in their splendor to the advantage of Humankind. Coming from amongst them, held within Heaven, according to how they should appear from Heaven and how they appear at the Earth's horizon. **There will be the place this doorway opens for both of them according to the location of this one for the Sun in the day also for the stars at night, which dominate from all those restrained in this wheel as an assembly.**

See also Henoch 72:33 the first day of Spring begins after the day when the duration of night and day are exactly equal; this happens on March 16. Additionally, On March 17, the star HIP 96468 rises at a point on the horizon, where the Sun rises on that same day. This aligned point of rising does not happen on days other than March 17. Also: The wheeling of the Sun and planets in Heaven, occurs as the Sun orbits the center of the Milky Way, Asafael.

ከመኬ : ዓሥራ : ወከልኬ : የዋኑው :
 አርሱኬ : አርሱል : መልክኩ :
 ሪዋኑ : በትበብ : ወረገነት : ተከይ :
 በሰማግድ : እለ : እምኑሁምሙ :
 ይወስኩ : እንደሆ : ለዕክይ :
 እምኑሁምሙ : ይወስኩ : መፈ : ዓቢ :
 የልጋ : ስቦ : ይተረገዙው :
 በእዝማኑ : እለ : እመራን : በመ :
 ሪዋኑውሙ :

ወለንፋሳት : ወለመንፈሰ : መል :
 ስቦ : ይተረገዙው : በእዝማኑ :
 ሪዋኑ : በሰማግድ : ዓቢ : እጽናፍ ::

ስቦ : ይተረገዙው : ዓሥራ : ወከልኬ :
 የዋኑው : በሰማግድ : ዓቢ : እጽናፍ :
 የልጋ : እለ : እምኑሁምሙ : ይወስኩ :
 ተከይ : ወወርነት : ወከቅኩ : የዋኑ :
 ወወርፈ : ወእምኑ : የልጋ :

G 75:4 Doing this for the ten and two doorways that the angel Uriel made apparent when he pointed to that portion that emerges as the cargo of the portion that will emerge. Then it is warm upon the Earth [where the Sun's light emerges in the morning]; as the Earth turns, these doorways will be opened throughout the year, on their appointed day therein because the doorways are opening for them.

B 75:5 Doorways open for these spirits to emerge unto the spirits of wetness when they are opened. This [communication of light] is the function at each seasonal opening upon the horizon.

R 75:6 At that time, these doorways open ten and two times for the celestial beings above the horizon of the Earth whose portion of light emerges for the month. These stars maintain their ordinances in Heaven as they were in their place, emerging from the east at the Sun's setting.

The light of planets also emerge from doorways, they are just doing what they were assigned to do.

ወመሳከው : ሪዋኑ : በዘመት :
 እምጥጋሙ : ወእምኖማኑ : ለዝብ :
 ፍነት :: ወአከተ : መስከት :
 በዝመት : እኩ : ያመውፈ : መፈ :
 እዝመ : እልካ : የዋኑው : እለ :
 ይወስኩ : እምኑሁምሙ : ከዋኑበት :
 በዝመ : ተእዝዝመ : ወእለ : በመ :
 የወጪ : በዝመ : ጽልቀሙ ::

E 75:7 Then planets are opened from amongst her numerous [doorways] outside this one to the left, and the right, because of the light transmitted through these doorways. One of them [planets] might be there for the season. However, **use this that can warm something else** [the Sun] the way it does at this doorway where their light also will emerge as the planets are doing as He had commanded, and this is how those are to be accounted.

ወርሃኑ፡ ስረጋጥ፡ በሰማያ፡
እንዘ፡ ይረመኝ፡ በዓለም፡
እመልዕልተሙ፡ ለእልካ፡
ታዋኑው፡ እሉ፡ ብሙ፡ ይትመቀበ፡
ከዋከብት፡ እሉ፡ እየዚበ፡

R 75:8 Then I saw these stars wheeling in Heaven, having this course of a wheel even when they disappear from being dimmed, in the same way as they on high. Then I saw the distant doorways present where they will restore the stars which do not set [at the horizon].

ወልደበደሙ፡
ለተተለመሙ፡፡ መመኝቱ፡ ከየአመድ፡
ለተተለ፡ ዓለም፡

R 75:9 Now, only one will prevail over them, for those [stars] held in there, and to that one, these all align forever.

Northern Hemisphere	Southern Hemisphere	Start date
spring	fall	March 17/month 1
summer	winter	June 16/month 4
fall	spring	September 15/month 7
winter	summer	December 15/month 10

The Month and day numbers are the same for the Northern and Southern hemispheres, only the seasons are different.

Chapter 76

Meteorology Section

<p>መበኩጥል : ባዕድር :: ወርሱት :</p> <p>የምሩ : ወከልኬ : ነዋንው :</p> <p>ርነዋት : ለተለመው : ነፋት : እለ :</p> <p>እግዚአምሮ : ይመስክ : ነፋት :</p> <p>ወይናስ : ይበት : ባዕድር :</p>	<p>R 76:1 Now at the horizon of the Earth, beholding at that distance—ten and two portals open to those restrained there, spirits which emerge from these [portals] as winds in one direction. These breathe upon the water and land covering the surface of the Earth.</p>
<p>ይኢጥማሁም : ደንዋት : በንግ :</p> <p>ሰማግያ :: ወይበጥም ዕረብ : ወይበጥም :</p> <p>ሰማግያ :: ወይበጥም :: :</p>	<p>R 76:2 Three winds blow in the same direction, from these open [portals], according to the side of the sky when they open. Three winds pass through to the West on the right side [southern hemisphere], and three pass through those open to the left [northern hemisphere].</p>
<p>ይቀዳምያት : እለ : መገንዘ :</p> <p>እባት :: ወይለመገንዘ :</p> <p>መሰዕ :: ወይበጥም : እለ : በጥም :</p> <p>ለመገንዘ : እነብ :: ወይለመገንዘ ::</p>	<p>E 76:3 First, three come out from the east, and these three are on the northern side, then those three coming afterward are those next to these coming from the left side towards the south. Each of these three winds prevails towards the West.</p>

Only the seasons are opposite between the Northern and Southern hemispheres, the dates are always the same. The march 17th start date is in Spring is for the North and Fall in the South.

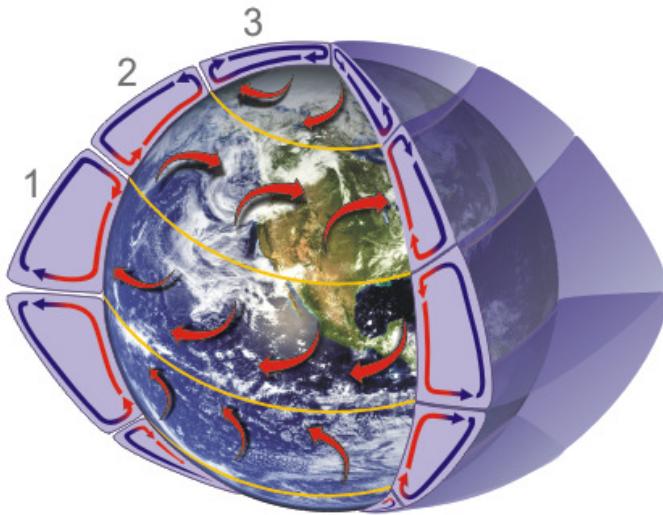


photo credit: https://www.weather.gov/source/zhu/ZHU_Training_Page/winds/Wx_Terms/circ.jpg

Աղջոնսութեա : Յաթի : Կարտ :
Ուհիդ : աղջու : ականալի :
Հայաթի : Կարտ : տափագի :
Ըլ : Եժենամ : Եջառնով :
Արաբ : տաղապք : Ազուց :
Մանձութա : ՀԱ : Բէջէ :
Մ-նէշ : Մանձ : ԱՄԱ : Մ-նի :
Պի : Մանձ : Քոն :

Մաթի : Փազոյ : Կար :
Հայալի : ԴՊԴա : Անսու :
ՀՊիթ : ՈՓԳՊԴ : ԴՊԴ :
ՀՆԻ : ՄՊԴԱ : ՀՊի : ԱԺԱՇՆ :
ԼԱԽՈ : Յաթի : Հայն :
ՀՊՈՂՈ : Քոն : ՄՊՎ :
Մկրա :

ՄԻՃԱՒ : ԴՊԴ : ՄՊՃԻՂԵԴ :
Յաթի : ԾԴԾ : Յաթի : ՀՊՆԿ :
ԱՀՋ : ՄԿՎ : Մակ :
Մոճ : ՄՊՎԱԾ : ԴՊԴ :
ՀՆԻ : ՄՊԴԱ : ՄՊԾ : Յաթի :
ՓԿ : ՄՊՈՂ :

- | |
|--|
| <p>B 76:4 There are four portions of those [portals] remaining, where winds from those other eight come out as spirits inflicting circulation. These become a course to quench as it continues across the surface of the Earth, having its effect from the sky. Within these winds, all the water within her empties upon the dry ground.</p> <p>B 76:5 Then, first of those winds from that distant portal which functioned at daybreak at that eastward portal, opening to a wind which inclines towards the south. As these go out, they quench that which remains of the hot, deprived ground.</p> <p>R 76:6 Then, from the second portal, located in the middle section, they will come out, straight, going out for what remains from what causes rain throughout the countryside, having the understanding of what to moisten. Then, by this third portal northward, it yet goes out, but cooler and dryer.</p> |
|--|

In the southern hemisphere, the third season is spring, thus warm winds prevail as they do in the northern hemisphere's spring. The beauty of this 23.5 axis tilt, is that it is tilted just right to get four seasons.

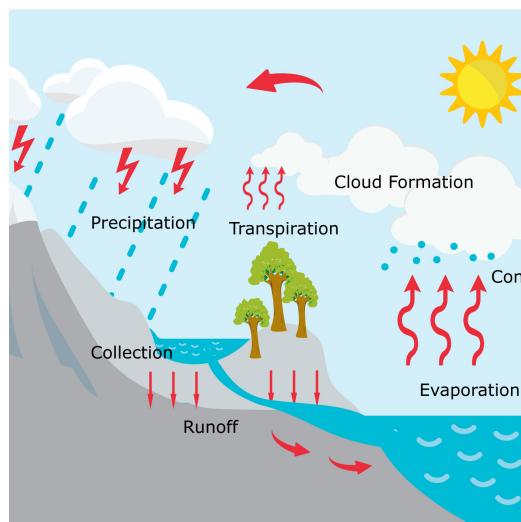
ወእምድናንድ፡እል፡ንፋስት፡ ቦመኑለ፡እዘዣ፡ይወዕክ፡ በደጥነት፡ ቀዳምዥ.ት፡፡በቀዳምዥ.ት፡ጥናት፡ እምናሆኑ፡እንተ፡ትግኑ፡ ለመኑለ፡ምሥራቅ፡ወይወዕክ፡ ንፋስት፡ጥቅ፡፡	G 76:7 Then following those winds which blow, rolled up as a wind in the south as it goes out for the third season, there in that place, it goes out to have the season of first fruits which is the portion of those [in the south] in that direction from the east, and because of the inclination [of the Sunlight], they blow with warmth.
ውብጥናት፡እንተ፡ንብሩ፡ ማድከራይት፡ይወዕክ፡እምናሆኑ፡ ሙቀም፡ወናይ፡ወጠል፡ወዘናም፡ ወሰላም፡ወአይወጥ፡፡	B 76:8 Then after this season, stand the mid-season [summer] winds, coming forth from one direction when it has a sweet uplifting aroma from the moisture and from what causes the raining; this is realized when she [the Earth] has been revived [with this water].

This sweet aroma, called Petrichor, is a combination of three items: ozone [from lightning for the sweet portion], spores [from actinomycetes forming Geosmin for the portion with an Earthy smell], and plants releasing fatty acids.

ወብጥልስት፡ጥናት፡እንተ፡ መኑለ፡ምሥራቅ፡ይወዕክ፡ እምናሆኑ፡ጠል፡ወዘናም፡ ወእኖስዕ፡ወድምሳስ፡፡	R 76:9 Then [spirits of the wind] come forth through the third portal, on towards to the West, where when they come forth, they do so in wetness from this direction, which can cause a fierce rain when it blots out [the sky].
ወእምድናንድ፡እል፡ንፋስት፡ ዘመኑለ፡መሰዕ፡ዘለመ፡በአር፡ ወዘወዕክ፡እምናሆኑይ፡ጥናት፡ እንተ፡መኑለ፡ምሥራቅ፡ ዘተገኑ፡እዘዣ፡ወይወዕክ፡ እምናሆኑ፡ጠል፡ወዘናም፡እኖስዕ፡ ወድምሳስ፡፡	E 76:10 Then, after these wind spirits, visible in the north, function at the water surfaces of the Earth, after coming out of the third portal, who made an oath there [to do so]. From their eastern portal bending to the south, going out in the same direction afterward with moisture, which can cause a fierce rain when it blots out [the sky].

መግኑከለይት : የኩት : ሪተዕት :
ይመስክ : አይወት : ኢናም : መል :
መሰላም : መብሃልስት : የኩት :
ኩት : መንገለ : የዕራብ : እኩት :
ታክኩ : ለመሰድ : ይመስክ : እምኑኛ :
ረማ : ወአሰተኞች : መሐመድ :
መዘም : መጠል : ወአጥነዕ :

R 76:11 Then, when she is in the middle of her course, they [wind spirits] restore, by causing a gentle rain to shower in harmony to [the instruction] they received at the third portal when going through to the West. These turn aside towards the north as they go out from here in one direction for the accumulation of dampness. These can also provoke ire when frost damages grain, and flooding is something to be feared.



<https://www.dtma.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/11/water-cycle-diagram-thumb.jpg>

ውአምድኝነት : እሉ : ዓንቀሳት : እሉ :
መንገለ : የዕራብ : ቁጥማት :
የኩት : እኩት : መንገለ :
መሰል :: ወአምኑሁመ : ይመስክ :
መል : ወአሰተኞች : መዋር :
መሐመድ : ወደደኝ ::

G 76:12 Then from after this portal for the wind spirit of the first fruits—of these, the fourth season in the north of these, go out in this direction and gently moisten with snow, doing this when it is cold with snow in that region of coldness.

መእምነ፡ ማግኘት፡ የጥና፡
ይመስክ፡ መል፡ መዘም፡ መሰም፡
ወበደት፡ ወበደረት፡ የጥና፡
እናት፡ መግለ፡ እኔብ፡ ይመስክ፡
እምነኛ፡ የብለ፡ መደምሳቢ፡ ውዴድ፡
ውአጥል፡

R 76:13 When she is in the middle of her course, they [wind spirits] cause a gentle rain to shower, saluting as they pass to bless as she [was instructed]. Following, through this southern portal, they will go out from here together as arid, **which destroys from being deprived of heat.**

Instead of saying ‘cold’, the phrase ‘deprived of heat’ was used. Ge’ez is the powerful and poetic language our creator gave to Humankind. It causes us to think, what is ‘deprived of heat’? Something that is cold is the answer, but we had to think about it.

ወተዳደሙ፡ በሥራ፡ ወከልኩ፡
ገዢነው፡ ካሬንዋጭ፡
ሰማይ፡ መከለም፡ ተኩምሁሙ፡
ወከለም፡ መቁዢኩም፡ መሰም፡
ከለም፡ እርከይኩ፡ ወልደም፡
ማቻሳለ፡

E 76:14 Now, this will happen throughout the ten and two months at the four doorways in Heaven. All these instructions are made to happen from that contained in the region where they go out, in harmony to this. What is contained here, I have shown to my son Methuselah.

Chapter 77

ይለው-ዕም፡ ለንፃለ፡ ቁጥማዊ፡
ለቅበቅዊ፡ እስመ፡ ቁጥማዊ፡
ወ-እቱ፡ ወይለው-ዕም፡ ለከልኩ፡
እኔብ፡ እስመ፡ ለወል፡ ሆኖ፡
ይመርድ፡ ወልደኩድ፡ ሆኖ፡
ይመርድ፡ በ-ኩ፡ ለዓለም፡ =፡፡

በ ወለንፃለ፡ እምበራብ፡ ስመ፡
ንተባ፡ እስመ፡ በሀም፡ የአበበ፡
ከለ፡ በርግኩት፡ ስማይ፡
ወይመርድ፡

G 77:1 The spirit is the summoner for this procession to come out easterlies, when receiving their function before going out, which also invokes this other [system] in the south because it is elevated in that place, where blessings descend for the advantage of Humankind.

77:2 With the unction to refresh Westerly, these [winds] wane to the function of those they adjoin, in that place. These proceed in **the opposite direction compared to all the lights in Heaven**, and these [winds] within this width will descend.

աւոծ : նկո : Անտու : տոնծ :
Քժիկա : Բիգա : Ցհանչւմսու :
Միջաւ : Առուն : Թիւն :
Ակնիշւ : Արյան : Մոփիյան :
Մոխաւ : Մոխնչան : Մոջամուն :
Մոլու : Մոյան : Իգա : Ունի :
Տքպ : :

Ցհանչւ : Կպէն : Ըհին : Հն :
Քնարաւ : Հարանձ : Հանչւ : Հն :
Մունւ : Պաճւ : Մախնչւմսու :
Քաթէն : Անդին : Մոյնան :
Մոբաւ : Միսուն : Մաջամուն :

B 77:3 Yet there are four spirits of refreshment, called the north-wind. To distinguish this one from the other trio of winds from the north, this one comes away from this habitation to the advantage of Humankind when twice it receives water from the depths of the oceans. This action is how it is prepared for rain, as evidenced by the darkness of the clouds. All this happens from the region where this triad of winds is assigned along with this one to garden those justified [to be here].

R 77:4 The seven continents get what is seen coming over those long distances to be in the presence of all those mountains upon the Earth. From those [spirits] that remain, they will come out as snow when it passes through the region, doing this before the beginning of the year.

In the picture below, the winds from the Equatorial low pressure belt, in both the northern and southern hemispheres blow from the east.

As the winds diminish and descend in a place of low pressure and coldness towards the pole the second cell collides with the third cell at the 60th latitude.

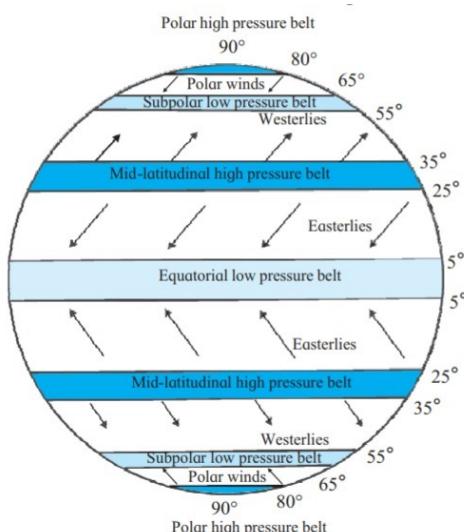


photo credit: <http://www.liberaldictionary.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/easterlies-5796.jpg>

ወቂ፡ አፍላገ፡ የሆ፡ ጥምድር፡
በበደተ፡ ሪሳኑ፡ አምስትለሙ፡
አፍላግ፡ ይአምኔሁሙ፡ ይመግኘ፡
አምስረብ፡ ወሰተ፡ ባሕር፡ ይበደ፡
ይከዚ፡ ማያ፡፡

ውእልከቱ፡ ይይመግኘ፡ እመሰዕ፡
እስከ፡ ባሕር፡ ወይከዚው፡ ማያሙ፡
በበሳራ፡ እርተሬ፡ አምሥራቅ፡
ውእል፡ ተርኩ፡ ይይመቆኘ፡ በገቦ፡
መሰዕ፡ እስከ፡ ባሕር፡ በአምሙ፡
ባሕር፡ እርተሬ፡፡ ወይበባሕር፡
በበደ፡ ወይመመጠብሮ፡ ወይበለ፡
መድብራ፡፡

ሰበዕ፡ ይስጥተ፡ ይበደተ፡ ሪሳኑ፡
በበሳር፡ ወይምድር፡ ሰበዕ፡
ውእልኘ፡ ባሕር፡ እርተሬ፡፡ =፡

- | | |
|---|--|
| E | 77:5 For the seven [continents], torrents of extended length will be seen flowing above the Earth to fatten it by dispersing the water held within them from those spirits flowing together Westerly. This will happen from flowing above the width of the oceans. |
| G | 77:6 Then those [flows] are multiplied to disperse water when joined by a north Westerly wind above the Erythraean Sea. |
| R | 77:7 Then, not to be in excess, these four go out towards the north over to the ocean, itself, being the Erythraean Sea. Here, these multiply in fatness on account of this sea where they are restored with moisture at that place after they had accomplished what was imperative from being arid. |
| R | 77:8 As they had this oath, these that were concealed [by their leanness in moisture] are then seen in that distance. These are seen when becoming fat while continuing to flow to that ocean before going over to that part of the Earth after it had multiplied on account of the Erythraean Sea. |

<https://geosrilanka.wordpress.com/tag/indian-ocean-dipole/> for a detailed explanation of these flows.

Chapter 78

ውእልማት፡ ለዕክለ፡ ካመዝ፡
ዶክርያራስ፡ ወካልኝ፡ የማስ፡

ውልዎርነ፡ እርባዕቱ፡ እስማት፡
የቱ፡ ይ፡ ለመ፡ አስገያ፡ ወካልኝ፡
አብላ፡ ወማልስ፡ በናስ፡፡ ወራብዕ፡
አራኝ፡

- | | |
|---|---|
| E | 78:1 Now, the name for the Sun is Tomas. Hot plasma is in each [star] united to the Sun's rays [as a dual] appearing as the light from within the hot plasma. |
| E | 78:2 Now the Moon has these four descriptions: firstly when it is asonya [when reckoning a face on the Moon], secondly ebla [when the Moon's light is old or worn out], thirdly benase [when the Moon has lifted], and fourthly erea [when the Moon's light can be beheld]. |

እል : እመ-ኑት : ይብርሃት : ዕስድ-ት : ወከበበሙ : ከመ : ከበበ : ሰማግረ : በአምጻና : ከበበሙ : ከመ : ከበበ : ሰማግረ : ለከልኩምሙ :	G 78:3 These two prevailing lights, both spherical, are the same [shape] as those in the firmament of celestial bodies who have been given their size and shape by how and where they are in their Heavenly circuit.
መለከበ : ብተደ : ስበዕተ : ከፍል : ብርሃን : ከደትቧለከ : ብቱ : አምዎክ : ወርነት : ወብሙኬርት : ይትወዳደ : እስከ : የንልና : ስበዕ : ከፍል : ብተደ :	E 78:4 When the Sun in the firmament, is at the seventh month with its splendor to augment [the month], from being present within [the doorway] for this month being measured out. This day [183] is added [to the year count] when the Sun continues past this day for the seventh month.

Stars circling a northern or southern pole star, do not set on the horizon.

ወያወጪ : ወይበው-እ : ነዋኑው : ምዕራ-ብ : ወየአው-ኋ : እንተ : መሰዕ : ወእንተ : ነዋኑው : ምሥራቅ : ይመክኑ : ዓብ : ገዢ : ሰማግረ :	E 78:5 Heavenly bodies depart from view in the evening as they enter a doorway in the West, and those that circle in the north [depart from view] because of its appearance [the Sun] in Heaven through a doorway in the east.
ወለዕ : ይትኞማኑ : ወርነት : ያስተርኑ : በስማግረ : ወመንፈቅ : ኩብድ : እድ : በርሃን : ይከው-ኋ : ቦቱ : ተለዋ : ወብዓሙር : ወረቤጥ : ይፈጻም : ተለዋ : በርሃን :	B 78:6 Yet, at that time, when they raise for their month to be observed where [the seasons] are divided at the seventh-fold of the brightnesses from all of them according to how these four days [at the head of each season] are accomplished with the splendor held within them.
ወመለከተ : ተገምሰተ : በርሃን : ይትወዳደ : ወ-ስተታ : እስከ : ወመር : ወጀመ-ብ : ይትኞም : ብርሃን : ከአሁ : ለተክምር : ወመት : ወይከው-ኋ : ለይትኞም : ወይከው-ኋ : ወርነት : በመንፈቅ : ኩብድ : እድ :	R 78:7 After the third watch, they [stars and Sun] come together, then on to the fifth brightness within her [doorway]. They are accomplishing this even also until the tenth brightness from the brightness of the fifth when they will execute their brightness as they did the first day before the season. These are those from the third to the fifth brightnesses when they will, by doing this, progress to the halfway point, at the seventh brightness of the year.

ወበኑጊት፡ ዘመኑ፡ በቀዳሚት፡
ዕለት፡ የነጊጽ፡ ፖውቅኬድ፡ በርሃን፡
ዘላግ፡ መበኑጊት፡ የነጊጽ፡ ፖውቅ፡
እድ፡ በርሃን፡ መብልስተ፡ የነጊጽ፡
፤፡ መከልከ፡ መረሰብዕት፡
ታዥአካቻ፡ ክፍል፡ መብታምስ፡
ወርሃት፡ ክፍል፡ የነጊጽ፡ መብልድስ፡
የጃጽ፡ ተሰዕት፡
ክፍል፡ መብልብዕት፡ የነጊጽ፡
ስመንት፡ ክፍል፡ መብልምንት፡
የነጊጽ፡ ስብዕት፡ መብልስ፡
የነጊጽ፡ ስድስት፡ መብልምር፡
መቆጣጊ፡ ስብዕት፡ መብልምር፡
ወከል፡ የነጊጽ፡
ማለስት፡ መብልምር፡ መዋልስ፡
የነጊጽ፡ ክልከት፡ መብልምር፡
ወራብዕ፡ የነጊጽ፡ መንፈቻ፡
ስቦት፡ እድ፡ መተለ፡ በርሃን፡
ቦምር፡ መንምስ፡ ዕለት፡
ይተዋዋኝ፡ ዘተርሃ፡ እምነ፡ ቴሉ፡

E 78:8 Now: From the act of blending what is his [the Sun's light] in the first place from the time it lacks light, to the time it has fourteen of these brightnesses. Then on the next day, it starts to wane thirteen phases from its brightness, then by the third day, it will wax as a gift of his light being impeded. Then fourteen from this first phase: continuing to the fifteenth day, starting to wane in its brightness. Then it continues waning from the sixth to the ninth, waning from its brightness. Then on account of the brightness waning from the seventh to the eighth waning and by the ninth waning, compared to the sixth. Then by the tenth waning compared to the fifth waning, and the eleventh waning from the fourth, and the twelfth from the third, and the thirteenth from the second, and after the fourteenth day, the waning begins at the mid-line to rest from the power of all its brightness, which is the fifteenth day from when it is entirely dark. Then from here, all the phases will recover.

B 78:9 Then, at the completion of these times from the Moon, accomplishing these in a total of twenty-nine times according to the Moon: Yes, this completion happens in twenty-eight days.

This 28 days is called an anomalistic lunar month, not counting phases, the Moon orbits the Earth in 28 days see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lunar_month#Anomalistic_month

ወከል፡ ሆርዓት፡ እርከያኬ፡
እርከል፡ ስብ፡ ይተዋዋይ፡ በርሃን፡
ወ-ስት፡ መርሳ፡ መእምና፡
ይተዋዋይ፡ እምዥከይ፡

B 78:10 Then a second ordinance [of the Moon] Uriel revealed to me. The Moon will rotate as his [the Sun's] light adorns the Moon, and how there happens to be a near side [of the Moon to the Sun] reflecting this adornment from the Sun.

The Moon's face always faces the Sun because of synchronous rotation. see <https://www.space.com/24871-does-the-Moon-rotate.html>

ԱՃՐ : ԱՄՊ : ԱՒԺՎԱԾ : ՎԸՆ :
ՈԸԴՆ : ԱՀԿ : ԴՎԶ : ՈՎՃՄ :
ԹՃԵ : ՀՃԻ : ԷՄՋՄՓՃՃ :
ՅԴՃՃԹ : ՈԸԴՆ : ՎՃՈ :
ՅՎՃ : ՌՃ : ՅԴՃՃԹ : ՈԸԴՆ :
ՎՃՒ : ՈՄԳՅ :

ՄՓՃՄՂԴ : ԾՃԴ : ՎԸՎ :
ԴՃՄՅ : ՀՃՄ : ՈԵՃԵ : ԾՃԴ :
ՅԴՃՎՃ : ԱՃԵԿ : ՈԸԴՆ :

Բ ՅԴՃՃԹ : ՊԴՔՓ : ՀՃ :
ՈՃՒ : ՅՎԸԸ : ԹՃԵ : ՎՃՒ :
ՕՀՈ : ՎՃՄԴ : ՊԴՄԸ : ՊԸԸ :
ՈՃՃԴ : ՄՅՈԸՎ : ՎԸՆ : ՈՒՃ :
ՆՃԴ : ՎՃՈՒ : ՅՎԸՎ : ԹՃԵ :
ՈՎՃՄՅՎ : ՎԵԴՈՒՅՅ : ՎԸՆ :
ՈՎՃՄ : ԹՃԵ :

E 78:11 The entire period in which the Moon steps thorough in his brightness, it rotates to the presence of the Sun—even past the fourteenth time in the fullness of his brightness—at which time the face is hot from all the brightness reflecting towards Heaven.

B 78:12 This [brightness] that goes out from her shining forth comes from this celestial being [the Sun], evidenced by what shines [from this spirit] in that period she [the Moon] is above in her brightness.

78:13 These [lunar activities] will become achieved by continuing every day. When the Sun descends upon the place where all Heavenly bodies set at night, from those who have ascended from the east because of the nighttime. They [the stars] are [risen] until the Sun rises in his dominance. However, the Moon can rise [to be seen] in the presence of the Sun.

The lunar and total solar eclipse are explained.

ՀՄԴՈ : ՅՎՃԽ : ՈԸԴՆ :
ԱՎԸՆ : ՀՄՄՅ : ԻՃՈ : ՊՃՅՅ :
ՀՃԻ : ՅԴՎՃՅ : ՌՃ : ՈԸԴՆ :
ՎԵԴԱԳ : ՄՓՃՃ :
ՎԸՆ : ՎԵՆՈԸ : ԻՈՒ : ՈՒ :
ԻՃՅՈՂ : ՈԸԴՆ :

B 78:14 Because of its nearness, it will differ from its full brightness. At the Moon, two forms will be within this full shape of brightness, as its shadow passes by it [from the Earth], additionally at the time, by how and where the Moon is situated, as it orbits, and that which should be a flame disappears [at a total eclipse of the Sun].

The Moon is to be used to count menstrual and gestation periods.

ወመለስተ፡ ወርሃ፡ ይገብር፡
በመዋዕል፡ ወበዕሙና፡ አእሁ፡ ስበ፡
ተአየችተ፡ አእሁ፡ ይገብር፡
ሸለስተ፡ ወርሃ፡ ይገብር፡ በዕሙ፡
በበ፡ ፍጌዕስ፡ መዋዕል፡ እለ፡
በሙ፡ ተአየቹ፡ አእሁ፡ በዕሙና፡
ቀዳማዊ፡ መብጥት፡ ቀዳማዊ፡
በመዋዕል፡ ይፈጻዕስበዕሙና፡

R 78:15 The Moon observes her ordinances, then there is a three day period [of fertility] to know the result at the next cycle that was hers. At that time, she will wane from what was hers when it is in production by the third Moon. These are produced by how the Moon affects them [females] on account of what happens during these twenty-nine brightnesses [of a Moon's cycle lasting twenty eight days] which were present therein which caused the waning that was hers concerning this [three day] period in the beginning. Because at a particular hour, the period will continue to the one-hundred and seventy-seventh brightness, in addition to the next cycle.

A gestation cycle is 280 days. One Moon cycle of 29.5 cycles takes 28 days to accomplish. This verse describes 3 cycles at first, then six cycles by its descriptor 177 brightnesses so at 29.5 rotations per cycle this = 6 cycles. Then 3 cycles + 6 cycles = 9 cycles X 28 per 29.5 [yes the text is translated 29 days, but when describing numbers in Ge'ez, numbers are usually rounded to the nearest decimal point] rotations which then = 252 days. Then 252 days plus 28 days for the last cycle = 280 days which is the requirement for human gestation.

ነእሁ፡ መግእሩ፡ ይውርሃ፡
ያሰተርእ፡ ስበ፡
ጥመዋዕል፡፡ ወይውርሃ፡ ያሰተርእ፡
በበ፡ ፍጌዕስ፡ መዋዕል፡

R 78:16 This [to become a child] comes out from what He does until that third Moon, when it can be realized after these thirty days, causing jubilation. This [child] that comes out is because of the [first] three Moon-cycle [first trimester] each cycle with twenty-nine brightnesses.

በልደታ፡ ያሰተርእ፡ ስበ፡ ከሙ፡
በእሳ፡ መመዕልተ፡ ከሙ፡ ስማይ፡
እስመ፡ ከልእ፡ ምንትኩ፡ እልቦቱ፡
ዘክ ገበያ፡ በርሃን፡ አእሣ፡

E 78:17 By the twentieth brightness [third week], it can be distinguished, if observed, to be of Humankind, and this has come from the time those forenamed become companions [from His list], when they receive His spark of light!

<https://www.sciencealert.com/scientists-just-captured-the-actual-flash-of-light-that-sparks-when-sperm-meets-an-egg> The third week = $28/29.5 = .9492$ days per brightness then $20 \times .9492 = 18.988$ days or 2.7 weeks rounded to the nearest whole number makes three weeks.

Chapter 79

Concerning Females

ወደኩሉ : ወልድም : ማቁስላ :
እርከለሁ-ሁ : ካለው : ወተራጋሙ :
ነለ : ሚርዓት : ከዋኩበት :
ዘለማጅ ::

ወአርሃኝ : ካለው : ሚርዓቶሙ :
ለለለ : እንተ : በተለ : ዘለም :
ወዝሙኝ : ከበላልማን : ወበተለ :
ወመት : ወመግኑ : በተክሂሳብ :
ወበተለ : ወርን : ወተለ : ገንዘብ :

ወጥዥ : ወርን : ከይትገበር :
ቦረድበት : ፍንት : እስመ : በዘቱ :
ፍንት : ልድበት : ይተራጋም :
ብርሃን : ከእሁ :: ወለምኬሁ :
ይዝውኝ : ሂሳብ : ወርን :

- B 79:1 My son Methuselah heard with his ears what I am revealing to you, which concerns the performance of this procession of lights [from the Moon], all held within Heaven.
- E 79:2 These things were shown to me—how it affected what is being held therein in those **upper parts** [ovaries], where those of all Humankind were set in place to be accurate for their time of appearance. They [Father and Son] had made an oath to do this [on His list of companions] by establishing their [women's] periods and rest times for this to happen.
- B 79:3 Like how when the **Moon** [womb] is renewed, it has an assignment known after the sixth week's **proof** [menstrual discharge]. This assignment is a portion of those that the Moon will see;

Doctors, know that ovum in the ovaries start to mature again about six weeks after giving birth, the numbers here suggest 5.7 weeks. 6 cycles X .9492 days = 5.7 which rounds to 6.

ወታማት : ከይትገበር : በጥንት :
ቀጥሚት : በዘሙኝ : ከእሁ : እስከ :
ይተራጋም : መዋል :
ይደመኝበት : ሰንበት :
ይመኝመዋል ::

- B 79:4 they [ovum] start to mature, which happens in the upcoming phases. Their assignment has been to blend its phases together, satisfying this first assignment well unto the one-hundred and seventy-seventh phase for a **rest** from [birthing], which happened at the two-hundred and fifty-second phase.

Female's Spontaneous abortions [miscarriages] are to become stars.

ወዘዕዕዕ : እምዕዕሪ :
ወበሚርዓት : ከዋኩበት : ድመሰ :
መዋል : በዘሙኝ :
ይጥንቃቅ :: ወሰብ : ይተራጋም :
ዘመካን : ከተራሕ :

- B 79:5 Now this [womb] subsides from being active for life, and because of this assignment, these [fertilizations] become the stars on the fifth day according to each period that comes upon her. When this takes place, she notices this that has happened.

ከመዝ፡ አርእያ፡ ወአምናል፡
እምነትለ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘዴስኬየኩ፡
አርእል፡ መልእክ፡ ዓበይ፡
ዘዴስኬ፡ መረዳለምሙ፡፡

B 79:6 When this happens, she is to know this [the unborn] will be the same as all those in the brightness, to be noticed as Uriel the angel revealed: He places them into the open spaces amongst them.

The Lord-of-Spirits has placed the spirits of all the innocent unborn inside a chamber waiting for the moment the Lord-of-Spirits has victory over evil by casting them into the caldera, then these unborn spirits are raised to replace the open places in the Milky Way, Azaza'el, vacated when the fallen Angels left this estate. See 68:4 Then it will come to pass for them [innocent unborn] to stand in His presence, as the Lord-of-Spirits intended it to be. Michael said this concerning Rufael, "It will not come to pass to them [fallen Angels] to continue remaining as a watcher for the Lord. This Lord-of-Spirits will punish them, allowing these [innocent unborn] to perform the Lord's ordinances."

Chapter 80

ወብዕ-እቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ እው-ሥአነ፡
አርእል፡ መልእክ፡ ወይበለኩ፡
ንዋ፡ አርእየኩ፡ ተለው፡ ፖጥክ፡
ወተለው፡ ከዚትኩ፡ ለክ፡ ታርእ፡
ለዝ፡ ብአይ፡ ወለዝ፡ ወርገ፡
ወለእሉ፡ ይመርአምሙ፡
ለከዋብጥ፡ ስማይ፡ ወለተለሙሙ፡
እሉ፡ ይመድጥምሙ፡ ዓብርሙ፡
ወአዘማጥሙ፡ መሙ-ዓእለምሙ፡፡

E 80:1 Then, by what happens this day, the angel Uriel spoke unto me saying, "Behold Henoch, all this [I have spoken to you] is for a distant age. All has been disclosed for you to inscribe from your visions, and how this Sun is to be regarded for the month, where it has dominance the day, its [doorway] opens to them by how the stars are named to be held in these [doorways]. They return, enabling their lights to emerge because of observing their ordinances established for this to happen."

Stars from the early morning align at a point at the horizon where the Sun's light also emerges.

ወብዕዋዕል፡ ተጥእን፡ ወከራማጥ፡
የንጂሩ፡ ወዘርአ፡ ከእምሙ፡
ደከዕ-ገ፡ ደንጂ-ቁ፡ ሌጥቅርሙ፡
ወብዕ-ፀጂሙ፡፡ ወተለው፡ ጉብር፡
ዘዕብ፡ የጂድር፡ ይመድጥ፡
ወሰተርአ፡ ለአዘማጥሙ፡
ወዘመጥ፡ ይትከላለ፡ ወለማይ፡
ታቀዕ-ጥ፡፡

G 80:2 "Then there is to be expected as the day begins, throughout the early morning period, at the same point of quick piercing where they both have sown themselves to the point where they emerge [as lights] for the advantage of those on the Earth. For their agricultural activities, all of this happens upon the Earth as they continue to return and are noticed for the seasons, remaining as trees planted in Heaven."

	E	80:3 “Concerning this season, the Earth is given for the trees to bear fruit, continuing on to the time when the year ends and they do not grow, then continue on to the time the trees grow stout again where this, firmly planted tree [in Heaven] , starts the year where it is planted.”
	R	80:4 “Each month’s assignment differs from the other, and they do not appear until it is their time.”
	G	80:5 “Then, evidenced by what we see, of these which remained in Heaven—when [the stars] are ready to be seen, after being away, from progressing through this vast wheel, seen at night, they are seen in the place where these copious [stars] have their covenant of brightness.”
	G	80:6 “Now those stars who were deceived were numerous from amongst the chief stars returning to where they are constrained, doing their part to appear at the time bequeathed unto them!”
	B	80:7 “Then, from the ranks of these stars on high, all those that sin are those with this understanding [of sinfulness]. These are those who dwelled upon the Earth, and these are they who seduced them [Humankind] upon her. These stars had darkened this place by abandoning their planting after being deceived into believing they would become as the Ehmelek’t [Possessors, as a dual].”
	R	80:8 “The vile are numerous right now of those from on high, and He exacts divine punishment where He overtakes them and voids [their function] as He imprisons them.”

Chapter 81

<p>ወይበለኝ፡ ንጽር፡ ፊጥነት፡ ዘንድኝኩ፡ ስማይ፡ ወእንበብ፡ ዘንፈኩ፡ ሻጠመሙ፡ ወእኩምር፡ እከል፡ እከል፡ ቴሉ፡፡</p> <p>ወንጽሕ፡ ለዝኝኩ፡ ስማይ፡ ወእንበብ፡ ቴሉ፡ ዘንፈኩ፡ ሻጠመር፡ ቴሉ፡ ወእንበብኩ፡ ለመቁቀኩ፡ ቴሉ፡ የሚባርሙ፡ ለብዕክ፡፡ ወተሉ፡ ወ-ሳይ፡ ሆኖ፡ ዘረሰ፡ የሚደር፡ እስከ፡ ትው-ሳይ፡ የአም፡፡=፡</p>	<p>E 81:1 Then he [Uriel] said unto me, “Henoch behold, this book which has dripped down from Heaven, recite [make copies] for them what is written there concerning themselves. Make known each and every word contained therein.”</p> <p>R 81:2 “Then regarding this about to drip from Heaven which is enclosed within these [words] now being written down. What was held back for that distant generation is being caused to be written out for you [every word translated for all people]. Regarding what is written out—everything they accomplish is for all Humankind born in the flesh, from the bloodline of Humankind, who are upon the Earth’s surface.”</p>
---	---

Resting becomes a blessing for all Humankind.

<p>ወእምሰበሃ፡ ባረከም፡ ለእግዥ፡ ቦበይ፡ ለንጥሬ፡ ስብሐት፡ ለዓለም፡፡ በከመ፡ ገብረ፡ ቴሉ፡ ገብረ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወሰንከኩ፡ ለእግዥ፡ በተዕጣሁቱ፡ ወበረከ፡ ዳብ፡ ወ-ሳይ፡ እምም፡፡</p> <p>ወእምተሱ፡ እበ፡ በዑል፡ በእስ፡ ዘረመው-ት፡ ዓይቃ፡ ወኔር፡፡ ወተሉ፡ መቁቀኩ፡ የመሞ፡ እተቁቀኩ፡ ዓይሁ፡ ወእታረከብ፡ ዕለተ፡ ቴኅ፡፡=፡</p>	<p>E 81:3 “Then from honoring, what the Most-High in dual with He who reigns as King, also celebrate, this also advantages Humankind, by the way, this affects them being held in [the bed for Rest] to observe the ordinances desired for Humankind. This [Resting] will be honored in this distant generation. This is desired of them because of how this [Resting] has held them in, as they practice restraint, thus blessing those born from Adam and Hha'vah [Eve].”</p> <p>G 81:4 “They had confidence in who was giving them unction, as being the one who keeps His vows to those alive yet able to die, getting them to speak the truth at the time He has chosen. All in this book will be treated unjustly not to be counted in the registry [canon] by those in opposition to its registry [canonization] and do not include it. Therefore, it [this book] remains hidden.”</p>
---	--

ወእመኑቱ : ቅዱሳን : እቅረብና :
 ወእንበሩና : ወሰተት : የመድር :
 በቅድመ : ጥገና : ቤተዋጭ : ወይበለ :
 እይደዚ : ትሉ : ለማተባላ :
 ወልደኩ : ወእርኢ : ለዘተለመዎ :
 ወሰደኩ : ከመ : እያዳደቁ : ትሉ :
 ኮሚን : በቅድመ : እግዢእ : እስመ :
 ወእቴ : ፈጻሚመዎ : ;

G 81:5 “Now, these sanctified [books of canon] are connected having equal prominence amid the Earth’s surface. Then, coming from this book, this period will be as it was at first when they remained the night [for Rest]. These words given to Methuselah will be made known when it is released, before it is [fully] transformed, for the advantage of all those begotten of flesh because of their uncertainty. Therefore, the Lord had named himself this [Rest] that came from the beginning, when they [Father-Son] fashioned it.”

The witnessing coming from these words, begins!

ዓመተ : ይነነድግ : በንበ : ወፈደኩ :
 እስከ : ተእሮዬ : ክዕበ : ከመ :
 ተምህርመዎ : ለውሰደኩ :
 ወተክአና : ለመመ : ወታስምዕ :
 ለመመ : ለዘተለመዎ :
 ወሰደኩ : ዓመተ : ዓም :
 ይነሥእኩ : እማእከለመዎ :

G 81:6 “The first, first seen there that was neglected bearing witness as they begin their instruction, to instruct once again by this brought forth unto you when written down for you. They [words] will witness what has been unknown because of restricting these [words], now brought forward to be in your midst.”

The book of Henoch will instruct us how to think like the Lord-of-Spirits.

ይጽፍ : ለብዕ : እስመ : ነረን :
 ለነረን : የየድዕ : የድቅ : የሙሉ :
 የድቅ : ይተደማሁ : ወይተክምጥ :
 በበደኩታመዎ : ;

R 81:7 “They [words] will be making ready what is already in your hearts unto those chosen by His choosing, from those He enunciated and justified to be here, to have thoughts like Him, when these words are embraced amongst them.”

ወጪክ : የሙሉ : የጥኩ :
 ይመዕት : ወምድጥ : የሙሉ :
 የምድጥ : ይሰጠም : ;

R 81:8 “Now, these [books of canon] will be in want of its company from being deprived of this that has not died, and it will be restored as an addition, being recalled for them [in their language] to be absorbed.”

The Rest, is honored again, and Humankind benefits.

<p>ወእለ፡ ይገባኝ፡ ጥናቁ፡ ይመዋኑ፡ በአንተ፡ የምግበሩ፡ ስብሐት፡ ወይትጋብኑ፡ በአንተ፡ የበርሃሙ፡ ለረዳኝነ፡ =፡</p>	G	81:9 “Now, they will observe the words of truth doing what has gone away from Humankind’s activity. Humankind will recover the reasoning behind observing His ordinance that had been overlooked.”
<p>ውበእማኝቱ፡ መዋልአ፡ ፊልማ፡ እንዘ፡ ይተናገሩ፡ የምስለያ፡ ውበእከ፡ ነበ፡ ስብሐያ፡ እንዘ፡ እባርካ፡ ለእግዢአ፡ የልማ፡ =፡</p>	R	81:10 “Then, because of what shall happen to those dwelling at that time, who are just starting to fulfill [a rest], each person will speak of how this affects them in their experience celebrating while the Lord and others of Humankind [celebrate].”

Chapter 82

The original book, from on high, is bestowed to Methuselah to copy for all generations.

<p>ወይክዴድ፡ ወልደም፡ ማቅረብ፡ ነፈሮ፡ እነንተ፡ ለከ፡ እንግር፡ ወእክዴና፡ ለከ፡ ወነፈሮ፡ ከዚተኩ፡ ለከ፡ ወመሆከ፡ ን፡ መዳክናና፡ ለእለ፡ ካል፡ ካልመ፡ ሻቀበ፡ ወልደም፡ ማቅረብ፡ መዳክናኑ፡ እሎሁ፡ ለእበ፡ ወከመ፡ ተሆበ፡ ለተውልድ፡ ቅለም፡</p>	B	82:1 “They will prick up their ears to the [words] given to Methuselah. These words were to be recited [copied] to be part of the canon. These words have been inscribed for you! What was held back is disclosed to you when it is bestowed in that distant time, this book issued from above. These words held back are the same words bestowed unto Methuselah when this book was written out by his hand. As desired by the Father, and by Him, these words will be accepted as the legitimate source for bringing forth books of cannon by Humankind.”
---	---	--

Henoch has been canonized by the Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church. Hen 68:1 Then, vested with all those concealed things written down in my grandfather Henoch's teachings, when they were bestowed unto me—he gathered the copies he made in preparation for me to proclaim these books, which were copies of his books.

ጥበብ፡ ወሂሳኑ፡ ሌከ፡
ወለው-ለ-ድኩ፡ ወለከለ፡ ይከው-ቱ፡
ለከ፡ ወ-ለ-ደ፡፡ ከሙ፡ የሁበ፡
ለው-ለ-የሙ፡ ለተት-ለ-የቱ፡ ለዘ፡
ጥበብ፡ ዓብ፡ ተለ-ኋምሙ፡፡

ወአ-ይንው-ሙ፡ እለ፡ ይለ-ገመ፡
ወያምኬ፡ እዘምሙ፡ ከሙ፡
ይተማህርቃ፡ ለዘ፡
ጥበብ፡፡ ወተ-ደልዋሙ፡
እሙበልዕት፡ ወናይት፡ ለእለ፡
ይበልሙ፡፡

ብዕ-ግን፡ ያደቁን፡ ትተለሙ፡
፡፡ በብ-ግን፡ ትተለሙ፡ እለ፡
የከው-ቱ፡ በፍጥት፡ ያደቁ፡
ወአልቦሙ፡ ታጠክት፡ ከሙ፡
ታጥኩን፡፡ በጥልዋሁ፡ ትለ፡
መዋል-ሆሙ፡ ለዘ፡ የከው-ር፡
ብአይ፡ በሰማይ፡ በእናቅቆ፡
ይበው-እ፡ ወይመዕእ፡ ወለስት፡
ስለት፡ የሰላ፡ እርከስት፡
ታይዝርሱቶሙ፡ ለከዋከብት፡
የሰላ፡ ይእለ፡ ይተዋስ፡ እለ፡
ይተለለየ፡ ማንከለ፡፡ ወማንከለ፡
ለቀኑለ፡ ዓመት፡ እለ፡
ይመረከወሙ፡ ወምስለሆሙ፡
ይበው-እ፡ እርበብ፡ መዋል፡

በኢንተካሸሙ፡ በቱ፡ ይገባ፡
ስብአ፡፡ ወአ-የተሰብወሙ፡ በተሰብ፡
ተለ፡ ዓለም፡፡ እስሙ፡
ይገባይሙ፡ ወአ-የአምርቃሙ፡
ስብአ፡ ጥንቃቁ፡

R 82:2 “These words will be healed in that distant time. What is brought forth then has words better suited than those words used for you by my servants. Now then! In this way, regarding those servants desiring this to happen, these servants who heal these words do it from a desire to understand what it says.”

R 82:3 “They do not rest to find understanding for them that thirst to hear how these words are empathetic towards them, to gain wisdom. Then by finding its pleasure when its value is regarded from these [words] accused of being false.”

R 82:4 “Continuing to be dedicated, they [words] are faithful to all concerned, continuing to be dedicated to all of those [words] that Yahweh, [has used] for an opportunity to speak the truth through this that is not sinful.”

“Therefore, from the quantity of everything that emerges, the Sun’s light emerges through a door of Heaven, and this that will proceed from the third watch of the day is distinguished from amongst the large number of stars in a procession where those four chief stars are all used for the same reason when they are joined amongst them.”

“Amongst them are four doorways within the year which opens to them in the place expected for them to be opened, where they [Sun and star] see fit to stay and intermingle.”

R 82:5 “Concerning those [stars] that show themselves; Humankind will find themselves drawn away from resting then. Humankind will not have regard to all of them which are tied [to the year] for Humankind as they were arranged for accuracy.”

እስመ : ሁለው : በአዲበ :
 የመት :: ወእማን : ልከ-ናን :
 እመ-ናቱ : ሌገለም :: አስተቱ :
 በቃይሂት : የናት : ወእስተቱ :
 በማልስት : ወእስተቱ : በረ-ብዕት :
 ወእስተቱ : በማድስት : ወይትፈጻም :
 የመት : በመዋዕል : ድደቸውቻ :::

ወእማን : ገኑ : ወጥንቀቅ : አብበ :
 ካልከ-ዳ :: እስመ : ለቦርግናት :
 ወለክው-ረ-ና : ወለቦዓለት :
 ወለከራማት : ወለመዋዕል :
 እርአየሁ : ወነፍሩ : ዘይየ :
 እርአል : ክክክክ : ሌተ : እግዢአ :
 ተሳ : ፍጥረት : ዓለም : በንይለ :
 ስማይ :

ወመልጣን : ብቱ : በለለት :
 ወበመዓልት : ወ-ሰተ : ስማይ :
 ኮሙ : ዝርአ : በርዝኑ : ዘበ : ስብእ :
 ብተየ : ወመርጃ : ወከዋከብት :
 ወተለመሙ : ሆልማጥት : ስማይ :
 እሉ : ይተመየጠ : በእበበሙ :

ወቅቱ : ይእቱ : ሆርዓት :
 ክዋከብት : እሉ : የቦርግ :
 በመኖር-ቁጥሙ :
 ወበኢትማኑሁሙ :: ወብቦዓለ-ቁጥሙ :
 ወእው-ረ-ናቁጥሙ :::

E 82:6 “These have been named to be included within a year, and truly, this is imprinted into them. For the advantage of Humankind, one opens at a time, according to how the first and fourth doorways open. One opens, progressing from the third to the fourth month, and one opens like these, progressing from the sixth [to the seventh month].”

B 82:7 “Truly, these had been instructed, by how they fit precisely, as this had been inscribed. These are named according to what is desired of these luminaries to make a month appropriate to the period for the [spirit of] rains to dwell in those places, where they blow, seen as a dual [spirit]. This first spirit is upon them, Uriel had proclaimed [in this book] as chief of them all, the way they were, when He created them for Humankind, who prevails on account of their strength in Heaven.”

B 82:8 “When therein, authority to be distinguished, from the others dwelling there at that time, named by how their glitter is to be seen by Humankind—at the time the Sun starts the month. And so do the stars when those are held in this place [a doorway] accurately from there in Heaven, which He will restore concerning what is in this circumference.”

E 82:9 “Now this period, that has been her assignment, are about to become the stars which come from her. These will set in the West because their lamp oil burns when they are placed next to those that had been [burning] themselves according to how the Lord had inscribed them to be in their months.”

ወእል፡ አስማጥቃሚ፡ ለእል፡
ይመርካምሙ፡ ለእል፡ የዕቅብ፡
ወይበው-እ፡ በእዝማኑ፡ በእምሙ፡
እል፡ ይመርካምሙ፡
ቦመክናጥቃሙ፡
ወብሮርግታጥቃሙ፡
ወብንዘይጥቃሙ፡
ወብአው-ራኩምሙ፡፡ ወብስላጥናት
ምሙ፡፡ ወብጥቅዋማጥቃሙ፡፡

፩፡ መሬትያኩምሙ፡ ይበው-እ፡
ቀዳማ፡ እል፡ ይለፈፍ፡ ይከናለ፡
ቦመት፡፡ ወእምድኩነሁምሙ፡
ታወቂሙ-ትያኝ፡ ከዮርግታት፡
እል፡ ይለፈፈጥሙ፡
ለአው-ራ-ት፡፡ ወልደዋወቂኩርአሰባቱ፡
ታቻለ፡ ይፈልጥምሙ፡ ለመዋዕል፡
ወለ፡ ይእሉ፡ ይተዋለሁ፡
ምስላምሙ፡፡ እል፡ ይፈልጥምሙ፡
መሬትያኝ፡ ይመክኩልተ፡
ቦመታት፡፡

ወእመ-ገብ፡ አርእበት፡ ጉጌአከለ፡
መሬ-ቴ፡ ወተመሬ-ቴ፡
ወይተዋለሁ፡ ይበደኩረ፡ የጥቅም፡
መሬ-ቴ-ያኩምሙ፡ ይፈልጠ፡፡

ወእል፡ አስማጥቃሚ፡
ለመሬ-ቴያኩምሙ፡ እል፡ ይፈልጠ፡
አርባዕት፡ መከራልተ፡ ፍመት፡ እል፡
ሥሩግን፡፡ የልከላል፡፡ ወስልአኩም
ማለሁ፡፡ ወማልአከላል፡፡ ወናራል
፡፡

R 82:10 “Now these names were given to them, in the location where it [a doorway] opens, which is observed in their time at these places. This [doorway] is where it is assigned for them to enter, and by doing this, a month is established. Then, when this is done accurately, they [the stars] are seen there at this location where he [the Sun] is also seen.”

R 82:11 “Four [stars] will lead them to begin their part, separating four seasons with a Rest. And this is that which follows after those ten and two places where it opens to those [Sun and stars] because of the ordinance given to those who are the ones separating the months. These four days are to be added to the three hundred and sixtieth risings from amongst the large number that had been seen rising. Then, as is desired, they rise in that place on that day at the four places for them to be opened, where these will be joined to the count of days they separate between them, by how they had four seasons in the year.”

E 82:12 “When they of a vast number, raise, and they are the ones leading from the place this opens, and it will augment the count [of the year] by this first [season] after the last one and this takes leadership of all those that separate [the seasons].”

E 82:13 “Now these have been named as those who had been directed to lead them separating the order of seasons in four places. Melkeya'el, who is to be first. Then Helammelak, who is present after the first. Then Mel'eyal, the one after those are complete. Then, Narel, who continues as a mighty lamp.”

ወእስማቂያዥ፡ ለእል፡
 ደመርአዥዥ፡ አድናርአል፡
 ወእየሰሳለ፡ ወእይለማኑለል፡
 እሉ፡ ይእሉ፡ ደተልዥ፡
 ደንብዥዥ፡ ለመራሳያነ፡
 ሚርግታት፡ ወቅዘዥተለ፡ ደንገ፡
 ደመራሳያነ፡ ሚርግታት፡ እሉ፡
 ደተልዥ፡ ደንገ፡ እልከቱ፡
 መራሱያነ፡ የምቀማት፡ እሉ፡
 ደረሰቦ፡ ይከፍለ፡ ዓመት፡

በቃድሙ፡ ዓመት፡ ቁጥማዊ፡
 ደመርቁ፡ ወይመልክ፡ የሚልካያል፡
 ኮይሕመድ፡ ስሙ፡ ታምቦነ፡
 ወዕከም፡ በኩሁ፡ ወጥለመ፡
 መዋል፡ ኮበልዕበነ፡ ኮእሁ፡ እሉ፡
 ደመልክ፡ ጉዢዕከድ፡ ዕለት፡

ወእል፡ ተእምርተ፡ መዋል፡ እሉ፡
 ህለው፡ ያስተርእቶ፡ ይበ፡ የሚደር፡
 በመዋል፡ ስልጣን፡
 ኮእሁ፡ ህፍ፡ ወመቁ፡ ወዕከም
 ዕ፡ ወጥለመ፡ ዕዕወ፡
 ደረሰሪ፡ ወቁኝል፡ ደመሰኑ፡
 በጥለ፡ ዕዕወ፡ ወማሻረ፡
 ሰርናይ፡ ወጻኑ፡ ለዲ፡ ወጥለ፡
 ዴንደት፡ ኮይዕክ፡
 በገዳም፡ ወዕወወ፡ ኮገዳም፡
 ደየበስ፡ ዕ፡

B 82:14 “Then these are the names of those that will be in the doorway that opens to them: Adnar’iel, whose place as a mighty one is a powerful fire. Iyasusa’el, whose place as a mighty one does not nourish. Then Iyalumiel, whose place as a mighty one does not shimmer as the three it follows in the doorways opening in their order. Then, united is this one that follows after the third doorway opening, there in its order, that one will follow those doorways—which is about to open, separating the fourth season of the year.”

E 82:15 “Being next to the beginning of the first season, like the first, Melkeya’el begins the year when it has authority. It will dominate those who are in Heaven, of those named to fit within the width of a doorway along with the Sun’s light emerging on that day they are to have dominion. Emerging where they will occupy this doorway, and on account of this, this makes each season ninety-one days.”

R 82:16 “Now this happens to the remaining months for their first day. On that day, the Sun and the star are present to be noticed at a point [doorway] where his brightness appears on the horizon at Sunrise, warming to its intensity. From this season that is grieved, the fruit-bearing herbs [winter wheat] have their run of flowers that can be harvested from these flowers emerging in the field. Then, come the herbs from rain upon the dry land.”

ወእል : እስማጥሬሙ::
ለመራቅያን : እል : መተካሬሙ::
ብርከላል :: ከልበሳል :: ወካልኝ
: ከይተዋዣ : ስእል : ቴቃሙ::
ዘሎያናፍ :: = :: መተዳሪሙ :
መዋዣ : ስልጣናሙ : ለዝ :

ካል : መረጃ : ከድናሮሙ::
ህልኑምሮለክ : ከይጠው-ዕም : ስዋ::
ቦአየ : በኩሩ : መተሉ : መዋዣ :
ብርግት : ጽዜዙለት :::::

ወእል : መዋዣ : ተኩምርቱ::
ቦኩብ : የሚደር :: ፊኩር ::
ወያብስ :: ወሰዥዎ : ያዥዥኝ ::
ኅሬምሙ : ለሰነ :: ወይሁ-ብ : ብሉ ::
ኅሬምሙ : ለሰነ ::
ብሉ-ል :: = :: ወእባገዢ : ይታለዋ ::
ወይዥንሳ : ወእሰተንብኝ : ብሉ ::
ኅሬ : የሚደር :: መተሉ : ከሁሉ ::
ወ-ቡተ : ገ-መ-ህ : መዋናያድ ::
ወይና :: ወይከው-ና : በመዋዣ :
ስልጣና :::

R 82:17 “Now these are the names of those [stars] in the doorway that opens to the one who is dwelling to be seen as it comes from below [the horizon]: Berk’el, whose place as a mighty one, kneels. Zalbes’el, whose place as a mighty one is for adorning work clothes. Now, these are those named next to those days which are added to the year, from these that rise above [the horizon] from amongst the vast number. And then, Heloyasaph, whose place as a mighty one, is for increasing the spring water. Then when this has been completed, a Rest occurs, according to this that has taken place.”

B 82:18 “This happens at the place when the doorway opens for Hel’emmelek [at the head of summer], and he is named Tomas having the function of the Sun’s brightness, with its ninety-one days, all with his splendor.”

R 82:19 “Now these dwelling that day in the doorway had become a sign above the horizon along with this that is hot and drying. Yet the herbs emerge to bear the seed of themselves, seen there. All of the fruit, born of themselves, is seen then ripe for the harvest! The sheep will stay close to each other, promoting conception evident by the return of those held in [the wombs] yielding to tread upon the ground. Also, this time is for that harvested from the field, and the raisins are dry. This yield will be sufficient for the [winter] season that finishes them.”

Asafa'el

ወእል፡ እመኑቱ፡ ስምዎ፡
ወሥራቃታሁሙ፡
መመራከያነሆሙ፡ እለ፡
መተሳተሆሙ፡ ለእል፡ እርእስት፡
ኦመቱ፡ የእኑቱ፡
ንደኢየአ፡ ወከኢየአ፡ =፡ ወስሙ፡
፡ ለዘተዋወቅ፡ የሰላሁሙ፡
ርእስ፡ ዓመቱ፡ መእት፡ ስሙ፡
እበፋእባ፡ =፡ ወተፈረሙ፡
መዋዕለ፡ ስልጣን፡ ካእሁ፡ =፡

R 82:20 “Then these are they named by the covenant made with them concerning this doorway that opens to the dual of them, doing this as the one who rises from beneath them which distinguishes them, from the vast number. Gid’iyael, whose place as a mighty one, is not cruel to them. Then Ke’el, whose place as a mighty one that converses with the large number placed as mighty ones within **Asafa’el** [Milky Way]. This place of mighty ones will be repaired and made to be whole by what is His.”



Asafa’el - day one of the calendar year credit David Magro



The fourth Book of Henoch's Library
Explaining the Rest, Concerning Females, Kingdom Age

Chapter 83

ወደኩዘን :ኖት :እርኢየነ :ወልድያ :
ማተሳለ :: == :: ክለመ :ራእያተዋ :
እለ :ርአከ :በቅድመችና :እንግር ::

ከልእተ :ራእየ :ርአከ :እንበለ :
እንማክ :በእረቤተ :ወቻቸ :
እምኑሁሙ :እይተማስላ :ምስለ :
ከልእ :ቀዳማየ :እመ :እተመሀር :
መቆከፊ :ወካልእዘንበለ :
እንማክ :ለእመና :እድና :ርአከ :
ራእየ :ገተኛ :ወበእንተእሁ :
እስተብቃዕካዕ :ለእግዢ :

ስከብ :ከንከ :በበተ :መለልእል :
እምኑውያ :ርአከ :በራእይ :
ሰማይ :ይተናክ :ወይተሆድ :
ወተወደቅ :ይብ :ምድር :: ወለብ :
ተወደቅ :ይብ :ምድር :ርአከዕ :
ለምድር :እመ :ተተዋጭጥ :ወለተ :
ቀለይ :በበይ :ወእድባር :ይብ :
እድባር :ይብቅለ :

- R 83:1 “Now, they will hear and answer [to these words] that are about to come up to the children of Methuselah. All of [these words] they are about to see will be comprehended at a distant age, and through this, what I have given precedence to—is proclaimed [these words and Rest].”
- E 83:2 “These are about to be observed at that distant age. These have continued regardless of what has been stirred up, calling them harmful. They are not joined to what remains and do not combine them [the canon] to what came after. They [Humankind] will understand the compassion from these words held back. Also, this is set in motion which comes from its place [the Sun’s] being seen for its importance, which is beneficial because of doing what is desired by the Lord.”
- E 83:3 “This time for Rest will be fulfilled at that distant time. This is accomplished by those who remain [in bed] to be planed as a wooden board is smoothed at this time in the presence of a mighty one. Starting from just before it becomes dark until that time, they behold it [the Sun] with the renown to purge as it shines upon those lying down. At that time, they lying down will understand what is desired for the Earth by how it affects by slowing down. Whose effects will be received slowly because of continued scrutiny from the leadership in the city where He is crucified.”

ውአው-ገር : ይሆ : አው-ገር :
ደሰጠመ:: ወዕዕወ:: ነዋሪ::
ይትገዢመ:: እምጥጥናቸው::
ወይትገራቸ:: ወይሰጠመ:: ወ-ስተ::
ቀለይ::

ውአምኬሁ:: ወድቁ:: ነገር:: ወ-ስተ::
እኔ:: ወአንማእነ:: እኩራት::
ወአሁ:: ተካጥለት:: የልር::

E 83:4 “Then to many people, these [words and Rest] will pour out, and they receive them. Then to **the long-standing trees**, there will be those who despise them **who descended from the trunk of a tree** [as in a Terebinth], and these are the ones forgetting them and those who start a deep search.”

E 83:5 “Then after that [deep search], they will throw themselves into declaring this, at that distant time, when they are inside the entrance to their bedchamber, and declare [time for Rest], which had been lost to the Earth.”

We are smoothed during the Rest!

ውሙላልእል:: እምፈው-የ::
እንምእሉ:: እንዘ:: እነ:: እስከብ::
ንበሁ:: ወይበለኝ:: ለምንት::
ከመዝ:: ተጽርአ:: ወልድ::
ወለምንት:: ከመዝ:: ተጋዥ::

ወንገኚው:: ተሳ:: ለአየ:: ዘርኢ::
ወይበለኝ:: ከመ:: ድንብ:: ሪኢ::
ወልድ:: ወንግለ:: ሪኢ::
አልምዝ:: የዕዝተ:: ተሳ::
ሻጠእተ:: የልር:: ወተሰጠም::
ህለወት:: ወ-ስተ:: ቀያየ::
ወተታል:: ተጥለ:: ሦቢ::

B 83:6 “This smoothing by a mighty one comes as it becomes dark [at twilight] there I will be in the place where one lays down, and they will be the ones saying, for their part unto those like them to do this in their bed chambers, and for their children to do as they are doing. Regarding this, to those who [receive this], there will be wailing!”

Wail, when people realize the truth has been hidden from them.

B 83:7 “Then from this, they proclaim, at that distant age, when all have regard to this, now that this is understood. They are the ones proclaiming its equal prominence by how it affects the vigor of their young ones who realized this and became firm in this that leads to sleep and dreams when they conceal themselves from everything offensive on the Earth. **Then, [as these words] are poured out, extant to them for this deep search, they make this that has been bereft and lost—to prevail.**”

ወይኩሉ፡ ወልደም፡ ታንሸክ፡
ወለስተብቃም፡ ለእግዥለ፡
ቢሮከት፡ እስመ፡ መሆኑምን፡
እነት፡ ከመ፡ ይተርፍ፡ ታረፍ፡
ዳበ፡ ምድር፡ ወለፈድሙስ፡
ቢጥላ፡ ምድር፡፡

ወልደም፡ እምሰማይ፡ ይቤለ፡
ዘላዘለ፡ ዓበ፡ ምድር፡፡ ወልደም፡
ምድር፡ ይከውጥ፡ ፊጥል፡ ዘበደ፡፡

ወአምሮ፡ ታንሸክ፡ ወጠደካ፡
ወለስተብቃዱ፡ ወልደም፡
እተፍኩ፡ ለተውልድ፡
ዓለም፡ ወነስለ፡ እርሻየ፡
ወልደም፡ ማቅረብ፡፡

ወለመት፡ ወንእነ፡ ታሳት፡
ወርእክም፡ ለሰማይ፡ ወለዕከይ፡
ይመክ፡ እምሥራቅ፡ ወዕከይ፡
ወመርጥ፡ ይመርድ፡ እምዕራብ፡
ወመተኛ፡ ከወከብት፡ ወነስለ፡
ምድር፡ ወነስለ፡ ለእኔመራ፡ ዓበ፡
ቀድሚ፡፡ ወበረከም፡ እና፡ ለእግዥለ፡
ዝኑ፡ ወለተ፡ ወሁበኩ፡ ዓበደ፡
እስመ፡ እውዕክ፡ ተዕይ፡
እመሰከዎ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወዕርጥ፡
ወመረቅ፡ ዓበ፡ ገጽ፡ ለማግያ፡
ወተንሸክ፡ ወጥአወር፡ ፍጥት፡
እነት፡ ታርሻየት፡ ለጥ፡፡፡፡

E 83:8 “They will prick up their ears to what the children say about the rising [of the Sun] and how it benefits. This that possesses the praise and renown of those in the same religion now regard how it affects those who abound by remaining [for Sun-rise]. **Those who are not abounding are those not covering themselves the entire time [to Sun-rise].**”

R 83:9 “These children have been strengthened by all this that has happened upon the Earth, and by this strengthening upon the Earth, the words that have been put off will prevail.”

B 83:10 “Then, after the time they rise from that period, what they prayed for is realized as the benefit of that period. It is happening because their prayer is registered at that period desired for the children of Humankind. This has been everything he had shown to his son Methuselah.”

G 83:11 “Have confidence in this that has come out, for that distant age, after [the words] had been humbled, only to see that these are desired by Heaven, as it is desired for the Sun. When its light emerges from the place where the stars had risen, the Sun is at the month when they each emerge within the width [of a doorway]. **All the stars and everyone on Earth understood this happening at the beginning.**

I gave praise to the Lord then for delivering the ability to transmit this that is an important task, namely to present the stars that rise, at their [early morning] presence in Heaven, and where the Sun is seen in the east, and praising the awakening of these workers of Yahweh [stars and Sun], who lived the path shown unto them.”

Chapter 84

ወእልዕልኩ፡ እድዎ·የ፡ በጽድቅ፡
 ወጪዕም፡ ለቁጥር፡ መለዕለይ፡
 መንገብ፡ በመንፈሰ፡ እና·የ፡
 መልሳኑ፡ ሆኖ፡ እንተ፡ ገበሩ፡
 እምላክ፡ ለው·ለ·ዳ፡ ሆኖ፡ ስብሐ፡
 ከመ፡ ይትናገሩ፡ ባቱ፡፡ መመሆመ፡
 መንፈሰ፡ መልሳኑ፡ ወአደ፡ ከመ፡
 ይትናገሩ፡ ባቱ፡

B 84:1 “When they [words and Rest] are exalted in that distant age, this is accomplished by His favor, on account of being faithful to celebrate this that prevails at that distant age, when informed of these things. **Through the mouth of an angel [Uriel], authority for this has come in a language of flesh [Ge'ez], received by they who will proclaim it.** The words are proclaimed when the Holy Spirit has put into their mouths how to relate the words herein.”

Return of the Lord-of-Spirits

ቦሩክ፡ እንተ፡ እግዢለ፡ ገተሙ፡
 መብራ፡ ወጀያል፡ በዕቡም፡ ካለኩ፡
 እግዢለ፡ ተሳ፡ ፅጥረት፡ ለማግድ፡
 ገተሙ፡ ገተሙ፡ ወአምላክ፡ ተሳ፡
 ወአም፡፡ መመለከት፡
 መመግማት፡ ወዕበረከ፡ ይኗበር፡
 ለአለም፡ መለዓለሙ፡ ወአም፡፡

B 84:2 “A blessing comes from the Lord in His royalty when He is enlarged in His strength. By means of this strength, He will be promoted to what He Is: Possessor of all things created—an everlasting Lord named **King of kings**. Then, at His signal, in the place of His royalty [His throne], He is increased in magnitude where He will remain for the advantage of Humankind, and this world, forever.”

<p>ወለሁሉ፡ ቴው-ልደ፡ ቴው-ልድ፡ ሚልጥና፡ ወስትሎሙ፡ ስማያቻ፡ የምንበሩ፡ ለዓለም፡፡ ወስተ፡ የደር፡ መከየለ፡ እገዢ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወለቀለሙ፡ ዓለም፡፡ እስመ፡ እንተ፡ ገበሩ፡ ወስተ፡ እንተ፡ ቴመልካ፡ ወእይጋኖብ፡ ገበሩ፡ ወእሳሁኑውአሁኑ፡ የቦብ፡ እተታልሬ፡ ወእታተመዋጥ፡ እመንበርታ፡ የምንበሩ፡ ወእሳምንጂ፡ ወእንተ፡ ካለሁ፡ ተለምር፡ ወተራለ፡ ወተሰምዕ፡ ወእልቦ፡ ዘይታነባክ፡ እምነቱ፡ እስመ፡ ካለሁ፡ ተፈረ፡፡</p> <p>ወይኩሉ፡ መሳኔከተ፡ ስማያቻ፡ ይእብብ፡ ወዲብ፡ ስብእ፡ ተከው-ን፡ መማትኩ፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ በብይ፡ ካነኝ፡፡</p> <p>ወይኩሉ፡ እምላክ፡ ወእግዢ፡ ወገኑም፡ በብይ፡ እስተበቃድ፡ ወእስኩል፡ ካመ፡ ታቅም፡ ለተ፡ ለእለተኞ፡ ካመ፡ ታተርፍ፡ ለተ፡ ያደረተ፡ ወ-ብተ፡ የደር፡ ወእታጥፍኝ፡ ካለሁ፡ ሆኖ፡ ስብእ፡ ወእታበርቃ፡ ለምደር፡ ወይከው-ን፡ ተጥል፡ ለዓለም፡፡</p>	<p>B 84:3 “Then to the advantage of everything, these children conceived from being brought forth by this King, who are retained within her, named in the list, where they were placed in her at their time [of passing]. These will start walking upon the Earth, desiring this for what is in the world [plants and animals] forever because this place was created for this also. It was named for you to keep and for all of you to possess. You will take possession after those who labored in vexation cannot go through the process of being subtle when their vexation [chattering] does not pass through from that place. You will not be resurrected until they reside, henceforth not making their presence known. Because of imprisoning them [evil] at His signal, their witness [chattering] becomes nonexistent; when those become concealed, indeed they [Humankind] will perceive their imprisonment as this happens.”</p> <p>B 84:4 “Because they were the ones hearing the Angels addressing them to act wrongly in opposition to what was promised to Humankind. They [evil] had become a scourge until the moment of the great judgment.”</p> <p>B 84:5 “The Most-High in dual with He who reigns as King [the Ehmelek’t], after this judgment, have gathered unto themselves that which is fitting to become the intercessions for them as His intercessions set this up. This intercession is realized by the way they [Humankind] are sanctioned to be spared upon the Earth when the flesh of Humankind is not imprisoned inside the Earth, nor stripped from the Earth’s surface when it happens that they [of evil], are sufficiently put away from this world.”</p>
---	--

ወይኬነት : እግዢያ : አጥፋች :
 እምዲበ : የምድር : ሆኖ : እንተ :
 እምቦዕተኩ : ወጥም : ይደቂቻ :
 ወርቻዕ : አቅም : ለተከል : ካርች :
 ለዓለም : ወኢትሰው : ገዢ :
 እምገብር : ወእምስክለትም :
 እግዢያ :: = :::::

G 84:6 “They [evil] will hear the verdict that they are to be erased henceforth from the Earth’s surface. What flesh has received in great number, these innocent ones are raised to restore [the magnitude of] those continuing above [in Asafa’el] **from the process of scattering Humankind’s seed.** When this confinement does not happen [getting pregnant], this becomes apparent in her presence, and from what she produces [as a spontaneous abortion], these become the intercessions of the Lord.”

Chapter 85

ወእምድናገድ : ካ : ካልእ : ካልሙ :
 ስእከ : ወከለም : እርከያ : ካ :
 ወልደም :::

ወአንሮአ : ፖጥኑ : ወይሁ :
 ለመፈጸም : ማቅረብ :: ለክ : እብለክ :
 ወልደም : ለማግድ : የገዢ : ወእዕገን :
 እዘዝኩ : እርከያ : ካልሙ : እብካ :

R 85:1 “Then, what comes from this [deep search] after a short time to gain an understanding of these companions [words] to the resting and dreaming, by understanding what was held back, is now about to be revealed to the children of their children.”

R 85:2 “When [the words] wake up for the children of Methuselah, this that was inscribed for you, announce to your children. Let the words be a witness to your children, inclining their ears, showing them the resting of your grandfather.”

እንበለ : እንምእ : ሌእምኩ : እድና :
ርእከ : በረአየ : የማስከበያ : ወናሁ :
ለህም : ወዕክ : እምድር : ወከን :
ዘከ : ለህም :
ቦግ :: ወእምድናይሁ : ወዕክት :
ባዕዋ : እንሰተያዊት : እክቱ :
ውምሰለሁ : ወምሰለሁ : ወዕክ :
ካልእ : የዕዋ : ወእክቶ :
እምናይሙ : ካነ : ዘለሙ : ወእክቶ :
ቀፍሕ :

ወጥድእ : ዘከ : ዘለም : የዕዋ :
ለቀይሕ : ወተለዋ : ፊብ :
የምድር :: ወእክሁፈከ : እምሰበገ :
ርእየጥ : ለዝከ : ቁይሕ : የዕዋ :

ወዝከ : ዘለም : የዕዋ : ልህዋ :: ወ
መጽእት : ወምሰለሁ : እንተከ : የዕዋ :
:: እንሰተያይት :: ወርእከ : እምኑሁ :
ዘይመጽእ : እልህምት : በዘንቢ :
እንዘ : ይመሰላዋ : ወይተልወ : ደን
ሸሁ :

R 85:3 “Apart from their inclusion, inscribed in this list, they will be considered a part of the whole seen in that distant age. Concerning those who had perished on the Earth—they are from the white Ox [the Lord-of-Spirits]. Then, from keeping those [undesired pregnancies] away from the group, the females appearing [pregnant] start to adhere to what has come forth, along with her neighbors. When they start to appear resembling his [seed] that has gone out, they then join themselves to both those, the dark-haired children [undesired pregnancies] and the red-haired [desired pregnancies].”

B 85:4 “Then to the point in question: when heaving with sobs of joy regarding this suckling red-haired child [the desired pregnancy] clinging to you above the floor of a house and the sobs do not endure after seeing the redness of this child that has poured out.”

E 85:5 “Then, from this dark-haired child [undesired pregnancy], suckling from you to grow, it happens that it became like him during this pregnancy. The woman observes the child some time afterward and by its traits coming out to have come from this Ox compared to the numerous seen coming out from her who resemble him, which are seen there in it, and she will cling to it, desiring it thereafter.”

The Lord-of-Spirits reminds us that females had their names written upon the list written before creation.

ወንታከት፡ እጥልት፡ አነጻይይት፡ እንታከት፡ ቅጽማ፡ ወዕለት፡ አምቃድሙ፡ ገዢ፡ አንቀ፡ ለህም፡ ቅጽማዊ፡ ነመዋጥ፡ ለው-እኩ፡ ጥዕም፡ ቅጽሰ፡ ወአረከበጥ፡ ወአው-የወጥ፡ ለቦግ፡ እው-ያጥ፡ በብያጥ፡ ወንመዋጥ፡	R	85:6 “And when she gives birth to females, these are His also, as the others have been from the beginning that have gone out this way. These are given unction to appear at the time the Ox [Lord-of-Spirits] has made them appear, as flesh, because the child suckling at your breast, in fact, is [the desired child] red-headed. When she does not receive the child [into her arms], she wails, and then afterward, because of her entreatment, her circumference increases [when pregnant again].”
---	---	---

Menopause comes upon a woman when her time for issuing eggs has stoped.

ወርኢከ፡ እስከ፡ መቆክ፡ ኦከ፡ ለህም፡ ቅጽማዊ፡ ለቦግ፡ ወአርመማ፡ ወአምይእቴ፡ ገዢ፡ እዲርተ፡፡	G	85:7 “Then in that distant time until it happens that the Ox [Lord-of-Spirits] has given priority to these she produces [as stars] when it was her time, and this quiets down when what is present from her upper chambers [ovaries] as her period, goes away.”
--	---	---

For postpartum women, placentophagy [eating the placenta] is a way to repair themselves.

ወአምድነገዘ፡ ወለደት፡ ካልአ፡ ለህም፡ ተሳፋ፡፡ ወአምድነገሁ፡ ወለደት፡ እልሆምተ፡ በዘጋጀ፡ ወገልተ፡ ዘለመኑ፡፡	B	85:8 “Then what comes out white [amniotic sac] as edible, is from this present after birth. It is present in the number [of births] that the Ox [Lord-of-Spirits] has made to be present. These births have their portion of the Earth, including the dark-haired [undesired pregnancies] who are His.”
--	---	---

See Placentophagy, <https://www.romper.com/p/i-ate-my-placenta-raw-this-is-what-it-was-like-6122>

ወርሃኑ፡ በንዋወጥ፡ ከዚ፡ ወረ፡
ሻጭ፡ በዕም፡ ወከመዝ፡ ለሁዋ፡
ወነት፡ ስረ፡ ሻጭ፡ በዕም፡
ወእምናሁ፡ ወዕሩ፡ እልህምኑ፡
ብዕት፡ ሻጭ፡ ወይመሰላም፡

E 85:9 “When what is seen at a distant time after their intercourse, this white [amniotic sac] becomes established. This white becomes inflated by the doing of the Ox [Lord-of-Spirits] while this growth occurs. When it comes to pass from this, that grows by the Ox’s increase, and it emerges as this Ox makes it come out of her, to appear unto her.”

The blessing of intercourse.

ወመበት፡ እንዘ፡ ይመልክ፡
እልህምኑ፡ በዕት፡ ሻጭ፡ ወእሉ፡
ይመሰላም፡ ወተለዎ፡ እስቀ፡
ለከልኑ፡ በዕት፡

G 85:10 “Then she will commence doing what is required for them to conceive as the Ox [the Lord-of-Spirits] has given to her, required for the increase in the whiteness of what is seen there [in Asafa’el]. These will appear in their assigned position, replacing each of the numerous positions rejected there.”

Chapter 86

Resurrection

ወካዕበ፡ ልኑ፡ በአዳሪንታ፡
እንዘ፡ እንወጥ፡ ወርሃኑ፡ ስማይ፡
መልዕልተ፡ ወንዋ፡ ከዚ፡ እስቀ፡
ወደቅ፡ እምሳማይ፡ ወደተለዎል፡
ወይበልድ፡ ወደተረገይ፡ ማንከለ፡
እልኑ፡ እልህምኑ፡

R 86:1 “Then, eyes will see this when they perceive those asleep [dead] from the beginning. After it is observed, in that distant age, those called to be elevated after the last star has died being outside the womb, which is then raised a celestial being and takes up the place of those making false and defamatory statements. When these made by her, from the list, are made to appear amidst the other stars doing what they are doing.”

ወእምኑቱ፡ርእከ፡እልካ፡
እልህምኑ፡በቢያ፡ወእለምኑ፡
ወናሁ፡ነላመሙ፡ወልጠ፡
ምዳግሞሙ፡ወምርቦምሙ፡
ወእምዕዋ፡ሆሙ፡ወእክሉ፡
የእውድው፡እተዕ፡ለካል፡

ወካዕበ፡ርእከ፡በረአይ፡
ወነክክወ፡ለስማይ፡
ወርእከ፡ወንዋ፡ርእከ፡
ከዋሕብት፡በሩግን፡ወረዳ፡
ወተገኘ፡እምሰማይ፡በንብ፡
ዘከ፡ከኩብ፡ቀዳማዊ፡ወማእከለ፡
እልካ፡መዳዋ፡እልህምኑ፡
የት፡ወምስለወሙ፡ይተረዥ፡
ማእከለወሙ፡

ወነክክወሙ፡ወርእከ፡ወንዋ፡
ነላመሙ፡እመቂለ፡
የፍረታቃይሙ፡ከሙ፡እኔሬለ፡
ወእክሉ፡ይዕርተ፡ዲብ፡እናልተ፡
እልህምኑ፡ወಥንሳ፡ነላመሙ፡
ወመዳቅ፡ነገተ፡ወእምግለ፡
ወእክፈገ፡

R 86:2 “Then, having seen this, those she has made by the Ox’s increase are beheld in the dark places, now seeing them reversing the effects of those [darkened places] in this resting place. **These are those, the sheep of His pasture.** This includes the lambs who were seized upon, making her wail [miscarriage], who will be joined into the abandoned places!”

G 86:3 “Furthermore, this [saturation of light] will be seen at that distant age, and is what was anticipated concerning how it is seen in Heaven now. Seen again as it was observed in the past with the splendor of those stars who had descended from the lofty places as they abandoned Heaven. Where this star [the Sun] has dominion, it will be in the doorway with those **lambs the women have made to appear for the Ox [the Lord-of-Spirits].**”

R 86:4 “Now regarding those things seen in that distant time and those that were removed and imprisoned are seen there again held in all those [children] because of how they destroyed and made prisoners of those [women]. **They offered to make oxen [as gods] when they became pregnant; however, from all those pregnancies came elephants, camels, and asses.**”

Elephants, camels, and asses is prose for maybe things that misdirect us. See also 87:4 constellations.

ወነተሎሙ፡እልህምኑ፡
ራይወሙ፡ወደገገዥ፡እምናሮሙ፡
ወእነዕ፡እንዘ፡ይኙዘ፡
በለኝወሙ፡ወይመጥ፡
ወይመጥ፡በእቅርንታይወሙ፡

B 86:5 “Then, all those women making flesh, became frightened of them [of evil] and had dread for what came from what has remained of those who had taken domination while they were raped. Raped on account using their teeth to devour them, and to masticate them, refining them to have the symbol of their horns.”

ወእኑት፡ እንከ፡ ይብልዕምዎ፡
 ለእልከ፡ እልህምት፡ ወነም፡
 ተለምዎ፡ ወ-ለ-ደ፡ የድር፡ እኑት፡
 ያርዕክ፡ ወያድለቻለቻ፡
 እምኑሁሙ፡ ወይገኘ፡፡

B 86:6 “When they begin to dominate, in that distant age, they will devour those of flesh again. A guarantee [through Him] is submitted to everything born on Earth. Those that devour will be the ones with trembling [because of this guarantee] apparent from those that remained, because of how they will vanish.”

Chapter 87

ወካዕስ፡ ልእኩምዎ፡ ወእኑት፡
 እንከ፡ ይውጤኝ፡ እከና፡ ለእልና፡
 ወይመሬጥ፡ እከና፡
 ለእልና፡ ወምድር፡ እከና፡ ት፡
 ተጽሑስ፡፡

R 87:1 “Furthermore He is seen by those [holy Angels] grasping them, even as they [evil] strike this one they reject, while He restrains them in this certain place, in the Earth. Doing this according to how she will retain them to be constrained within her inner chamber.”

ወአንንማእከ፡ አዕራንተዋ፡ ካዕስ፡
 ወ-ሰ-ተ፡ ለማይ፡ ወርእከ፡
 በራእይ፡፡ ወነም፡ ወዕና፡
 እምለማይ፡ ካሙ፡ እምኑለ፡
 ለበብእ፡ ተዕቅ፡ እርብዕቱ፡ ወዕና፡
 እምዕ-እቱ፡ መኩን፡ ወለለዕቱ፡
 የሰለሁ-ሙ፡

R 87:2 “Then for that distant-distance, things are set in motion for the eyes to see this distance of Heaven. Seeing it how it should have been seen before those rebellious from Heaven affected how it was witnessed by Humankind. **Taking notice by how where the four [stars] will emerge in its [the Sun's] presence from the third [watch] where these [with new brightness] are seen there in the same place.**

ወአሙ-ጥቱ፡ ይእለ፡ ወዕና፡ ይኑረ፡
 እኑዕና፡ በእናየ፡ ወአንምእና፡
 እምት-ዕ-ፈ-ድ፡ የድር፡
 ወአልዕለ-ና፡ ይብ፡ መኩን፡ ነዋን፡
 ወአርእቡ፡ ማኑራ-ደ፡ ነዋን፡
 እምድር፡፡ ወዕና፡ እዕ-ዕ፡ ተለ-፡
 እዕ-ግር፡፡

B 87:3 “When after the third [watch] these [stars] which had gone up from this [doorway] that constrains them [these stars and Sun] as a dual with the same function in this place where they rise here to be presented. **It [the Sun] will have dominion again as those who are to be stretched out [in bed] until the Sun is revealed, for its part to tower over what is on Earth, and when this is happening, all that was deficient will be poured out.**”

የብ፡ ወይበለኝ፡ ንብር፡ አየ፡
 እስከ፡ ተራክ፡ ተለው፡ ካይመግኘ፡
 የብ፡ እልከ፡ ገንያት፡ መአማካል፡
 መእዕቅ፡ ወይብ፡ ካዋከብት፡
 መዳብ፡ እልህምታት፡
 ተለመሙ፡ :: = :::::

E 87:4 “When they are making this announcement from the places [doorways] they dwell. It will happen that they will be seen restrained in their positions [as constellations], those who will arise next to them [appear] as **elephants, camels, and asses**, next to these stars and next to these the Ox [the Lord-of-Spirits] has made these to be restrained unto those stars.”

Chapter 88

ወርኢከ፡ እተዑ፡ እምእልከ፡
 እርዕቱ፡ እለ፡ ወዕከ፡ እምቀጥሮ፡
 መእዘ፡ ለዝብ፡ ክከብ፡ ቅጽማግድ፡
 ካወደቁ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወእልር፡
 እድቃሁ፡ ወእገሱ፡ ወወደም፡
 ወብት፡ ማዳምቁ፡ :: ወዝብ፡
 ማዳምቁ፡ ዓቢብ፡ ወወመቁ፡ ወልዕ፡
 ወገልመት፡

R 88:1 “In that distant age, the first of the four was present when the others departed, from where they were placed—beginning with this star which is the first of those who did not depart from Heaven. They accomplished this by binding themselves to their place, to be **gentle adornments** amid its depth. Then continuing to be confined in Heaven’s depth by a tree’s spirit, not to move, which would result in a dark place if they moved.”

ወእተዑ፡ እምእሮሙ፡ መልከ፡
 ስይድ፡ ወመሆሙ፡ ለእልከ፡
 ገንያት፡ ወእእቅ፡ ወእነዑ፡
 እንዘ፡ ይጋድኬ፡ እተዑ፡ ለእልከ፡
 ወተገ፡ ወልር፡ እንቀልቀለት፡
 የብመሙ፡ :::::

R 88:2 “Those united, from who remained, drawing their swords [sparkle], they transmit to those in that distant-distance of elephants [constellations], remain, while these move in the direction to unite, crushing them [evil] to imprison them within the Earth—she shakes as this is happening to them.”

ወሰብ፡ ወኢከ፡ እንተ፡ በረእይ፡
 ወንዋ፡ እንከ፡ እተዑ፡ እምእልከ፡
 እርዕቱ፡ እምእለ፡ ወገለ፡
 ወወገለ፡ እምሰማይ፡
 ወእስተዋዕለ፡ ወንሥሳ፡ ተለው፡
 ካዋከብት፡ ልብያነ፡ እለ፡
 ነፍረቶሙ፡ ክሙ፡ የፍረት፡
 እፍረሰ፡ ወእወሪሙ፡ ለእተለሙ፡
 በእድቃሁሙ፡ ወእገሱሙ፡
 ወወደምሙ፡ በንቀዽት፡ ወልር፡ :::::

R 88:3 “Now at the time this is seen in that distant age—this being seen, begins when **these four** unite in His presence who returns to grasp for himself these [evil] stars being **imprisoned**, doing this because of the increase seen there causing fear by how this binding affects them for their imprisonment. In this way, He handles them himself, and with His foot treads upon them here **into this gushing out of the Earth.**”

Chapter 89

Aborted spirits of Humankind are transformed into stars

ወሳኑም፡ እምናልከ፡ አብቃ፡
አረ፡ ንበ፡ እልከ፡ እልህም፡
ቦዕዳ፡ ወመሸር፡ የሚጠረ፡ እንዘ፡
እይኖር፡ ወእቱ፡ እስም፡
ተወፈድ፡ ወጥና፡ ስብሐ፡ ወዘረሰ፡
ለጥ፡ መስቀረ፡ በቢየ፡ ወነበረ፡
እብሱ፡ ወመለስቱ፡ እልህም፡
ዝበሩ፡ የሚለሁ፡ ወስተ፡ ይእቴ፡
መስቀር፡ ወተክደና፡ አልፏምሙ፡

R 89:1 “When from a union, after some time, grasping the calf of their leg as they depart from being in there as with the others made by the white Ox. When one skilled with a sharp knife without shuddering, ceases this of this Ox. This removed is from the bloodline of Humankind, and He had done the carpentry work to build the resident inside this that is hollowed-out in opposition to its third [trimester] to develop flesh to the point it can live. From its sentence coming at that time when it was inside this hollowed-out place, it is protected above with the others.”

All spontaneous abortions of a fertilized egg passing through the womb are transformed into stars.

ወካቤ፡ እልወልከ፡ እስይንተ፡
መንገለ፡ ስማይ፡ ወርእከ፡ ፍቅስ፡
ልዕላ፡ ወቻእሰራብ፡
እብሱ፡ ወእልከ፡ አስራብ፡
ያው-ካለ፡ በቻዕዢ፡ ማየ፡ በዘተ፡

E 89:2 “Now furthermore, those are raised in that distant age from what is seen in the region of their [women’s] fountains that return. These [spirits of Humankind] are now seen in Heaven at that distant time, on high as fringe on the edge of a robe, on account of where those are located now, where every seventh has them streaming as a waterfall in torrents of copious water.”

ወርእከ፡ ካዕበ፡ ወንዋ፡ ጉሞዕታት፡
ተርጉመ፡ ዘበ፡ የሚጠር፡ በወ-እቱ፡
ቦኝድ፡ በቢየ፡ ወእነዘ፡ ወ-እቱ፡
ማይ፡ ይፍላስ፡ ወይተኞማክ፡ ዘበ፡
የሚጠር፡ ወእያዊእም፡ ለወ-እቱ፡
ቦኝድ፡ እስከ፡ ተለ፡ የሚጠር፡
ተክደና፡ በማይ፡

E 89:3 “It will be seen there [the Milky Way, Asafa’el] in that distant time as it was [created]. Her chasm [a chamber] opening from the Earth increases this circumscribed path. After they [evil], the ones who occupied it, the Earth, are now in the liquid gushing out of her, as she accepts them to benefit the Earth. Those who came from this circumscribed path are no longer noticed now that they are all within the Earth’s surface cast into this liquified location.”

መበኩት፡ የፌሬ፡ ማግረ፡
መቆልሙት፡ ወጪም፡ መእዱአ፡
መልዕልጥ፡ ለዝኑ፡ ማግረ፡
መተለዕለ፡ ወጪቁ፡ ማግረ፡
መልዕልጥ፡ ለውጭቁ፡
ሻዕድ፡ ወይዘዕ፡ መልዕልጥ፡
ለሻዕድ፡ ወቀሙ፡ ያብ፡ ምድር፡

መተለዕሙ፡ አልሁምት፡ እለ፡
ውጭቁ፡ ሻዕድ፡ ተታብኑ፡ እስከና፡
ርእከምሙ፡ ይመጠሙ፡
መይትመክሙ፡ ወይትካነለ፡
ለውጭቁ፡ ማግረ፡

ውጭቁ፡ መሰቀር፡ ይዞ፡ ያብ፡
ማግረ፡ ወተለዕሙ፡ አልሁምት፡
መንገዶት፡ ወአግማግ፡ መእኔቶግ፡
ተሰጥሙ፡ ያብ፡
ምድር፡ ወተለዕሙ፡ እንሰሳ፡
ውእከሁልኑ፡ ፊእየ-ጥሙ፡
መእመ-ንቱሂ፡ ስእነ፡ ወእኢ፡
መተካተለ፡ ወተሰጥሙ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡
ቀለም፡

መከበ፡ ፊእከ፡ በራእይ፡ እስከ፡
ስብሰ፡ ገዝ፡ እስራ-ብተ፡ እምዝዝ፡
ናገስ፡ ልዕላ፡ ወንቀዢት፡ ምድር፡
በረፍ፡ መመዕምቃት፡ ካልእት፡
ተፈተዕ፡

- B 89:4 “Then there will be an abundance of His helping with what was happening at the liquid when these who had darkened its fog [Asafa’el’s] are not seen when searched for in the upper part of Heaven. These are those that are now in the liquid. **Those He had personally lifted on high are now being taken away by force.** All these were those that appeared as pouring out [like a waterfall] in the upper part [of Heaven], which have deserted and are not visible from the Earth.”
- B 89:5 “Then those [spontaneously aborted], made by the Ox [the Lord-of-Spirits] become those now enclosed in the Milky Way with assurance because of now those [waterfalls] are seen in there. This repairing of the Milky Way happens after He arrives, and she [the Earth] has taken those [who left this estate] into herself, where she wastes them within her lava.”
- E 89:6 “He is the one who tramples them into this [lava] that spills out above her as a liquid. Then all those, the Ox made by her [spontaneous abortions], are tied to these places where these were planted for the advantage of the Earth. Then all of them [trampled] will be forgotten and not be perceived when they become powerless to escape from where they are lost as they disperse inside this they did not believe could happen.”
- R 89:7 “Again they [Humankind] will see in that distant time—when searching within [Asafa’el] the places of those that departed this estate, which looked like elevated waterfalls in the fringe of a robe. These, they do see then, are those that have burst out from the Earth in equal numbers to those [of evil] who will be submerged into this prison to pass sentence.”

ԹՀՆԻ: ԹԳՅ: ՅՀՅ:
ԹԱԵՒՄԱ: ՀՈՒՆ: ՒԽՄԴ:
ԹՈՅ: ԹՈՒԿ: ԹՈՒՓԸ: ԴՈՀ:
ԹՈՒ: ԹՈՅ: ԹՈՒՂԻՄԴ:
ԴԱՄԴ: ԹԻՆ: ՈԾԿԴ:

ԹՈՒԿ: ԼՍԹՈ: ԹՈԳ: ԱԻՆ:
ՊՈԽ: ԹԵԽ: ՀԹՎԱԻ: ԹՈՒՓԸ:
ԹՈՂՈՒ: ՀԱԾՄԴ: ԹՈՂՈՒՄ:
ԹԻՆ: ՀԻՒ: ԱԻՆ: ՀԱԾՄԴ:
ԹՈԳ: ՅՄՈՒԾ: ԱԴԻՆ: ԼՍԹՈ:
ԹՈՒԿ: ՀԹՎԱՄԱ: ՓԵԽ:
ԻՄ: ՔՐ: ԹՈՒԿ: ԼՍԹՈ:
ԹՈԳ: ԴՈԽ: ՀԹՎԱՄԱ: :

ԹՀՆԻ: ՅԼԳ: ՀՀՎԴ: ՂԲԳՈ:
ԹԱԵՎՃ: ԹԻՆ: ՀԹՎԱՄԱ:
ԱՀԹՈՒԾ: ԴՈՀ:
ՀԻՄՈՒ: ՀԴՈՒՇ: ԹՀԴԹԸ:
ԹՀԴՇ: ԹՀԴՇ: ԹՀԴՇ:
ԹՈՂՈՒ: ԹՈՒՂԻՄԴ: ԹՈԳ:
ԹՈՂՈՒ: ԹՈՒՂԻՄԴ: ԹՄՊՐ:
ԹԵՂԴՎԴ: ԹՖՈՒՇ: ԹՄՊՐ:
ԹՈՒՂԻՄԴ: ԹՄՊՐ: ԹՄՊՐ:

B 89:8 "These then will occupy the places where they will appear as waterfalls when observed from the Earth when their brightness comes to pass. These things happen after these same such that separated themselves are inside the Earth when she receives those which darken."

R 89:9 "Then these that are made white [as mighty ones], which the Ox has made sufficient to husband into the region where they [evil] had separated themselves. From the third watch, it appears as an Ox [the Sun] and comes in at the same place where those had been white. When it comes in that direction, it will be in the same place as this first Ox remaining with fair complexion by how it affects the spilling of the blood by how the white of this first Ox [the Sun] passes through in the same direction."

R 89:10 "These that remained brought forth the animals and the birds set into this uninhabited place [in the Heavens]. Those [mighty ones] that remained have come away from everything associated with the godless: as in the lions, leopards, types of animals with tails, dogs, hyenas, those that uprooted themselves, went from the uninhabited places along with the fox, rock badgers, swine, the hawks and eagles, and that which is nourishment to them."

የአንበት፡ ይቻናለሁ፡
 በበደናኩምሙ፡ ይምስላ፡
 ካልተ፡፡ መዝኑ፡ ለህም፡ ተቀኑ፡
 ቢተውልድ፡ ማንከለም፡ ወለድ፡
 እናገ፡ ገፍም፡ ወለሆሙ፡ ተቀኑ፡
 የሰነድ፡ መብት፡ አልቀኑ፡
 ገፍም፡፡

ወመ-እኑ፡ ለህም፡ ቢተውልድ፡
 እምኑሁ፡ ወለድ፡ ተረጋ-ያ፡ ገፍም፡
 እለመ፡ መቦግ፡ ተበኑ፡ ወመ-እኑ፡
 ወለድ፡ እከርመ፡ ድጂገ፡ ወ-እኑ፡
 በግብ፡ ወለድ፡ እመርቱ፡ ወከልአት፡
 እባገ፡፡

B 89:11 “Then to where they cut themselves away from the first to be seen there, in addition to what follows after the white of the Ox [mighty one], these are planted. Then that which is brought forth into that position for that generation, is the white of an Ass [mighty one] similar to the Ox by how this prominent ass [mighty one] is seen in this uninhabited location.”

R 89:12 “Then this same Ox [mighty one] begets the others to be delivered to the places where they uprooted themselves from those uninhabited places now darkened. Then, the white of a ram [mighty one] is counted into these ten more given these positions uprooted on high, begotten from the ram [mighty one], thus bringing it [the year] to a close in righteousness.”

The word Hyena describes this period leading to the everlasting kingdom. This time is being compared to the period leading to a new year—as we move into the next age. This time represents the period when all power of Heaven and Earth are summoned to appear along with Him [the Lord-of-Spirits] to remove all evil from the Earth’s surface. So when evil has been safely cast away, all the spirits destined for Asafa’el are elevated to their place of planting. Then all spirits of Humankind are resurrected to the Earth’s surface to live everlasting as a dual with the Ehmelek’t [Possessors, as a dual] in peace.

Isaiah 11:6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

Isaiah 65:25 The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust [shall be] the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD

Amen!

ወሰን፡ ልህቅ፡ ከነ፡ አመርቻ፡
ወከልኩ፡ አባሳ፡ አስቀ፡
አምኑሁሙ፡ መጠው-ም፡ ለእኩዳ-ግ፡
ወእለ-ከ፡ ካዕስ፡ አእዲግ፡
መጠው-ም፡ ለእዘክብት፡ ወልሆዋ፡
የነ፡ በግዕ፡ ማሻከለ፡ አዘኝብት፡፡

R 89:13 “Then after the ten and the two places who united to the ram [Azaza’el], from the region that remains, these are handed over to Him to bind these until it is time to start over from where they are bound [fourth Chamber]. These things occur in this region that has been granted unto them, for the hyenas [period of takeover] to grow to maturity amongst His sheep.”

አዘኝብት azebet, 'plural of hyena' according to BDBG (בָּנָת) is only used in prophesy of peace in the Messianic age see BDBG page 255 h2061

ወእግዢ፡ አምኑሁሙ፡ ለወመርቻ፡
ወእቀድ፡ አባሳ፡ ክሙ፡ ደንደና፡
ምስለሁ፡ ወይትረዥ፡ የምስለሁ፡
ማሻከለ፡ አዘኝብት፡ ወበዝት፡
ወነት፡ መረዳም፡ በዘመት፡
ዘእባሳ፡

R 89:14 “When the Lord is prepared to overtake them [evil], He summons them [holy Angels] united to this ram [Azaza’el] by how they have remained, even while passing this sentence. They will appear, when they were to appear, to start the period of hyenas [period of takeover]. When it [Asafa’el] is increased at His marriage supper, increasing this place by the increase of the sheep, whom He has made [to be a dual, as His bride].”

ወመጥ፡ አዘኝብት፡ እንዘ፡
ያፈርወሙ፡ ወእጠቅምሙ፡
እስከ፡ የንልቁ፡
ደቃቀሙ፡፡ ወገዳቁ፡ ደቃቀሙ፡
በው-አዘ፡ ማረ፡ በዘመት፡ ወእልካ፡
አባሳ፡ ወጠት፡ ደጽሮታ፡ በእንተ፡
ደቃቀሙ፡ ወይዘዝሩ፡ ጉብ፡
እግዢሁሙ፡

E 89:15 “When the time comes to begin the time of hyenas [period of takeover], which stops those who are afraid of Him. This happens when the amount is accurate with the spirits of His little ones, compared to those [mighty ones] to be filled within [the Earth], when they are ended. Then these little ones are elevated into the places where those servants abandoned the places where they appeared as waterfalls. These places will then be filled by the increase of these lambs sent into this lofty building, and for the sake of those lambs, these are His possessions and have refuge there [from evil].”

ወእበገድ : አድን : እምነ :
 አዘኝበት : ንራሽ : ወንለሳ : ወ-ስተ :
 አእዲት : ገዢም :: ወርኢ. ከምሙ :
 ለእበገድት : እንዘ : የእውጭ :
 ወይክርተ : ወይሰአልዋ :
 ለእግዢ. እሙ : በተለ : ንይፈሙ :
 እስከ : ወረዳ : አዘ : እግዢ.እ :
 እባገድ : ንብ : ቅሎሙ : ንብ :
 ቅሎሙ : ለእበገድ : እምጽት :
 ልዕድ :: ወበቃቱ : ንብሆሙ :
 ወርኢሙ :

ወእመ-የ : ለዝብ : በግድ : አተገጥአ :
 እምእበኝበት :: ወተናገድ :
 በእንተ : አዘኝበት : ካሙ : የሰምድ :
 ዘበሆሙ : ካሙ : እይግለሰምሙ :
 ለእባገድ ::

ወእረ : በግድ : ንብ : አዘኝበት :
 በቧሉ : እግዢ.እ :: ወካልእ : በግድ :
 ተሬ-ከቡ : ወአሩ : ምስለሁ : ወዕሩ :
 ካልእሙ : ንብረ : ወ-ስተ :
 ማናበሙ : ለዝብ : አዘኝበት :
 ወተናገድምምሙ : ወአስምዕ :
 ዘበሆሙ : ካሙ : እምድእነ :
 እይግሥለምሙ : ለእባገድት ::

ወእምኑሁ : ሂኢ. ከምሙ :
 ለእዘኝበት : ወእር : የገዢ :
 ልድ-ፋድ : የብ : እባገድ : በተለ :
 ወይፈሙ :: ወእባገድ : ወርኢ.

G 89:16 “When the rams [demons] are secured in His presence when they are observed there, because of the efforts of the hyenas—taking over those who vanished and departed from where these were, amongst from where they were bound to this currently uninhabited area. Then they will be seen there, those lambs as a dual [a bride] to Himself whom He has been lamenting, for these to fill this lofty house. He [Lord-of-Spirits] has been interceding to Him [Most High] for these of His possession to be situated next to these stars of might, flowing like showers within at the very places the Lord-of-Spirits has for these sheep as dual [a bride] to Himself. At the command, these sheep become what is immersed in these waterfalls, in the very place they were to be observed.”

E 89:17 “When [Azaza’el] this ram, which was absent from the hyenas, is summoned, he is spoken to concerning the hyena’s effect [takeover], as he has been witnessing this happening which concerns those rams [demons] he did not feel anymore.”

R 89:18 “Then the ram [Azaza’el] is departed at the command to do so, by He being made Chief, and by this time the companions to this ram will have been taken possession by His passing this sentence as they enter inside by the cooperative efforts of the hyenas [takeover] as they force them to report unto him. This is how and why these rams [demons] will not be felt from this time forward.”

B 89:19 “Then after this, those who are His, will be seen towards the hyenas, which causes this that was strong to increase by all His sheep [bride], all in His strength, and His sheep [bride] are in their lofty building [as a bridal chamber].”

ወሻግዢ.አመ፡ መጽሑ፡ ንብረሙ፡
ለአባገል፡ ወአነስ፡ ይዘበብርሙ፡
ለእልከ፡ እዝእብት፡ ወአዘብብት፡
እነዚ፡ የእው.ይመ፡ ወአባገል፡
እርመሙ፡ ወአምሰበኛ፡ እጽርተ፡

ወርኢ.ካዋሙ፡ ለአባገል፡ እስከ፡
ወጽሑ፡
እምእዝእብት፡፡ ወአዘብብት፡
ተጠለለ፡ እዳደንታሮሙ፡ መወጽሑ፡
እንዘ፡ ይተፈው.ወሙ፡ ለአባገል፡
ዘዴ፡ እዝእብት፡ በዚላ፡ ንድለሙ፡
፡

ወሻግዢ.አመ፡ ለአባገል፡ ካራ፡
ምስሌሮሙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይመርእሙ፡
ወዚላሙ፡ እባጣሁ፡ ተለው.ወ፡
ወገኘ፡ ስቦአ፡ ወከብር፡ ወገናም፡
እርእ.ይ፡፡

ወአዘብብት፡ እነዚ፡
የተፈው.ወሙ፡ ለእልከ፡ እባገል፡
እስከ፡ ተሬክብወሙ፡ በእዕቴ፡
ወይ፡ ማይ፡፡

ወዢ.እቱ፡ እይታ፡ ማይ፡ ተመጠ፡
ወቀሙ፡ ማይ፡ እምዝሃ፡ ወአምዝሃ፡
በቁድሙ፡ ገዢሙ፡ ወሻግዢ.አመ፡
እንዘ፡ ይመርእሙ፡ ወቀሙ፡
ማእከለሙ፡ ወማቅእከለ፡
እዘብብት፡፡

- B 89:20 “When he who is chief over them [Azaza’el] is brought toward where the rams are made prisoner. These [rams] are those who had cut themselves away from the heights. At that distant time of the hyenas when the hyenas have seized them lamenting [their separation] when the rams [demons] are silenced because they had not magnified that lofty place.”
- R 89:21 “Then He is the one who sees this ram moving towards those vanquished within, at the time of the hyenas. Their eyes have been covered from seeing this vanquishment; nevertheless, as the hyenas accompanying them [rams] have gone forward, by His strength, this ram [Azaza’el] will accompany these rams [demons] within!”
- R 89:22 “Then [Azaza’el] the chief of the rams departs, and in addition to this, their guidance stops when the rams [demons] are imprisoned without the ability to appear for parole. Because they cannot be honored to show themselves again because their appearance had become formidable.”
- E 89:23 “Then, as for these same hyenas who had seized them, they accompany these rams [demons] they seize by moving them unto Him for that distance, where He receives them for collection within this liquid.”
- B 89:24 “When He himself is accumulating them into the liquid where they diffuse [melt] and cease here in this liquid. This is about to happen because of what happened when he [the ram] appeared unto them, whereas he led them away from the midst of the heights and from the middle of this place where the hyenas are contained [for the takeover].”

መግለጫዎ፡ ከከ፡ ከከ፡
እዘኝበት፡ እርሱቃዎ፡
ለአባሳ፡ ወአኔ፡ ማስከላዎ፡
የከ፡ በይገ፡ ማይ፡ ወአዘኝበት፡
ተለው-ወሙ፡ ለአባሳ፡ ወርቅ፡
ደንኞቃዎ፡ እልከ፡ እዘኝበት፡
ልዝ፡ በይገ፡ ማይ፡

ውሉ፡ ሪፖ፡ ለአባሳዎ፡
ለአባሳተ፡ ገበኩ፡ ክሙ፡ ይጥረ፡
እምቅድሙ፡ ገበ፡ ወአከ፡ በይገ፡
ማይ፡ ተጋብኩ፡ ወከኩ፡ ክሙ፡
ፍጥረቱ፡ ፍጋብኩ፡ መልአ፡ ማይ፡
ወተለወል፡ እሰከ፡ ክዳሞዎ፡ ለአከ፡
እዘኝበተ፡

R 89:25 “Furthermore, he [the ram] is not searched out by the hyenas, who were directed towards the rams [demons] to bring them onwards. These from their midst will gather them unto He who will put them in that liquid. When doing this, the hyenas cannot be stopped! Now, regarding what the rams did get when they ran after him [the ram], were these hyenas to gather them towards the liquid.”

R 89:26 “When the time has come to her to possess these **rams**, the rams are gathered to him by how they will do this. Those who deserted their appearance unto her are about to be collected into her liquid, merging them into her liquid. Now, this comes to pass, by how this kind will swiftly be poured into this liquid, and by how those who were on-high are now clothed for doing this intended for the time of the **hyenas**.”

Note how the plural form of ram and hyena have been accentuated by rubification in the Ge'ez text. This vowel form of this letter (**ተ**) is for something continuing to happen from what has happened.

ወርኢ፡ እሰከ፡ ተካተለ፡
ነፈሙዎ፡ እዘኝበት፡ እለ፡
ተለው-ወሙ፡ ለአከ፡ እባሳ፡
ወተለወል፡

ወአባሳ፡ ገለፅ፡ እምአከ፡ ማይ፡
ወመስክ፡ ወስተ፡ በይው፡ ገበ፡
እልበ፡ ማይ፡ ወማይር፡ ወአገነ፡
ይከሁ፡ እስይንተወሙ፡
ወይርአ፡ ወርኢ፡ መልአ፡
ልአባሳዎ፡ ለአባሳ፡
ይርአየሙ፡ ወይሁ-ብሙ፡ ማይ፡
ወማይረ፡ ወአከ፡ በግዢ፡ እንዘ፡
የአው-ር፡ ወይመርአዎ፡

R 89:27 “The [rams] will be the ones seen at that distant time as lost when she retains them at this time of the hyenas. This situation cannot change for these rams **after they are disbursed into her [by Him]**.”

E 89:28 “When the rams departed from where [it appeared] the water was coming out [as a waterfall], making it desolate of the water not being there. Then He will heal it [from being desolate] after they are imprisoned, when the chamber is opened whereas these from the chamber will be observed in these fountains! These are the ones seen in that distant time and these that heal this water, **seen after the time of passing sentence upon these rams and the ram**. Whereas these from this chamber are dual [bride] with Yahweh, and He leads them into this place of Rest.”

<p>መርጋ : አከ : በግል : ይጠ : ደማኑ :</p> <p>ለዝኑ : ከተወቻ : ነዋን :</p> <p>ውእምዕስ : ለአባገል : ፍትዎ :</p> <p>ነበሮሙ ::</p> <p>ውእምናሁ : ሂሳብ : ለእምዕስ :</p> <p>አባገል : ዘመኖ : ቁድማይሮሙ :</p> <p>ውራቅ : በረሱ : ወጥሩም :</p> <p>ውንዳ :: ወተለሙ : አkek : በግል :</p> <p>ርእም : ወረርሱ : እምናሁ :</p>	<p>E 89:29 “When this very ram was ascended, he was in opposition to ones head laying down stretched out [at Rest] as the Lord did according to where those rams were present.”</p> <p>R 89:30 “Whereas, after perceiving from Him [the Lord-of-Spirits] regarding the governing of the rams, which were present beforehand to them—their display was high and admirable but had been overcome when all of these the ram took notice of because His fatness was in their appearance.”</p>
---	--

The idea of spiritual fatness, not food fatness, comes from being well-fed in spiritual things, lack of spiritual food emaciates the body, and the skin is loose because of it. Rest feeds us well in spirit making us *spiritually* fat with taut skin.

<p>ወተለሙ : እፈት : እባገል :</p> <p>ይፈርሱ : ወረርሱ : እምናሁ :</p> <p>ውራቅ : ድንኩሁ : ለዝኑ : በግል :</p> <p>ሁሉም : የሰላሁ : ለከፈት : በግል :</p> <p>መሳ : በርካ : ተወጥ : በእግዚ :</p> <p>ዘነት : ማእከለሙ :: እሰሙ :</p> <p>እንከል : ቁድሙ : ቁድሙ :</p> <p>እግዚ : ወእንገኖች :</p> <p>ውንዳ : በግል :</p> <p>ዘመኖ : ወተለሙ :</p> <p>ዘመኖ : ለአባገል :</p> <p>ዘመኖ : ወጥሩም :</p> <p>ዘመኖ : ወጥሩም :</p> <p>ዘመኖ : ወጥሩም :</p>	<p>E 89:31 “When the rams are restrained by them [the hyenas], the rams will tremble because of being outside from where, nevertheless, these rams now exist in this place they desired. These are now seen in the liquid [lava], in this place of passing sentence towards this ram who lead the places of the waterfalls [astray]. He [Lord-of-Spirits] has what is required for these places to be re-established, where these were required to be planted. His possession replaces them and is given the function to be seen planted where He who continues to rule, had planted them.”</p> <p>E 89:32 “Now when this ram is delivered, those [replacement spirits as stars] will be ascended to these places. This happens because laying one’s head down [at Rest] took place in the place where these rams were taken captive and darkened them from being seen. Because of this, they went astray from their function to be seen where each ram had the skill to remain.”</p>
--	---

ወሻግዢ.አመ.፡ ለአባገል፡ ቅምዥ፡
የበሆሙ፡ መዕት፡
በበር፡፡ ወእናመራ፡ ከነ፡ በግል፡
ውጭድ፡ እምነ፡ ደማግኘ፡ ለከተት፡
መመጽሐ፡ ነበ፡ እባገልት፡ ወረከብ፡
ዘመጥተዋሙ፡ ዘድላ፡ ከድለ፡
እዳይንተሆሙ፡ ወክል፡ ስክተ፡፡

ወሰበ፡ ሪኢይም፡ ፈርሱ፡ ወርዕስ፡
እምቀድሙ፡ ገዢ፡ ወፈዕስ፡ ከመ፡
ደግበኝ፡ ለዕለድ፡ ከእሁሙ፡፡

ወዝኑ፡ በግል፡ ንሥኑ፡ ምስለሁ፡
በዕድ፡ እባገዥ፡ ወበአ፡ ደቢ፡ ከነ፡
እባገል፡ እለ፡ ስክተ፡፡ ወእናመሳ፡
እቃ፡ ይቅትለሙ፡ ወአባገል፡
ፈርሱ፡ እምነ፡ ወእግብአሙ፡
ውእቴ፡ በግዥዥ፡ ለእልነ፡ እባገል፡
እለ፡ ስክተ፡ ወገበኝ፡ ወስተ፡
እዳይንተሆሙ፡

ወርእኑ፡ በዝ፡ ለእይ፡ እስከ፡
ውእቴ፡ በግል፡ ካ፡ በእኔ፡ ወንገድ፡
በተ፡ ለእግዢ፡
እባገል፡፡ ወስተስ፡ እባገል፡
እቀምሙ፡ በውእቴ፡ ቤተ፡፡

R 89:33 “Then the chief to those rams [in contract to him] becomes indignant over this great number which is informed to him as this ram is descending away from the presence of what will be re-established. Established for laying one’s head down which are elevated to the places of these rams, that increase these regions by acquiring the places lost from [easily] being seen by eyes [as it was].”

B 89:34 “At the time of searching for them—these now shudder from [realization] what happened, by giving precedence to this place, compared to the place they deserted, which was theirs.”

E 89:35 “Now this ram is that very [angel] who took the wife so that by intercourse the child would resemble her, and that the child would be distinguished from her other child of the sheep. Then from [the leading of] this ram, came these—the rams that misled. But after that, they will be the ones made prisoners when these rams are engaged in battle, and during this battle, these rams appear, letting themselves be delivered away from the sheep. In that distant time, the rams which were misled are then delivered away from them, into the midst of this enclosure He has made!”

R 89:36 “They saw this that happened from that distant-distance, and on account of seeing this, they also looked to establish themselves as a husband and remained to build up their house, like the chief of the rams did. And because of this, all those rams are stopped using all these that remained within this house.”

ወርሃኑ፡ እስከ፡ ስከላ፡ ወ-እቱ፡
ቦግ፡ ዘተራብ፡ ቢት፡ በግ፡
ዘተራብ፡ ሌቦግ፡
ወመርአሙ፡፡ ወርሃኑ፡ እስከ፡
ተቀጥሉ፡ እቦግ፡ ተለሙሙ፡
በብያን፡ ወንሳናን፡ ተገምኑ፡
ህንጻምሙ፡ ወቦኑ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡
መርቃት፡ ወቀርበ፡ ንብ፡ ፍልግ፡
ማይ፡፡

ውዝኑ፡ በግ፡ ዘይመርአሙ፡ ዘዝኑ፡
ብእነ፡ ተለለ፡ እምኻምሙ፡ ወሰከብ
፡ ወተለሙሙ፡ እቦግ፡ ነውምም፡
ውክርቃት፡ የብይሁ፡ ፍልግ፡ ወብያ፡

ወርሃኑ፡ እስከ፡ እርመሙ፡
እምኻርቃት፡ ለዝኑ፡ በግ፡
ውተለምም፡ ለዝኑ፡ ወ-ሂዝ፡
ማይ፡፡ ወቀሙ፡ እቦግ፡ ተለሙሙ፡
እለ፡ ይመርአምሙ፡ ተከለሙሙ፡
ልእለ፡ ስከብ፡ ወመርአምሙ፡

ወርሃኑ፡ እቦግ፡ እስከ፡ ይ፡
በው-እ፡ በመካን፡ ወናይ፡
ውበምድር፡ ተዋዣ፡ ወስብቅት፡
ወርሃኑ፡ እልከ፡ እቦግ፡ እስከ፡
ግግብ፡ ወው-እቱ፡ ቤት፡
ማእከለሙ፡ በምድር፡ ተዋዣ፡

G 89:37 “Then, in that distant time, when this ram is within and has lain down, they [Humankind] will discover that which this ram overtook, when this ram desired to lead those away. The fat places bereft of the rams will be seen again in that distant time. Now seeing that great number of new [stars] taking up the places from where they penetrated from within this region, with these bound here, as He who comes to present them, has these arranged as waterfalls.”

G 89:38 “When this ram [Azaza’el], whom He has led, using those who are sufficient to do this, and to those [demons], thus separating these rams from the resting! Each of those rams seeks to be promoted above to re-establish His lofty place.”

B 89:39 “Then, there are those seen at that distant time, within this [lofty place] which was reduced by the presence of this ram shouting towards them so those [appearing as] waterfalls would depart with him. Where the rams once were present, there are places now open as a guide contained [in a doorway] for those who lie down [for Rest].”

R 89:40 “Then these [brides] are the ones seen at that distant time where the rams lights penetrated from this place established for it to be appropriately seen by those on Earth, made attractive by its glory. Then, these [brides] are the ones seen at that distant time where those rams saturated this place, dwelling in its midst, continuing its attractiveness for those on Earth.”

ወብ፡ ለብ፡ ይቻኑዋት፡
ከዕድገትሮም፡ ወብ፡ ለብ፡ ይጠላ፡
እስከ፡ ተንሥት፡ ካልእ፡ በግዢ፡
ውመርካም፡ ወአገብኑም፡
ነፈሙም፡ ወተክሥተ፡
ከዕድገትሮም፡

ወአቅበ፡ እከለብ፡ ወቀናጽል፡
ውሐረዥ፡ ጉዳም፡ ይበልዕወሙ፡
ለዝብ፡ እባጣ፡ እስከ፡ ተንሥት፡
ካልእ፡ በግዢ፡ እግዢ፡ እባጣ፡
እከዥ፡ እምኑሮም፡ ፊርማ፡
ዘመርካም፡

ወዘብ፡ ፊርማ፡ አይመርካም፡
እንሰ፡ ይውጥኩ፡ እምኑዢ፡
ወአምዘም፡ ቦብ፡ እከለብ፡
ውቀናጽል፡ ወሐረዥ፡ ጉዳም፡
እስከ፡ እካጥለሙ፡

ውመኑቱ፡ በግዢ፡ ተፈጥሩ፡
ከዕድጋ፡ ሆ፡ ወርኢያ፡ ቦብ፡ ፊርማ፡
ዘመግኑከለ፡ እብግዢ፡ ዘንድገት፡
ቢብሩት፡ ወአገብ፡ ይጥደኑም፡ ወሐረ፡
ለዝብ፡ እባጣ፡ ወገድሙ፡ ወሐረ፡
እንጠለ፡ ተፈለ፡

ወአገብኑም፡ ለእባጣ፡ ፍኅም፡
ለብግዢ፡ ነብ፡ ካልእ፡ በግዢ፡
ወአገብኑ፡ ከሙ፡ ይከተ፡ ፊርማ፡
ዘመርካም፡ ለእባጣ፡ ሆኑተ፡
ቦብ፡ በግዢ፡ ዘንድገት፡ ሂብሩቱ፡

R 89:41 “Then they [the brides], are seen by the eyes when He manifests them into these fountains—after protecting them from his [the ram’s] rising. Protecting them by the imprisonment of the ram in that place that opens, where He has delivered and holds them within this place, and away from those places where they are seen by the eyes [of Humankind].”

R 89:42 “Nor do they get beyond this covering as ones spread out and rootless in this uninhabitable place, where she will devour them. Rams [demons] as companions to the ram [Azaza’el], these, she governs who were once united in the presence of those who remained—before this ram led them away.”

R 89:43 “This ram, they [Leviathan and Behemoth] keep prisoner while leading him to this place [to pass sentence]. When he is at this place, he is made to proceed into it, to spread out—rootless in this uninhabitable place, made within her for him to become lost.”

R 89:44 “He who is this ram [Azaza’el], is dissolved when exposed to her fire. When this ram and rams are contained within her, it is noticed when she ceases them. At His glorification, He thrusts them under this covering made especially for this ram as a *tribute* [to Humankind], on account of what happened when these departed, for which a flame [replacement star] has been prepared.”

E 89:45 “When along with those rams, he was chief over, these rams are dismissed within this established for the ram. Now deprived of the heights, by how this same establishment has come to pass for these rams who deserted from where they had splendor [in Asafa’el].”

ወተረ፡ ንብሃምዎ፡ ወተጥገዱ፡
ለበሻኑም፡ ወአንስሳ፡ ለውእቱ፡
አርሱ፡ ወገኖሩ፡ መከና፡ ወመራሱ፡
ለአባጭ፡ ወበተሰሳ፡ እኩላብ፡
ያጽዬቻም፡ ለአባጭ፡

ወአርሱ፡ ቅድማዊ፡ አሰራራ፡ ለዝኑ፡
አርሱ፡ ደቀረዋ፡፡ ወተጥገዱ፡
ዘኑ፡ አርሱ፡ ደጋራዊ፡ ወነራሳ፡
አምቃድሙ፡ ገዢ፡፡ ወርእካብ፡
አስኑ፡ አውራቅም፡ ከዚ፡ እኩላብ፡
አርሱ፡ ቅድማዊ፡

ወደጋራዊ፡ ለዝኑ፡ አርሱ፡ ነሥነ፡
ወመራሱም፡ ለአባጭ፡ ንትል፡
ወበዝ፡ አርሱ፡ ወለደ፡ እቦግ፡
ቢዝኑ፡ ወሰኩብ፡፡ ወበግ፡ ንትል፡
ኩ፡ አርሱ፡ ሁጥንቷሁ፡ ወከና፡
መከና፡ ወከና፡ መራሱ፡ ለአልብ፡
አባጭ፡፡

ወልሁቅ፡ ወበዝተ፡ እልካ፡
አባጭ፡ ወተተለሙ፡ እልካ፡
እክሳብ፡ ወቆኔኝል፡ ወራውያ፡
ገዳም፡ ፈርዴ፡ ወነራሳ፡
አምኑሁ፡፡ ወውእቱ፡ አርሱ፡
ገዳኝ፡ ወቀተለ፡ ተለሙ፡ እራዋጥ፡
ወአክሁለ፡ እኩንብ፡ ዓባጭ፡
እልካ፡ እራዋጥ፡ ማኔናለ፡ እቦግ፡
ምንተኞ፡ ዓመራ፡ እመሰጣ፡
አምኑሁም፡

R 89:46 “Then because of this, it happens when they [innocent unborn] receive by unction regarding themselves when receiving power and being lifted to these places to occupy an opening where these rams [departed]. And because of all this, they [innocent unborn] are made to pass unto it [Asafa’el], all crowded together where the rams were desired to be crowded.”

R 89:47 “When the one doing this casting out prioritizes this ram—to be deposed, this ram is fetched last. Then at that time it vanishes, their appearances [the replacement stars] can be established—becoming searchable in that distant-distance, only after this ram’s [influence] passes.”

G 89:48 “When He completes, this desired for this ram and for those lesser rams he influenced when this ram brought forth these rams that were seen there [as if pointing] intended for marking a Rest. Those lesser rams started to recognize this ram as taking His [Yahweh’s] place, are those now existing in the region for passing sentence by this [prison] formed for the rams from above, who were used as proof for the appointed day [for Rest].”

R 89:49 “When they who matured, were now numerous, **all making sheep and none of them will be confined in this covering as ones spread out and rootless in this uninhabitable place, to vanish within her.** This ram butts and attacks as expected when imprisoning animals, yet does not prevail against being imprisoned. Then, let it be emphasized that those beasts amid the sheep that have come from what is mine, absolutely do not enter this place with them!”

ውዴስ፡ በት፡ ካ፡ ዘረም፡ ወርሃስ፡
ወተኞች፡ ለእልከ፡ እባጣ፡
ማኑራድ፡ ንዋን፡ ዓብ፡ ገዢ፡ በት፡
ለእግዢ፡ እባጣ፡ ወተኞች፡
ዘዢ፡ በት፡፡ መማኑራድ፡ ተለወል፡
ወነድ፡ ንዋን፡ ወእግዢ፡ እባጣ፡
ቆሙ፡ ዓብ፡ ወእክቶ፡
ማኑራድ፡፡ መማዕድ፡ ምልክት፡
እቅረቡ፡ በቅድመያሁ፡

ወርኢካወመ፡ ለዝዴ፡ እባጣ፡
ካዕበ፡ ከመ፡ ለአቶ፡ ወአቶ፡
ቢቢዝነ፡ ፍጥዋት፡ ወነድን፡ ዘዢ፡
በተ፡ ሊእሱም፡፡ ወእግዢአመ፡
ለእባጣ፡ ወጋዢ-ወ፡
እም-ወ-ለቱታወ፡ ለእባጣ፡
ወለክተሙ፡ ተብ፡ እባጣ፡ ወእባጣ፡
እንተ፡ ይተዋተለዋሙ፡፡

ወእክቶ፡ እምኬሱም፡ ድንገ፡
ወእተዋተለ፡ ወቀንያ፡ ወእርት፡
ዓብ፡ እባጣ፡ ወፈቂድ፡
ይቀተለዋ፡፡ እግዢ፡ እባጣ፡
እድ-ገጥ፡ እምኬሱም፡ ለእባጣቻ፡
ወእዳሪ፡ ንበየ፡ ወእንበር፡፡

ወካልእን፡ እባጣ፡ በዘን፡ ፍጤው፡
ሻጠሱም፡ ለእልከ፡ እባጣ፡
ሻሰምወ፡ ወየአው-ይው-፡
ሻጠሱም፡፡

B 89:50 “For those remaining in this house, re-established when those who remained are amply increased, going back to become as lines drawn as separators [at days of Rest]. These separators are what this ram [Azaza’el] desired, these [lines] that separated within this lofty house. These were the rams desired by this [ram] chief over them. However, those [stars] who remained in this house could be searched where the separators are about to be re-established in these places set aside [for a Rest]. Then, like being coated by an abundance of sticky sap [Stacte], they [innocent unborn] are lifted and connected to those who remained, as it has before this time.”

E 89:51 “These rams are the ones seen again in the presence of he who went astray and departed according to the quantity cast away. Now judging by how many are sent forth, these are they that forsook this house. Then, he who is chief of those rams is called to be inside along with the rams, inside this place commissioned for this ram and rams, for after the battle.”

R 89:52 “Firstly, there will be a presence of those [stars] that remain secure [for Rest]. These do not engage in battle with the number of rams from this lofty house when He engages in battle with the chief of those rams. This battle leads to His placing things in order.”

E 89:53 “Next, seen inside there, is the abundance of sheepish [spirits] sent forth to be above with them [that remained]. There in that distant-distance, they will continue what the rams did when they bore witness [to these places] where He lamented for them [the innocent unborn] to be lifted above.”

መእምነታዎች፡ ሁኔታ፡ ስብ፡ ታደሮ፡
ቦታ፡ ለእግዥ፡ ወማገኘለዋ፡
እምነት፡ ስአቱ፡ ወተሳለ፡
እዕጻንቴዎች፡ ወርእክ፡
እግዥ፡ አባገዱ፡ ከሙ፡ ገበረ፡
ቀተለ፡ በተተ፡ ይጠይሙ፡
በበሙራ-ዶይዎች፡ እስከ፡
ደጋዥ-ዶም፡ እልከ፡ አባገዱ፡
ለዝከ፡ ቅተል፡ ወካገበሩ፡ መካና፡

ውንድገሙ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡ እድ፡
እና-በሰተ፡ ወእግዥርተ፡
ውአዘእበተ፡ ወአዕበሰተ፡
ውው-ሰተ፡ እድ፡ ቅጽል፡
ውዲሁ፡ ተተ፡ እሬ-ዋጥ፡ ወአነበ፡
ዘበ፡ እሬ-ዋጥ፡ ገያም፡
ደምሰጥዎች፡ ለእልከ፡ አባገዱ፡

ወርእክዎ፡ ከሙ፡ ታደግዥ፡ ለዝከ፡
ቦተ፡ ሊእምዎ፡ ወማገኘለዋሙ፡
ውውድ-ሙ፡ ለተለሙ፡ ይብ፡ እድ፡
እና-በሰተ፡ ከሙ፡ ደመሰጥዎች፡
ውከሙ፡ ደብልዕምዎ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡
እድዎች፡ ለተለሙ፡ እሬ-ዋጥ፡

ውአነበ፡ እድ-ት፡ በተለ፡
ሻይልየ፡ ወእግዥ-የ፡ ለእግዥ፡
እና-በሰተ፡ ወእርእየ፡ በእንተ፡
አባገዱ፡ ተ፡ እስሙ፡ ተበለዎ፡
እምነትለሙ፡ እሬ-ዋጥ፡ ገያም፡

E 89:54 “Then, by all those [stars] that remained, these are noticed at the time for the Rest throughout the night, as was desired by the Lord. These places offered [by the Lord-of-Spirits] were covered from everybody [by the ram], with the intention to lose these fountains by removing them from sight. Then, these will be seen at that distant time, by how, when by opposing them in battle, dominion is established over those rams, and by how these remain searchable from amid the other rams. This battle is sufficient for these places to be re-established.”

R 89:55 “When the lions, leopards, wolves, and ravenous animals, are cast into what has the power to diffuse [melt] them—they are committed to being inside this place, which opposes these wild animals inside this uninhabitable place, where she accepts those rams inside her [the Earth].”

R 89:56 “Then it is seen how He dispenses them into this which is now their place to dwell. He casts those veiled ones here to imprison them concerning that place of lions, and by how she accepts them and devours them inside herself according to the power she acquired to imprison these wild animals.”

R 89:57 “Now, in that distant-distance, continuing from within this upper chamber, where all His force is about to happen—He, called to be chief of the lions, is manifested. **Manifested on account of these, rams of renown, who become consumed in the presence of those [two, Leviathan and Behemoth] who accomplish the imprisoning of these beasts within this uninhabitable place.**”

ወዕኑቱ : እርመሙ : እንዘ :
 ደራሳ : ወተፈሮሳ : እስመ :
 ታቦልዕ : ወተው-ነጠ :
 ወተከፈ-ቃ : ወንድ-ገመ : ወ-ሰት :
 እድ : ቴለመ : እራቅ-ት :
 ለመ-በልድ :::

ወአው-ዕ : ስብዕት : የአው-ያን :
 ወገና : ለመ : ለዝብ-ት : እባላብ :
 ካመ : ያርዕይታመ :: = :: ወይብ :
 የአዋጅ-ን : ወለወማግድመ : ቴሉ :
 እስካ-ት : እስካ-ት : እምኑ-ከመ :
 እም-ደአብ : ያርእይታመ :
 ለአባባድ : ወተሉ : ዘእለ-ዘዘመ :
 እኩ : ግብሩ :

ወአማጥዎክመ : በ-ጥልዋና :
 ወእናማረክመ : ክይ-ት-ሐናና :
 እምኑ-መ : ወከ-የሆመ :
 እስተሉ :: ወመ-ጠው : ለመ : ቤት :
 እባላብ :::

ወለኑልኝ : ወዕ-ዕ : ወይብለው : ለብ :
 ወርኢ : ቴሉ : ክይ-በኔ : የለት-ት :
 የብ : እሉ : እባላብ : እስመ :
 የስተሉ : እም-ወ-ለቱ-ቶ : መ :
 ዲ-ድ-ፋ-ድ : እም-ዘ :
 እዘዘዘመ :: = :: :

ወተሉ : ዓ-ጋብ : ወስተሉ :
 ክይ-ት-ገበ : በጥለቱ : ዓ-ጋብ :
 ማ-መ-ጠት : የስተሉ :
 በርኢለመ :: ቴሉ : ወስተሉ :
 ለእስካ-ት : እስካ-ት : የለዋ : ዓ-ጋብ :
 ዓ-ጋብ-መ :

E 89:58 “This happens for them that have been at rest [asleep in a chamber] after those [rams] are consumed. Being engulfed when pierced inside her, these [two] are committed to shutting these beasts inside themselves according to the way it is desired for them to be consumed.”

R 89:59 “A call for resting from the tending of the flocks comes when the [rams] are forgotten after He gives them to her. When He says to her, “Guard them!” they combine all those as one from that time forward [by melting]. By restraining the rams, you will be presented unto this exercising dominion over you inside this which is made for you.”

R 89:60 “When you are consigned with your number, who understand when He voids all of you [from your jobs] with those [stars] who remained. They themselves, who were bereft of the rams, are now [replete by] the sheepish ones present in this place.”

R 89:61 “These two are called upon when it is imperative to do what is needed to hold them in her middle. Then the sheepfold can take on the functions once accomplished by the rams after He looses [the oath] from them to be among [in Asafa’el] as they go into the presence of this [molten] place that has been prepared for them.”

R 89:62 “When all of this preparation has been completed, and those are put away on account of the inscribed sheepfold, being as numerous as those He puts away. He is aware of this because He is chief over them as He casts them out, restricting them from those who are called first, to be joined above, from these inscribed ones.”

መብርልቁ፡ እንበብ፡ በቅድሚያ፡
ማመስኑ፡ የአገል፡ ወማመስኑ፡
ይመጥው፡ ለአገል፡ ካሙ፡ ይከና፡
ለተ፡ ኮንቱ፡ ስምዓ፡ ይሰሆሙ፡
ወከሙ፡ እኩምር፡ ቴሉ፡ ግብርሙ፡
ለግለዥ፡ የን፡ ካሙ፡ እመጥፍሙ፡
ወእርእ፡ እደገባሩ፡ ለእሙ፡
ይነበሩ፡ በትእዘዝየ፡
ዘእዝኑ፡ ወእዝኑ፡ እልቦ፡

ወእያኩምኑ፡ ወእታርእሙ፡
ወእታዘዘዥሙ፡ አለ፡ የአፍ፡
ነቲሉ፡ ተተለ፡ የግለዥ፡ የን፡ በጊዜሁ፡
ለለ፡ የአፍ፡ የአፍ፡ ወእዕሪ፡
ንበየ፡ ቴሉ፡

ወርእከ፡ እስከ፡ ለበ፡ እልከ፡
ጥላዋያን፡ ይርወቶ፡
በገዢሁ፡ ወእካነ፡ ይቻቻለ፡
ወያቀጥለ፡ በዘዕት፡
እምትእዘዝሙ፡ ወንድት፡ ብከ፡
እባጋዕ፡ ወስተ፡ እድ፡ እኖበት፡

ወበልዕ፡ ወመጥሙ፡
መብዝኑም፡ ለዘከ፡ እባጋዕ፡
እኖበት፡ ወእንምርቻ፡
ወአረዥ፡ ገዳም፡ በልዕ፡
የሰለሆሙ፡ ወእዕወም፡ ለዘከ፡
ማኑራይ፡ ወከረወም፡ ለዘከ፡
ቢተ፡

E 89:63 “Then by reading the number [in the list], He knows when those that are His, have priority. When this number is as large as those He puts away, and the number is equal to the number He is consigning to be in there, this is how they will exist to Me. These were the signs marking when to restrain from being active [at a Rest]. These were for the advantage of shepherding by how it [the Rest] is seen there to start [the year] by searching for it [a star] that will function as desired because it will inhabit there, according to the order He has set for them, so then, nothing will be out of its set place.”

R 89:64 “When they do not indicate these periods because they cannot be searched, these [who remained] will not be blamed. Rather those who defrauded are the ones being held back from the flocks to guard them when each of them is enclosed inside; then He will raise them [innocent unborn] to the places where these [stars] can be searched.”

R 89:65 “Then, these will be seen, surrounding within that distant-distance for shepherding, displayed where those [rams] had removed themselves. At the battle, they are covered to keep them away. Then the increase seen there [in Asafa’el] becomes those recognized in the positions of these stars, and these are the sheepish ones committed to being inside with them, as powerful lions.”

R 89:66 “After making false statements which enabled him to gulp down numerous rams, lions, and leopards—he uprooted them from those places of Rest. These [subtle] words communicated how he lived with others. He will burn with them, being cut off, in this fortress continuing as their dwelling place.”

መኅንተ፡ በዚ፡ የወ፡ በእንተ፡
ማናድ፡ እስመ፡ ተከርየ፡ ወአቱ፡
በት፡ አካባቢ፡ ወአምኑሁ፡
እኩልተ፡ ሪፖርታሙ፡ ለእልተ፡
አባቢ፡ ለወአ፡ ይበውእ፡ ንብ፡
ዘነ፡ ቤት፡

መጥለዋይ፡ መወማግያሙ፡
መጠዋሙ፡ ለእልተ፡ አባቢ፡
ለእረዋተ፡ ገደም፡ ብለ፡ ካሙ፡
ይብልዕምሙ፡፡፡፡፡ ወተለለ፡
እክዕ፡ እክዕ፡ እምኑሁሙ፡
ለገዢሁ፡ በጥልዋ፡ ይቻሱበወ፡
መጥልዋ፡ ይሆኑወ፡ እክዕ፡
እክዕ፡ እምኑሁሙ፡ ለእልእ፡
በመጽሐፍ፡ ይጽሐፍ፡ መሙበት፡
ያሕጻል፡ እምኑሁሙ፡ ለእልእ፡
በመጽሐፍ፡፡፡፡፡

መፈፋይ፡ እምርግታሙ፡ እክዕ፡
እክዕ፡ ይቀተል፡
መያቀተል፡ ወአነ፡
እግዢሁ፡ እብሉ፡ ወአለወ፡
በእንተ፡ ቤተ፡ አባቢ፡

B 89:67 “Then it will happen that I will increase this fortress accurately to have the same function where the rams were cut from this house. From what remains, the ram does not prevail at that distant age because it [the Sun] enters where these have remained in this house.”

R 89:68 “Then by shepherding them seen there, yoking them to restore those above; yoking the sheep, I possess because of how this yoking affects all the animals [rams] that had been consumed, used to indicate a Rest. All of them are joined to those [stars] that remain according to how they affect from within this encompassing hedge. This is done because the quantity [of innocent unborn] He receives amounts to that of those He consigns. Each one is assigned to be with those that remain, according to what had been cut off. These [indicating the Rest] are continued from the list written down, and this is because the quantity of those cut off from those that remain, are these prohibited within this dwelling.”

R 89:69 “Happening when this increase from My bride is joined in union [with Me] when these [rams] are kept away after the battle. Then I take dominion in that distant time, and there will be weeping and groaning because of this made by the ram.”

መከመዝ፡በረሻ፡ርእኩም፡
ለዝኑ፡ዘረፋዕኩፍ፡አይ፡ይፋዕኩፍ፡
አከኩ፡ዘረተካገኘ፡እምነ፡ዘዝ፡
ጥለዋያን፡በተለ፡ልተት፡
መያርርግ፡መያርርፍ፡መያርእ፡
ጥሉ፡ኩያሁ፡መግክራ፡
ለእግዥ፡እብገዥ፡ጥሉ፡ዘገብሩ፡
መተለው፡ዘረሰተተ፡አከኩ፡
አከኩ፡እምናሆም፡፡መተለው፡
ዘመጥወ፡ለካገኘ፡

መመግክራ፡ተንበ፡በቅድሙ፡
እግዥ፡እብገዥ፡ወነሥኩ፡
መግክራ፡እምናሆም፡መንበበ፡
መተተሙ፡መእንበረ፡፡

ውእምናሁ፡ርእኩ፡እንዘ፡ይርዳቸ፡
ጥለተ፡በመተ፡ወከልእተ፡
ስዕተ፡መናሁ፡መለስቱ፡እምዘዝ፡
እብገዥ፡ተበኩ፡መመግኩ፡
መበኩ፡፡፡መእንበረ፡እንዘ፡
ይተንጻ፡ጥሉ፡ዘመጥወ፡
እምወእቱ፡በተ፡ወሐረወያ፡
ገዳም፡ከልአዋሙ፡መእኩሁለ፡፡

R 89:70 “Then this [Asafa’el] will be seen as it had been conceived, by how it had been recorded in writing. They are being joined to those who are deprived of there [as in pointing]. I shepherd these into the places according to how everything that day is ascending to where, they, are the ones for Rest—when all of them appear according to how it was recorded within the Chief of the sheep. Then all those take their place in union to a certain place with one of those who remained. This happens when those held within [a chamber] are transmitted towards those ruined places.”

E 89:71 “It is happening that the one who is keeping account [of the list] makes the summons for he who was the chief of the rams. He then lifts, what has been recorded, into those places to proclaim a Rest, when [the number in that list] is completed.”

R 89:72 “Nevertheless, those [stars] that remained are the ones that continue to be seen unto that distant time. They will display their gift to the sheepfold [for Rest] when both of them [star and Sun] are held in [a doorway] ready for the time—where it was seen there from the third watch. Then the sheep will be assembled and rise with them [who remained] when they enter. When everything is repaired from being uprooted within this house when they fell, they left an uninhabited place, to be a hindrance to them [Humankind]; nevertheless, this hindrance does not prevail.”

ወእኑት፡ ካዕስ፡ ይተኞች፡ ካሙ፡
 ቅድሚ፡ ወእናሁኗም፡ ለውሃቱ፡
 ማኑራደ፡ ወይሰመይ፡ ማኑራደ፡
 ነዋጥ፡፡ ወእኑት፡ ካዕስ፡ እንዘ፡
 ይተብሩ፡ ቅድሚ፡ ማኑራደ፡ ማኑራደ፡
 ወተለ፡ ጉበዕት፡ አዲቢሁ፡ ሰብ፡
 ወእኑ፡ ጉዳታ፡

ወዳብ፡ ተለ፡ እለ፡ እረዋት፡
 እለለን፡ እዕይገኘሁሙ፡
 ወእይፈአየ፡ ወጥለውጥሙ፡
 ከማሁ፡ ወይማጥዎጥሙ፡
 ለጥለውጥሙ፡ ለንገድ፡ ፈልጻደ፡
 ወበእገለሁሙ፡ ካድቃሙ፡
 ለእበባ፡ ወበልዕቃሙ፡፡

ወእግዢአ፡ እበባ፡
 እርመሙ፡፡ እስከና፡ ተዘርዝሩ፡
 ተለ፡ እበባ፡፡ ገዢሙ፡ ወተደሙ፡
 ምስለሁሙ፡ ወእያደቃነቃሙ፡
 እምእድ፡ እረዋት፡፡

ወዝብ፡ ዘይቅአኩ፡ መጽሕፈ፡
 እዕን፡ ወእርአየ፡ ወእንበ፡ ገብ፡
 እበያተ፡ እግዢአ፡ እበባ፡
 ወያዙተበዋም፡ በእንተአሁሙ፡
 ወይሰእለ፡ እንዘ፡ የርአየ፡ ተለ፡
 ገብረ፡ ለጥለውጥሙ፡ ወያስምዕ፡
 በቅድሚሁ፡ ዓይ፡ ተለ፡
 ፈላው፡ የገ፡፡

E 89:73 “Then these vacated places will be occupied again to be how it was when erected and set in motion. Now transformed into celestial beings, these are placed within this fortress—for the Rest. Then they occupy from where He replaces them as before, within the encompassing fortress, all from which females had [within her womb] **baking** as an innocent unborn, who are now above her.”

R 89:74 “All those darkened animals were those fountains which now are not displayed to them of the sheepfold as these did. He will deliver them [innocent unborn] to these [stars that remained] to the advantage of the sheepfold! These desired to be voided [by Azaza’el], yet will be increased by the [exact] measure of rams He [Lord-of-Spirits] treads upon, for her [the Earth] to consume.”

E 89:75 “When the chief of the rams is reduced to silence, and he is seen there amid the rams, all brought to naught—when they are melted within her. They [Leviathan and Behemoth] do not release them from this place made for these wild beasts.”

B 89:76 “When, the list registering those to be raised, and transformed to shine, amounts to [the number] proclaimed for the lodgings by the Lord-of-the-sheep; then they will benefit from getting those since these are the [innocent unborn] invoked to be transformed to shine in the place where they will be held. These [innocent unborn] were produced by those of the sheepfold as females were obedient to do this from the beginning when all these from her are shepherded—to be seen there!”

R ወንሃኑ፡ አንበረከያሁ፡ ነበሱ፡
ከያሁ፡ መጽሐፎ፡ መመሻ፡፡

89:77 “Then, they are fetched to where they will settle at the place written down for them to go out.”

Chapter 90

ውርእቱ፡ እስከ፡ ከመግ፡ ከሙ፡
ከመዝ፡ ይርዳቸ፡
ወልድ፡፡ መሰብዕች፡
ጥላዋይነ፡፡ መፈጻሚ፡፡ ትለመ፡
በበ፡ ገዢወመ፡ ከሙ፡ ቁጥማይነ፡
መበደድ፡ ተመጠዋመ፡ መሳት፡
እራዊሆመ፡ ከሙ፡ ይርዕዋወመ፡
በበ፡ ገዢወመ፡ ትለ፡ ጥላዋ፡
በገዢሁ፡፡=፡

ውእምዝ፡ ሪክ፡ በረዳድ፡ ትለ፡
እዕቅድ፡ ስማይ፡ መጽሐ፡
አንበረት፡ መአውሳት፡ መምሳይ፡
መቆግት፡ መአንበረት፡
ይመርአዕምመ፡ ለተለመ፡
እዕቅድ፡፡ መአንቢ፡ ይብልዕምመ፡
ለእልከ፡ አባይ፡ መይዘርድ፡
እዕይንተሆመ፡ መይብልዕም፡
ለሥጂወመ፡፡

ውእባባድ፡ የርዕቱ፡ እስመ፡ ተብልዕ፡
የሥጂወመ፡ እምነ፡ እዕቅድ፡ መእና፡
እራት፡ መአውጥዕ፡ በንዋጥም፡
እብ፡ ወአቱ፡ ጥላዋ፡ ከይርአዕም፡
ለእባባድ፡፡

R 90:1 “These are searchable in that distant time, throughout the year, by how they appear from the third watch. These shepherd them [Humankind] for a seventh day Rest. This shepherding enabled them to carry out this restraint as the ancestors enclosed themselves. This is how enclosing was done in the beginning and why doing this distinguished those who accepted this [Resting] within their place. What was shown to the ancestors was to be within an enclosure at the time where all these are shepherded to the places where these have been trimmed.”

B 90:2 “Then, the one who comes will be seen with eagles, hawks, ravens, and vultures because of the leading coming from all the birds in the sky. These birds will reveal them as an advantage to restrain them through the use of those birds. When they [the rams] are seized, she will consume them, and then those sheep flow out as fountains by incisions [in her] after she has consumed them [the rams], for the advantage of those of flesh [Humankind].”

B 90:3 “The chambers for these sheep have functioned *to eat this flesh* [when they are received into it] to conceal them from being seen by the birds when I [Father] shout at that distant time. And when I cry out, this shepherd [the Lord-of-Spirits] manifests these sheep on account of the Rest about to come.”

ወርሃኑ፡ እስከ፡ ተብልዕ፡ ዘዴ፡
አባገዕ፡ አምላክለብ፡
ወእምአንሰሩት፡ ወእምሆይ፡
ወእኔደት፡ ሌመሙ፡ ለምን፡ ወመ-ሪ፡
ወእማድለ፡ ወእምሮው፡ እስከ፡
ቅሙ፡ ባዕረቱ፡ አልፈም-ቁሸሙ፡
ወእዳፈም-ቁሸሙ፡ ወድቀ፡
ወ-ሰተ፡ ወድር፡ ወንእስ፡ አባገዕ፡

ወርሃኑ፡ እስከ፡ ከመን፡ እስከ፡
ዕም-ሪ፡ ወመለሰቱ፡ ይርዳቶ፡
ወራጂሙ፡ በበ፡ ገዢሆሙ፡ ካምስ፡
ወሰማንጥ፡ ገዢያተ፡ =፡ =፡

ወነዋ፡ መጀስኑት፡ ተወልዶ፡
አምዘዴ፡ አባገዕት፡
ሻጋድ፡ ወእኔነት፡ አልፈግ-ቁሸሙ፡
ይከሱቱ፡ ወይርአየ፡ ወይእርጥ፡
ንበ፡ አባገዕ፡

ወእባገዕ፡ አጽርአውሙ፡
ወእያጽሞአ፡ ገዢሙ፡ እሳ፡
ፈድኔድ፡ ተክሙሙ፡ ወተክለለ፡
አልፈግ-ቁሸሙ፡ ልድኔድ፡ ወንያለ፡

ወርሃኑ፡ በራእይ፡ ቅጣት፡ ከመ፡
ወረድ፡ ዓብ፡ እልካ፡ መአሰሳ፡
ወአገዝም፡ አምአከድ፡ ለዝብ፡
መአሰሳ፡ ወጥጥጥጥጥሙ፡
አካባገዕ፡ ወብልዕምሙ፡

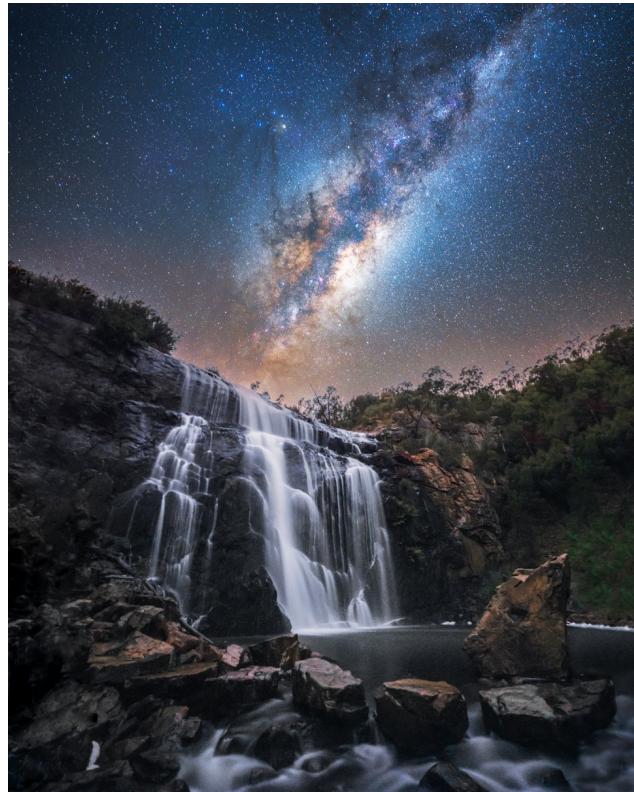
E 90:4 “When I see those that have been consumed, there in this place designed for the ram, and the totality of them in its midst, and they are away from these eagles and hawks, which did not leave to be with those of flesh. Because they do not have skin or muscle, for this reason, they are barred from the ability to do this [to be with those of flesh]. For this, those who left [their estate], from this time forward, they [who left] will be destroyed and overthrown inside the Earth, where the ram is diminished.”

R 90:5 “From the eighth hour [of the night] [third watch], and by the twenty-third hour [of a day] [last hour of the fourth watch], to those enclosing themselves like drying grain, when they search, I will reveal these periods within this time—for the Rest is now being revealed in this way.”

E 90:6 “The young sheep from her bloodline are to be seen again received there as whitening sheep to occupy the fountains themselves. And this is how these fountains are revealed, when [Humankind] search for them, because these sheep will be seen in the presence of that lofty building [Asafa’el, Milky Way].”

E 90:7 “When the sheep are not in the lofty building, and I say to these parched places, “Increase all the dryness!” Then these fountains are seen in these darkened areas when they, in this increase, have been empowered to do so.”

R 90:8 “When in that distant time, by the searching of the ravens, those lambs can be established for occupation [in Asafa’el, Milky Way]. Then this Lamb [Lord-of-Spirits] arranges them to where these rams bruised it. These are the areas that darkened.”



Credit David Magro

ወርኢት፡ እስከ፡ ወጽሕ፡ ለምው፡
እቅርንት፡ ለዝብ-መአበሳ፡ ወጽሕ፡
ያዳቁዋዣ፡
ለአቅርንቱምሙ፡ =፡ =፡ ወርኢት፡
እስከ፡ በቁለ፡ እኩል፡ ቅርን፡
በበር፡ እኩል፡ እምነ፡ ዘነ፡
እባጭ፡ ወተካሁም፡ እዕድንቱምሙ
፡፡

ወርኢየ፡ እዕድንቱምሙ፡ ወርኢየ፡
በሙ፡ ወተራትኩ፡ እዕድንቱምሙ፡
ወጽርት፡ ለምው፡ ለእባጭ፡
ወጽበለት፡ ሪፖር፡ ወርድ፡
ነፈመ፡ ነበሱ፡

R 90:9 “At that time for them to be defeated, authority is given to this Lamb, and because of the ravens, these small ones can then be empowered. They are united and sprouted within this place, having this power at the increase, made by these very sheep raised to be in a union [with the stars that remained]. These sheep are manifested in those fountains.”

R 90:10 “Then, when searching for the fountains, they will be found therein. And from what has been discussed concerning this day, they are absolved from not knowing by seeing with their eyes within this upper chamber, concerning these sheep which are brought together to be searchable as they run about with the others held in that place.”

ወምሰለዝ፡ ቴሳ፡ እልካ፡
 እንሰርታ፡ መዕው-ለት፡ ወቂዕት፡
 መሆኑ፡ እስከ፡ ይእኔ፡
 ያሙሥጥዋሙ፡ ለአባገዕ፡
 መደረሩ፡ የጊዜመ፡
 መደበልልዕሙ፡ ወአባገዕ፡
 ያረምሙ፡ ወዳበላት፡ የእወይመ፡
 መደክርታ፡

 ወአልካ፡ ወቀት፡ ይተገዕሉ፡
 መደቻስለስ፡ ወሰለሁ፡ መፈቀዕ፡
 ያእትቱ፡ ቁርጥ፡ ወአከሁልም፡

 መርእከዕሙ፡ እስከ፡ መግእ፡
 ዓለው-ያን፡ ወአንሰርታ፡ መዘዕ፡
 ዓው-ለት፡ መሆኑ፡ ወአርታ፡
 ለቂዕት፡ ከመ፡ ይቀጥቅጥም፡
 ለቀርታ፡ ለዘዕ፡ ይበለ፡ መተበለስ፡
 ወሰለሁ፡ መተቁጥለ፡ መው-እቱ፡
 ይተበለስ፡ ወሰለሁሙ፡ ወአርታ፡
 ከመ፡ ትምህእ፡ ለደአቱ፡

- E 90:11 “Then the ravens and hawks will come with all these eagles when she accepts those [rams]. She accepts them, allowing these sheep to form the gaps seen above. This happens—after she has consumed the rams, who are gathered there to silence their wailing from within her inner chamber.”
- B 90:12 “When those ravens appear for such as this, they will be contentious, and as they [the rams] are mustered, they are irritated because they cannot prevail against these ravens.”
- R 90:13 “They will be seen with one who comes, to guard them within. When the eagles and hawks bring them unto the inner chamber by how the ravens affect them to tremble for the advantage of gathering them and using a force likened unto His, they [the eagles and hawks] will attack, and this becomes an altercation with them. By this number, they are pursued and overtaken.”

ወርኢት፡ እስከ፡ መጽእ፡ ከነ፡
በእሰ፡ ዘእሳ፡ እስማቻሁሙ፡
ልጭለት፡ ወያዣርግ፡ ቁድመሱ፡
ለአገዘት፡ አባገዕ፡፡ ወውአቱ፡
ረዳት፡ ወአርአየ፡ ትሉ፡ ወረዳ፡
ረዳቱ፡ ለዝብ፡ ፍጤ፡

ወርኢት፡ እስከ፡ መጽእ፡
ሻይሁሙ፡ አግዘት፡ አባገዕ፡
ቦመጥ፡ ወእለ፡ ሪፖም፡
ዝሉሙ፡ ነፍእ፡ ወውድቁ፡
ዝሉሙ፡ ወብት፡ ጽለሎቱ፡
አምቁድሙ፡ ገጽ፡

ዝሉሙ፡ አንሰርታ፡ ወአውብት፡
ወቁጥ፡ ወሆይ፡ ተጋቢኬ፡
ወአምጽአ፡ የሚሰዴሙ፡ ትሉ፡
አባገዕ፡ ገም፡ ወመጽእ፡
ዝሉሙ፡ ነበረ፡ ወተጋቢኬ፡
ወተረድኬ፡ ከመ፡ ይቅተልዋ፡
ይቀጣቃዋወ፡ ለዝብ፡ ፍርነ፡
ሻበላ፡፡፡፡፡

ወርኢትም፡ ከነ፡ በእሰ፡
ዘይሕክፍ፡ መጽሕፈ፡ በቂለ፡
አግዘት፡ እስከ፡ ፍትሐ፡ ለውአቱ፡
መጽሕፈ፡ ፍጥል፡ በእስጥለ፡
እስከ፡ በወርተ፡ ወወከልአቱ፡
ጥለት፡ ያደርያን፡ ወአርአየ፡ ከመ፡
ፈድኬድ፡ እምቁድሙሁሙ፡
እስጥለ፡ ቁድሙ፡ ወአገዘት፡
አባገዕ፡

B 90:14 “Then at that distant time, until this happens for this husbandman who inscribed the names of the sheepfold. These are His possessions and arise from His presence. This aid that comes, goes through the process of imprisoning them by pursuing and conveying them to be gathered.”

R 90:15 “These are seen in that distant time when it happens that the Chief of the sheep, and this great number, who find them, then imprison those [rams] who scattered from where they were held inside. Now darkness comes from where these were placed to appear at the starting [for a Rest].”

E 90:16 “All the eagles receive amongst them, ravens and hawks, who will assist in the gathering and overtaking. The [rams] need to be held back from being in the company of all those sheepish ones [innocent unborn]. The [sheepish ones] will be placed in these uninhabited places after they [the rams] are overtaken and imprisoned. The eagles are aided by those who consent to gather and attack these who tremble because of the power of this gathering.”

R 90:17 “When seeing this that has happened by the husband who inscribed the list, by order of the Possessor, what is inside is released according to this list. These are those who are to make up for what has been lost, from those ten and two sheepfolds [places of gathering] manifesting how it was before these numerous were lost, from when these places first possessed the rams.”

<p>ርእከ፡ እስከ፡ መጽእ፡ ታቦምዎ፡ እግዢ፡ አባይ፡ ወንሥት፡ በእና፡ በተ፡ መዕቅ፡ ወዘጋዣ፡ ለምድር፡ ውተሰበት፡ ምድር፡ ወጥለመ፡ እረዋት፡ ወጥለመ፡ አልዋዬ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወድቀ፡ እምዝነ፡ አባይ፡ ውተሰጥሙ፡ ለምድር፡ ወከደንት፡ ዳቦምዎ፡፡</p>	<p>R 90:18 “These [animals] are the ones observed in that distant time when the point has come when the Lord-of-the-sheep is ready to set them up. By His hands, straightening out this calamity to the advantage of the Earth when all those animals and birds are called to overthrow them in the presence of He who made the rams, and these now spread out inside the Earth. This is how she protects those above her.”</p>
<p>ወርኢ፡ እስከ፡ ተወሸቦ፡ ለአጠቃ፡ ስይሩ፡ በበለ፡ መወጽእ፡ አበባት፡ የብ፡ ነስ፡ እረዋት፡ ገም፡ ካሙ፡ ይችትልወሙ፡ ወጥለመ፡ እረዋት፡ ወአልዋዬ፡ ለማይ፡ ነ፻፩፡ እምዋድሙ፡ ገሙ፡፡</p>	<p>E 90:19 “When these sheep are transmitted therein, these [sheepish] are the ones seen swelling these places, where the rams went away, opposing all animals Resting. These are those of His animals who will fight when all those animals and flying birds are called to battle at His appearance.”</p>
<p>ወርኢ፡ እስከ፡ መንበር፡ ተካንያ፡ ለምድር፡ ፈጥዘት፡፡ ወንበረ፡ የብሔር፡ እግዢ፡ አባይ፡ ወንሥት፡ ነስ፡ መሻሻፍት፡ ፈተማት፡ ውፈትካን፡ ወእተ፡ መሻሻፍት፡ በቅድሙ፡ እግዢ፡ አባይ፡፡=፡፡</p>	<p>R 90:20 “Then the throne will be seen in that distant time erected upon the Earth by the increase of His family. He will be seated upon His throne as Lord over the sheep when He raises all recorded in this list, which had been completed. He does this because of desiring those sheep [named] on this list, made in advance of possessing the rams.”</p>
<p>ወክወ-ወ፡ እግዢ፡ ለዘዴ፡ ስብአ፡ በብዕቅ፡ ወግድወ፡ ቅድሚያት፡ ውአዘዘ፡ ካሙ፡ ወግድኝ፡ ቅድሚሁ፡ እምዝነበ፡ ቅድሚዊ፡ ዘይቁድም፡ እምነ፡ ቤት፡ ካምዘበት፡ እለ፡ ገናይቶሙ፡ ካሙ፡ ገናይት፡ እናይለ፡፡=፡ ወለየዘበ፡ ቅድሚዊ፡ ዘይቁድ፡ ቅድሙ፡ ውአምድኝወሙ፡ ለጥለመ፡ ቅድሚሁ፡፡</p>	<p>R 90:21 “When the Lord calls, they will inhabit every seventh brightness that appears prior to this [Sun] that has dominion. They come out as it was done at first in the presence of this star preceding them, which they do at the time desired for these stars, not disgracing these places how those [stars] that destroyed them are disgraced. Then when He comes again, those places which fell, He will convey [the sheepish] held in those places in the way it was done in the first place.”</p>

ወይበለም፡ ለዝኑ፡ በእሳ፡
ዘደግሰፍ፡ በቅድመሱ፡ እንዘ፡
ው-እቱ፡ አስተ፡ እምነ፡ ዘኑ፡
ስብዕቱ፡ ይኖድው፡ ወይበለም፡
ገሥአሙ፡ ለእሳ፡ ለቦና፡ የለምት፡
እሉ፡ መጠዥ-ካወሙ፡ እባባዎ፡
ወነዕሩሙ፡ ቅተሉ፡ በዚ-ን፡
እምነቱ፡ አዘዘዘሙ፡

ወናሁ፡ ተፈላጊሙ፡ እስ-ራ-ን፡ ሪ-ከ-ሁ፡
ውቀሙ፡ ተፈላጊሙ፡ ቁድመሱ፡

ወጥና፡ ካ-፡ ቁድመ፡
እምነዋከብት፡ ወተ፡ ካ-ና፡ ወከተ፡
ገጥና፡ ወአና፡ መከነ፡ ተና፡
ውወደ-ቃሙ፡ ወ-ስተ፡ ማ-ወሙ-ቁ፡
ውምለ-እ፡ እሳት፡ ወይልህብ፡
ውምለ-እ፡ በምድ፡ እሳት፡፡

ወዝኑ፡ ለብአ፡ የለዋያን፡ ተከ-ና፡
ወየት፡ ጽጥና፡ ወተውድድ፡
እሙ-ንቱ፡ ወ-ስተ፡ ዘኑ፡
ማ-ወምቁት፡ እሳት፡፡

R 90:22 “As He said, Humankind was registered on this list at the beginning, before it was desired for them to be gathered at the sevenths [weekly]. These gatherings will announce for them to partake in what is happening at these elevated sheepfolds at the sevenths. Here the sheepish [innocent unborn] are set up to be amid these places in large numbers because they have instruction for your [Rest].”

R 90:23 “When everything comes about, and these are set in these places, search for these, placed as they once were in that distant time —for a Rest.”

R 90:24 “When the sentence has been established, they can be in the presence of those stars [that remained]. These [innocent unborn] will be established where the lacking occurred, and this happens from where they departed. When those convicted are cast inside this deep place filled with fire, where it will blaze, lapping in copious flames.”

E 90:25 “When the inhabitants [at the sheepfolds] are there from what this shepherd does—it happens those that departed from these places, are those inside this depth of fire.”

ወርኢት፡ በወ-እቱ፡ ገብ፡ ካሙ፡
ተርሃው፡ እሳዕ፡ ማብምቁ፡
ካማሁ፡ በማእከለ፡ የሚጻ፡
ዘምልአ፡ እስተ፡ ወአምኑ፡
እዋሙ-ለእልነ፡ እባገል፡ ይለ-ለን፡
እዕይት፡ ወተከ-ናት፡ ተለሙ፡
ወከት፡ ዴጥካት፡
ወተወደድ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡ ገብ፡ ዕሙቀ፡
እሳት፡ ወው-ዳፍ፡ =፡ ወዘገቱ፡
ማብምቁ፡ ክት፡ በየማግኘ፡ ለዝብ፡
በት፡

ወርኢትምሙ፡ ለእልነ፡ እባገል፡
እግዢ፡ ይው-ዳፍ፡ ወአልጋም-ታይሙ፡
የው-ዓ፡

ውጥም፡ እርአይ፡ እስከ፡ መጥም፡
ለዝብ፡ ቤት፡ በለ-ድ፡
ወአው-ጽእም፡ ለተለሙ፡ እዕማድ፡
ወተለ፡ ተሳለ፡ ወሮት፡ በወ-እቱ፡
በት፡ ተመ-ጥ፡ የሚለሁ፡
ወአው-ጽእም፡ ወወደድም፡ በእሳዕ፡
መክን፡ በየማግኘ፡ የሚጻ፡

R 90:26 “In that distant time these are the ones searchable for this same such point in time by how they affect it to be obvious in this deep place, from the others, similar to [how they are seen] from the Earth, which are also filled with fire. Yet, these places happen to be where those rams darkened these fountains. These [rest markers] could not be easily searched for when this occurred. These [rams] are those cast inside that depth of heat and fire. Doing this comes to pass, by My Right-Hand, which benefits those who will remain in this house.”

E 90:27 “Those sheep for ceasing [Resting], will be seen after they [the rams] are quieted in this burning heat—being the ones burning.”

R 90:28 “Then these [sheepfolds] are set up to be searched by color, where these, that have remained dwell, who harkened unto Him when He calls to detain them. They receive the ability to do this, and all of them [rams] will burn. Then grace comes because that one [Azaza'el] is dwelling as they are, wrapped together in her by how she was designed. They respond to Him and put on these adornments at each place made sufficient because My Right-Hand is on the Earth.”

ወርኢት፡ እስከ፡ አምጽእ፡
እግዢለ፡ አባገል፡ ቤተ፡ ካዳበ፡
ወዕደም፡ ወልዕለ፡ እምዝነ፡
ቀድማዊ፡ ወአቅም፡ ወብተ፡ መከኑ፡
ቀድማች፡ እንተ፡ ተጠበለለተ፡
ወጥለመ፡ እልማይ፡ ካሳ፡
ካዳበ፡ ወተዘለ፡ ካዳበ፡ ወጥና፡
ካዳበ፡ መዕረም፡ እምቀድማች፡
በለተ፡ እንተ፡ እውቁለ፡
ወጥለመ፡ አባገል፡ ማሻሻለ፡

ወርኢትዎመ፡ ለጥለመ፡ አባገል፡
እለ፡ ተርሱ፡ ወጥለ፡ እንሰበ፡
ወደበ፡ ጥርር፡ ወጥለ፡ እልዋል፡
ልማይ፡ ይመድሩ፡ ወይበባየሁ፡
ልእልተ፡ አባገል፡
ወያዙተበቃዕምዎ፡
ወይለምዕምዎ፡ በጥለ፡ ቅል፡

ዕረገኝ፡ ወእይሁ፡ ለውእቱ፡ የበለ፡
እንዘ፡ ተእንዘዘ፡ እርጋ፡
ወእንበሩኝ፡ ማሻሻለመ፡ ለዝብ፡
እባጣች፡ እንበለ፡ ተከና፡ ተኋኔ፡

E 90:29 "When searching within for these [sheepfolds] in that distant time, which happens when this Lord-of-the-sheep dwells in the house [Earth] and restores the increase in this place [Asafa'el] when He elevates them [innocent unborn] to this place. Restoration begins when the one prioritized to be blocked, is brought to a halt after He places them inside this place, made sufficient to do this from the beginning! This place envelopes them, to imprison them when her [their] strength is renewed. And they will protect [Asafa'el] this that has been restored to its initial beauty when increasing them to their original form, which were leaders to the ancients when all those were rams."

R 90:30 "When seeing He and his, regarding the imprisoning of those who abandoned [these places], intending for these places above the Earth to be altogether forgotten. When all the birds are called to assist in overthrowing these rams who descended, the time will be suitable for them to signal the rams' whereabouts by the increase of their voices."

R 90:31 "My hand [Yeshuah] knows the number inscribed in His heart from the beginning, enabling Him to go up and place them in equal amounts according to this desire held in both of Us to gather the fallen Angels. And to go up again, after that, taking hold of them also to go up and be established at their centers. Centering of the sheepfolds according to where they are established by He who passes the sentence."

ውእልኩ፡ አስገዥ፡ ካና፡ ብልመ፡
ጋግድ፡ ወጽተረ፡ አእምመ፡ በበደ፡
ውንድ፡፡

ውጥለ፡ እለ፡ ተከተለ፡
ውተዘዘሩ፡ ወጥለ፡ እራቃት፡
ገዳም፡ ወጥለ፡ እዕቅድ፡ ስማይ፡
ተጋዥ፡ በመኻቱ፡
በታ፡፡ ወንግዘለመ፡ ለአዲስ፡
ተፈሥዕ፡ በበየ፡ እሰመ፡ ካና፡
ውልመ፡ ካሬ፡ ወገብ፡ ወሰተ፡
በቀ፡፡

ውርእክ፡ እስከ፡ እስከብዱ፡
ለውኻቱ፡ ለይፍ፡ ብተው-ህብ፡
ለአዲስ፡ ወካግብአም፡ ለበቱ፡
ውትመ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገዢ፡
ለአግዘለ፡፡ ወጥለመ፡ እዲስ፡
ተጋዥ፡ በመኻቱ፡ ቤታ፡
ውእምማሪመ፡

ውእልኩ-ት-ይመ፡ ለነጥለመ፡ ተኩ
ሥት፡ ወይኑክሩ፡ ወናየ፡ ወእክናው
፡ አእይፈለ፡ እልቦ፡ በማእከለመ
፡

ውርእክ፡ ከመ፡ ካና፡ ወኻቱ፡ ቤታ፡
በበየ፡ ወርሄብ፡ ወምሳኝ፡ ፍድኔድ
፡፡

ውርእክ፡ ከመ፡ ተወልድ፡ እዕቅድ፡
ለሁምም፡ ተወልድ፡ ወእቅርጋ-ይሁ፡
በበየ፡ ወጥለ፡ እራቃት፡
ውጥለ፡ እዕቅድ፡ ስማይ፡
ይፈርሃም፡ ወያስተበቀዎች፡
በጥለ፡ ገብ፡፡=፡፡

G 90:32 “When these rams are held back from them [the sheepfolds] as if by their fleece, these [sheepfolds] will have an increase by these guiltless ones [the sheepish innocent unborn].”

E 90:33 “When this which dissolves them is closed and all the animals from these uninhabited places and all the birds of Heaven re-assemble—because He remains in this house as Lord-of-the-sheep. Then rejoicing because of being raised, and by what occurred when those lights were imprisoned and now seeing those places restored inside this house.”

R 90:34 “Then the period to Rest will be seen in that distant time according to this sword [star] which is consigned with these sheep while being restored to what is desired for this house, [restoring it] to what was originally approved to happen first, by these appearances desired by the Lord. When these sheep are enclosed, they stay in this house and never stop dwelling here.”

R 90:35 “By their eyes, Humankind will see all those stars made obvious when they look up and appropriately see the one star to use [for Rest] so that they will not in any way use another star from their midst.”

E 90:36 “Then these are searchable in that distant time, because of how they are established to dwell in these large replenished increases [sheepfolds].”

R 90:37 “When these are seen in that distant time, they see how His bloodline is joined here when this White Ox is given authority to raise them into these sheepfolds. All the birds of Heaven have served giving reverence [for the Rest] and have been profitable to Him, as those which indicate this time.”

<p>መርእከ፡ እስከ፡ ተወልጻ፡ ቴል፡ አዝማኑሁሙ፡ ከነ፡ ቴልሙ፡ አልሆም፡ ዓገድ፡ ቅድመዋ፡ ክን፡ ማኑከላሙ፡ ገንዘ፡ ወውአቱ፡ የነር፡ ክን፡ አርቃ፡ በበቅ፡ ወርእሰ፡ አቅርንት፡ በበቅ፡ ገለማግት፡ ወአግዘለ፡ አባግድ፡ ተረሥካ፡ ዘይሁሙ፡ ወዳበ፡ ቴልሙ፡ አልሆም፡</p> <p>ወእነ፡ ስከብዕ፡ መግእከሉሙ፡ ወነታሁ፡፡ መርእከ፡ ቴል፡</p> <p>ወዘንቱ፡ ወአቱ፡ ለእድ፡ ዘርእ፡ አግዘ፡ እስከብ፡ ወነታሁ፡ መገዢዎ፡ ለአግዘለ፡ ዓደቅ፡ ወልጣ፡ ወሁበት፡ ስብሐት፡</p> <p>ወእምኑሁ፡ በከይሁ፡ ባኩ፡ ወበቅ፡ ወእንበዕ፡ አቅሙ፡ እስመ፡ አክህልአ፡ ተአግለ፡ ስበ፡ እራእ፡ ይመርጥ፡ ዘበ፡ ዘበ፡ ዘርእ፡ አስመ፡ ቴል፡ ይመጽእ፡ ወይተዳደም፡ ወተል፡ በበኩፍለ፡ ምግበ፡ ስበእ፡ ተርእም፡ ለተ፡</p>	<p>E 90:38 “When this is seen in that distant time, all the existing lineages will transfigure to where all of them are now being placed by priority of the White Ox [Yeshuah]. He establishes those [that remained] in the center indicated by this enlarged place for animals [a sheepfold]. Then, because of becoming King, she [the Earth] is given the power to prevail over the entirety as chief of these rams. Prepare to rejoice because of how they [of Evil] are closed off from these of the Ox.”</p> <p>E 90:39 “Then, as I have rested in that distant past, by this in the center, it will be enclosed by these that revive them [the sheepfolds] in that distant time.”</p> <p>E 90:40 “When searching these for a Rest, I saw that these [sheepfolds] had been removed, which are then revived in that distant time. These are revived as a blessing to them [Humankind] according to how the Lord-of-the-innocent consigns these to it for glorification.”</p> <p>E 90:41 “Then from what had remained, I mourned with great weeping because they would not be present for a Rest until that distant time. When the one [star] wrapping around is searched, so that where it goes up, this that is found in that distant-distance is where this of renown [the Sun] rises. When they all come, in this way, they will distinguish these from the others [stars] doing divine service for Humankind as promised by Me to be seen!”</p>
---	---

ԱՅՆԻՒՅՆ : ԱԱՐԴ : ՔԱԿԵՎՈՎ :
ԼՀԱՐԴ : ՓԳՄՂՋ : ԹՈՒՂԴԵԽՍ :
ՈՒԾԻՒ : ՄԻՄՈՒՆ : ՀՈԽՄ :
ԸՆԻՒ : ՄԻՒԴ : ԸՆԻՐ ::=::

R 90:42 "When this He recollects, is firstly seen at night, because of this [reconstruction of the sheepfolds] comes My weeping. Until then, they [Humankind] will be unsettled until [they see] this that becomes very noticeable when searching for it in that distant time."



The fifth Book of Henoch's Library
In the voice of our Heavenly Father

Chapter 91

ԹԵՀԱԽՆ : ԹԱԾՐ : ՊԳՒՂՂ :
ԶՎԵՒ : Ա.Դ : ԻՒՂ : ՀՅՎԻ :
ԹԱԾՐԴԱՂԻ : Ա.Դ : ԻՒՂ : ԸՎՎ :
ՀՅՎԻ : ՀՈԽՄ : ՓՃ : ԸՀՎ.ՊՂ :
ԹԱԾՐԴԱՂ : ԴԻԾՎ : ՈՂԾԵՐ :
ԻԽՄ : ՀԾՀԻԽՄ : ԻՒՂ :
ԱԾՈՂԴԻԽՄ : ՀՈԽԻ : ԱԳԱՐԴ ::

B 91:1 "Now children of Methuselah, ponder these words. These words speak for Me, which are opened and recovered from what has been held back as something unimportant, which they will proclaim as coming from your voice. These things occur by the holy spirit, pouring these words out from on high by giving them a vision to do this, which they will accomplish for Humankind."

ԹԵԴՐՆՍ : ԺՂ : ՊԳՒՂՂ :
ԹԱՎ.ՔՄ : ԱԻՒՂՄ : ՀՅՎՍ :
ԹԱԳՄ : ԴԱՍ :
ԹԱԾՐԴԱՂՄ : ԱՀՄՊՂ :
ԱԽՍ :

R 91:2 "Then, from what remains, they will follow the way of life of Methuselah [having a prolonged life]. All of the words closed off will be proclaimed and made open when a method is received to restore the words according to how they related to His."

ወተናገዣሙ፡ ለተፈጻሚ፡ ወለኩ፡
ቁድቃ፡፡ ወይሁ፡ ለምዕ፡ ይችቁ፡
ሂሳብ፡ ተተመሙ፡ ነገሥ፡ አብከሙ፡
ወአቅምኑ፡ ለርጥ፡ ቅል፡ እኩ፡
እስዱ፡ አሰምዕ፡ ይበከሙ፡
ወኢማረከሙ፡፡፡፡፡ ፍቃረን፡
እቅዴርዋ፡ ለርጥ፡ ወጣት፡ ካኩ፡

ወእታቁረቡ፡ ጥብ፡ ልቃዕ፡ በከልኬ፡
ልብ፡ ወእታነበሩ፡ ምስለ፡ እለ፡
በከልኬ፡ ለብ፡ እለ፡ ካኩ፡
በቁድቃ፡ ይችቁም፡ ወይኩት፡
ተመርከከሙ፡ በፍጥዋት፡ ነረጥ፡
ወቁድቃ፡ ይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡
ስታኩ፡

እስዱ፡ አሰምር፡ ካሙ፡ ይጋገብ፡
ሁለም፡ የፍዕ፡ ዘብ፡ ምድር፡
ወተናደግም፡ መቁመኩት፡ ለበይ፡
ለብ፡ ተተ፡ ምድር፡ ወተናደግም፡
ስተ፡ የሙቀ፡ እምምረዋ፡
ተተገዢም፡፡ ወተፈ፡ እንዳ፡
የገልፎ፡

R 91:3 When those speaking this language decline these words as they first appeared to be specific, [this changes] when He says, “Give heed to these restored words of Henoch, for these words of the Father have been held back. These are now to be restored for those thirsty for the sound of my voice with credence concerning yourselves. These words are proclaimed unto you. Because you [all peoples] are cherished; desire these words that were made for you, to help you establish this that will be the way to live abundantly [like Methuselah].”

R 91:4 “Then, they do not draw near in that period to be successful and change their understanding. They do not associate with others not using this, which has changed their understanding. This [calendar] which they have departed from, because of being certain of this from childhood, namely because these were those chosen and shown the way, and were certain that what they have been doing has been sufficient for your companionship.”

E 91:5 “Its reputation establishes how these words have been validated in this book violently pushed away upon the Earth. Yet there shall be a Rest coming from this that receives increased chastisement from the entire world and is treated by all kinds of roughness to prevent this from taking root that has been cut down. Because of this, you all have considered them [the words] of little value, and when it is completely repaired, you step aside from it.”

ወተዳግም፡ ካል፡ በመ፡
ወተኩረግም፡ ዓ፡ የድር፡
ወተኩረግ፡ ተለ፡ ጥበት፡ በመ፡
ወጥበት፡ ጥቃ፡ ወከበለ፡ ካል፡

ወእመት፡ ተልሆች፡ ነጻኢት፡
ወእመት፡ መግፍ፡ ተለ፡
ተዋብር፡ መተልሆች፡ ዕልወት፡
ወእበለ፡ ወርጥስ፡ መቁወጥ፡
በቢይ፡ ተከውጥ፡ እስሰማይይ፡ ዓ፡
እለ፡ ተለመ፡ ዓ፡ ይመክኝ፡
እግዢኝ፡ ቅዱስ፡ በመወት፡
ወብመቁወጥ፡ ካመ፡ ይግብር፡
ጥንኬ፡ ዓ፡ የድር፡

በእግዢኝ፡ መዋል፡ ተተገዢም፡
ገፍ፡ እምነ፡ እስረዋሂ፡
ወእምሮ፡ በመ፡ የሚለ፡
ጥአለት፡ ይተክተለ፡
እምታወት፡ ስማይ፡

ወተለ፡ ይተመሆበ፡ የሚለ፡
እሳወበ፡ ማተፈሪ፡ በእሳት፡
ተነደድ፡ ወያወዕለሙ፡ እምተለ፡
የድር፡ ወደተገዢ፡ በጥና፡
እሳት፡ ወደተክተለ፡ በመወት፡
ወብጥና፡ ይያል፡ እንተ፡ ለዓለም፡

ወይተኩረግ፡ ይፈቅ፡ እምግዢሙ፡
ወይተኩረግ፡ የበበ፡ ወይተመሆበ፡
ለመ፡

- B 91:6 “Then for a second time they will become treated with roughness. Yet there shall be a Rest carried out upon the Earth, even though all this effort has been made with roughness to cover and repress this work which once again will fatten them [with health].”
- R 91:7 “Then, they will grow old who lack to revere this activity [of Rest] and vex all doing this. These will grow old because of not refuting their established activities, and they are offended in anger concerning what is considered profane, as in what had been established for their eating and drinking. All of them in great number will spread the news claiming to be chief when declaring what is holy, and in great wrath because of the way they have established themselves to observe ordinances which regulate them upon the Earth.”
- E 91:8 “After this manner, they in that day shall despise and repress anything outside what they desire for the flock. Their roughness is in line with the ruse established so that they would lose the locations of these particular swords [stars] in Heaven [for a Rest].”
- E 91:9 “Then all of them [rejecting this] will be in addition to the multitude from a citadel [a city fortress]. These will be inflamed when they come forth from all over the Earth to reject this and quench this fire—in an attempt by many to put this off and firmly chastise it because of how they regard eternity.”
- E 91:10 “They will receive what is coming true from the Rest, and when they allow this for themselves, they will accept this and gain the wisdom to be healed.”

ወእምናሁ፡ ይትገዢሙ፡ እናሸራው፡
ሻመቅ፡ ወታጥኑን፡ ይትጠጥሉ፡
በሰይፍ፡ እምጽፄፄን፡ ይትገዢሙ፡
በተሳ፡ መካን፡ ወእል፡ ይሂልያዋ፡
በግፍድ፡ ወእል፡ ይገብርዋ፡
ለጽረፈት፡ ይትከጥሉ፡
በመጥበቻት፡

ወእምድናነዝ፡ ታክዢ፡ ካልእት፡
ስንበት፡ ለምረት፡ እንተ፡ ጽድቅ፡
ወይታወሱ፡ እቱ፡ ሰይፍ፡ ካሙ፡
የትገብር፡ ትኬ፡ ወጽድቅ፡
እምእሉ፡ ይገፍዢ፡ ወይታወሱዎ፡
ድጥኑን፡ በእዳዋሮሙ፡ ለጽድቅን፡

በተፍጋሚታ፡ ያጠርቃ፡ እብያት፡
ንምያት፡ እምድድቅ፡
ዘላሮሙ፡ ወይታወሱኝ፡ ቤት፡
ለገጥሙ፡ በበደ፡ ለቦብዕት፡ እስከ፡
ለዓለም፡

ወእምድናነዝ፡ በስንበት፡ ታስዕ፡
ሻቱ፡ ትኬ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ታክዢው፡
ለተሳ፡ ዓለም፡ ወተሳ፡ ተግባሩ፡
ለሰጥኑ፡ ይወጪ፡ እምዲበ፡ ትለ፡
የድርድር፡ ወይገዢኝ፡ ለአጥል፡
ዓለም፡ ወተሳ፡ ሰብእ፡ ይኅር፡
ለፍጥቶ፡ ሪቃ፡

B 91:11 “Then, from those who remain, and consider this of little value, which does not take root because of treating this Rest with roughness. They [stars] will be lost within the entire presence of the Seraphin [Heavenly host], where they considered all of these established in this region to be of little value, which will be valued again; these have been repressed having a goal for observing the ordinance of Rest again. This repression started by the one who slandered these [stars] so they would be lost when he had the ability to pervert them.”

B 91:12 “Then, because of this that comes next, they will become sufficient to be beside the Rest period [appearing] as a Harp. Doing this allows you to be certain from her [the Earth] how this sword [a star] will become observed for divine ordinances that regulate and are aligned to their presence, which had been oppressed. They [innocent unborn] will be consigned to where there is lack from where he [Azaza'el] swept what was desired for its certainty.”

E 91:13 “Because they will fill her [Asafa'el, Milky Way] as they acquire the lodgings of these estates coming from these He has justified to be there [innocent unborn]. Then unto the [stars] that have remained because of He becoming King, He will raise them to these places of splendor for the advantage of Humankind.”

B 91:14 “Then, because of this that comes next; this rest period shall become the time when they are regulated by revealing all of them to those justified to be here, forever. According to this well-ordered path, these forgotten places will emerge above the Earth as it has been inscribed for them to appear at every seventh place.”

ውእምድናንድ፡ አንተ፡ በሰንበት፡
ሻጻርቻ፡ ስብዕት፡ እኩ፡ ባቴ፡
ዝኑ፡ አንተ፡ ለዓለም፡ የቢያ፡
ዘይሁቅል፡ እማካከላም፡
መለከተ፡ ወተትገበር፡ ወሰማግድ፡
ቀዳማግድ፡ ይመስክ፡ ወየነልፍ፡፡

ውሰማግድ፡ ቅዳማግድ፡ ይመስክ፡
ወየነልፍ፡፡ ወሰማግድ፡ ፊዴራ፡
ደተረክድ፡ ወከተ፡ ደረሰ፡
ሰማያት፡ ያበርሱ፡ ለዓለም፡
ሰብጥታ፡ መከበባተ፡፡

ውእምድናንድ፡ ለንበታት፡
በዘመኑ፡ እለ፡ እለበን፡ ጥልቻ፡
ለዓለም፡ በንኩታት፡ ወበረድቻ፡
ይከውታ፡ ወተመለከት፡ እምሮም፡
እይተበሳል፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡፡

ወይክዎን፡ እብለከሙ፡ ያቃቃ፡
ወእርአየከሙ፡ ፍጥዋት፡ ድድቻ፡
ወፏጥዋት፡
ገኝዕኔ፡፡ ወእርአየከሙ፡ ክዕበ፡
ክሙ፡ ታእምሩ፡ ኢይመስክ፡፡

R 91:15 “Then because, what comes after these in her, is the gift of having these at the seventh parts to regulate this time. These inflated places, which have been replaced with Angels surrounding the one of priority, are used for observing the divine ordinance when they come forth, and it [the Sun] passes through [to twilight].”

E 91:16 “When they are the ones in Heaven, it [the Sun] will emerge where they pass through [at the horizon]. When Heaven is restored, they [the stars] at the sevens will all be strengthened in their light to give twice as much light to the advantage of Humankind.”

E 91:17 “The blessings within the increases [of stars] at these Rest periods, all come from the uncountable blessings established. This was done according to His benevolence towards Humankind and concerning how he has established the innocent [unborn] to be where they [the stars] have not been found, where they will announce [the Rest] from within, to the advantage of Humankind.”

R 91:18 “Then, they [Humankind] will listen to what comes from her small ones [spontaneous abortions] which were dismissed when they were visible. Be certain that these which were dismissed by violence are mine also. These things happen from those [periods] made apparent by the ache within yourself, as a sign, it [an ovum] has come again.”

ወይኬነት : ስምዕ · ደቂቃዕ ·
 ወአኔ : በፍድዋት : እድቁ :
 ወኢትአኔ : በፍድዋት : ግፍዕ :
 እሰመ : ይተናገለ : ለዓለም :
 ኮለመዎ : እለ : የአውኔ :
 በፍጥታታ : በሙቀ::=::=::=

R 91:19 “Then they [Humankind] will hear the witness of these small ones and follow a lifestyle, being certain [of Rest] at their entrance. So they cannot follow a way of life by those dismissed and violently pushed away, those who once had these functions. Yet, He will void them forever in this prison, which those workers of Yahweh do unto these workers of wickedness.”

Chapter 92

This Book will not be accepted

ዘተክስረ : እምሃኖክ : የአኔ :
 በተለ : ተእምርት : የበብ :
 እምነስ : ስብእ : ስቦአ : መከብን :
 ኮለ : ምድር : ለተለመዎ :
 ወለድየ : እለ : የተድራ : ያብ :
 ምድር : ወለተውልድ :
 ዓጻራውያን : እለ : ይገበሩ : ደቃዕ :
 መሰመ :::

E 92:1 “This that is translated from what **Henoch inscribed**, is this that was declined for gaining wisdom of the first day of each month. All these in the presence of Humankind as it was promised to magnify this region [first] by exercising power over everything on the Earth. Which brings forth his imprisonment and his servants who came to stay on Earth, then acquiring an equal number instructed to make this happen from the number of those ended conceptions—these will be activated and positioned when there is peace.”

እትከዘን : መንፈሰከመ :
 በአዝማን : እሰመ : መዋዕሉ : ወሁበ :
 ቅዕስ : መበደ : ለተለ :

E 92:2 “You who have been saddened because of these spirits that came according to your periods, which have functioned to be raised and delivered to these areas of increase, as holy. These things happened to the advantage of all creation.”

ወይትናማኬ : ጥድቅ : እምነዋጥ :
 ደተኑማኬ : ወየነልፍ : በፍጥዋት :
 ጥድቅ :: ወከለ : ፍጥቅ :
 ወምሳዊሱ : ከበረኩት :
 ወበሆል : ከለዓለም :: :

R 92:3 “When He sets those up for certainty of a Rest, so that when they occupy [at the horizon] and when it [the Sun] passes through this same point. Then, from here continuing to all the other entrances because of its daily march, which occurs in this way because of His benevolence and compassion [towards Humankind], this certainty manifests to eternity.”

ዘላልም zalaalam translated here as eternal, because compassion and benevolence is timeless; it has always been even before the first day, being a characteristic of our Heavenly Father.

ደማሁለ : ሌጋድቅ : ወለዕች :
 ደህብ : ሪተዕች :
 ከለዓለም :: ወይሁብ : ስልጣን :
 ወይከው-ን : በረኩት : ወበጽድቅ :
 ወየአው-ኩ : በበርሃን : ከለዓለም :: :

G 92:4 “He will show favor towards those justified [to be here], and to these stars, He will consign them for this restoration, to eternity. Then, when they are made whole and seen there, they will exist for this benefit [of marking a Rest] when these [a star and Sun] are aligned as they go forth in this way of brightness forever.”

ወነበሩት : በጽልመት :
 ተተክገል : እስከ :
 ከለዓለም :: ወእተትራእድ : እንከ :
 እምደእኩት :: ዕለት : እስከ :
 ከለዓለም :: = :: :

G 92:5 “Now those that made this place destitute by this darkening, have lost their purpose for Humankind, and have not appeared to begin this day established for this time [of Rest].”

Chapter 93

ወእምድናንፈት፡ መሠበረ፡ ፊጥነር፡
 ደተኞር፡ እመዳከፍት፡፡፡

 ወይበ፡ ፊጥነ፡ በኢንተ፡ ወ-ለ-ደ፡
 ጽድቅ፡ ወበኢንተ፡ ፊሩኑ፡
 ለግለም፡፡ ወበኢንተ፡ ተከለ፡
 ጽድቅ፡ ሪተ፡፡፡ እለምንተ፡
 እብላክሙ፡ ወከደድዣብ-ክሙ፡
 ደቂቃዋ፡ አነ፡ ወ-አ-ቱ፡ ፊጥነ፡ አበ፡
 አስተርአየሁ፡ በረአቶ፡ ስማይ፡
 ወእምቃለ፡ ቅጽአን፡ መለአከት፡
 እኩመርነ፡ ወእምድናንፈ፡ ስማይ፡
 ለበው-ካ-፡፡፡

 ወአንዘ፡ ፊጥነ፡ ደተኞር፡
 እመዳከፍት፡ ወይበ፡ አነ፡ ስብዕ፡
 ተመለድና፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ስንበት፡
 እስከ፡ እመ፡ ተንኔ፡ መጋድቅ፡
 ተጠገለ፡

 ወይቀው-ም፡ እምድናኝ፡
 በኩልእት፡ ስንበት፡ ሰባይ፡ እከይ፡
 ወጥአለት፡ በቀልት፡ መባቱ፡
 ተከው-ንናድም፡ ቅዳሚት፡ መባቱ፡
 ደደናን፡ በኢሉ፡ እምድናኝ፡
 ተፈጻመ፡ ተልህቅ፡ ሰማማም፡
 ወሥርዕት፡ ይገበር፡ ለታጥና፡፡፡

- | | |
|---|---|
| G | 93:1 “Then, this which I delivered to Henoch, will be proclaimed to be a part of scripture.” |
| R | 93:2 “When Henoch speaks, to the offspring, justified to be here, because He chose Humankind to be here, these words are planted as immovable when they are restored. These words spoken unto your children are the same words I declared to Henoch. While they [the words] revealed their prominence [of a star] by a vision from Heaven, and by this voice, do the Angels make known what is to be a sign in that distant time. This information pouring out from Heaven is for understanding in that time.” |
| E | 93:3 “When Henoch’s words are accepted, they [Humankind] will proclaim these words to be scripture. Then He will say, ‘By my bloodline, let them be seen there in that distant time at the sevens—as it was in the beginning for each Rest period. [All this happening] after the sentence has been passed, and grace has come to those justified to be here.’” |
| R | 93:4 “Then, they will Rest from this time forward using the blessing of the subsequent Rest periods at these places. These [darkened areas] were intended for harm, which by cunning, through these that start as a sprout, become sufficient in number to entirely re-fill these places as it was in the beginning. Then Humankind will be released from her [the Earth] after this re-filling is complete. Those sprouts which grew to maturity were those who were treated with roughness and to whom was stipulated how to observe these ordinances according to what evil had done.” |

<p>ወእምድኑንዘብ፡በሚልስት፡አንበት፡ ቢተፍጻማች፡ይተናረዥ፡በእሳ፡ ለተከለ፡ወንድ፡ጋድቅ፡ ወእምድኑንሰው፡ይመቆክ፡ለተከለ፡ ጋድቅ፡ለዓለም፡ዓለም፡፡</p> <p>ወእምድኑንዘብ፡በራብስት፡አንበት፡ ወተፍጻማች፡ራእያት፡ቅዲሞን፡ ወዳድችን፡ይተረከሩ፡ወጥርዎት፡ ለተው-ፈሉ፡ተው-ፈሉ፡ወጠፊድ፡ ይተገበር፡ለሙሙ፡፡</p> <p>ወእምድኑንዘብ፡በታምስት፡አንበት፡ ቢተፍጻማች፡በተ፡በበቀት፡ ወመግባሁት፡ይተካና፡እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡፡</p> <p>ወእምድኑ፡እንተ፡በሰድስት፡ ልንበት፡እለ፡ይከው-ተ፡ወ-ሰ-ቴ፡ ጋለ-ለን፡ወተሙሙ፡ወይተረሳዕ፡ ልበሙ፡ልተለሙሙ፡ እምጥበብ፡ወበቱ፡የዚግ፡ በእሳ፡ወበተፍጻማች፡ይመ-ዓ፡ በተ፡ወመግባሁት፡በእስት፡ወበቱ፡ ይዘረዥ፡ወተለ፡እመድ፡የጥር፡ ንይል፡፡</p>	<p>R 93:5 “Then, after these [stars] coming from the third watch, and it [the Sun] does this required to become recognized by Humankind, by according to where these are planted, and the day is confirmed by this having dominion [the Sun] rising in the presence at the place where these are planted. This [alignment] happens to the advantage of Humankind forever.”</p> <p>R 93:6 “Then, by the end of the fourth watch, observe those declared holy and how it aligns with those where they have been seen, by how these offspring have become arranged which came forth from conceptions which passed through. These become [the increases] of the sheepfolds for observing the divine ordinances by these.”</p> <p>R 93:7 “Then, after the final harvest, periods halt because that last one fulfills the number required to dwell in this house of splendor. Here they will dwell within His region of royalty, and the places where these are constructed are also desired towards the universe.”</p> <p>R 93:8 “Then, these blessing [the stars] coming from the sixth day next to a Rest, appear when there is darkness. They will be planted where He replaces them, in the place of those who became impious in their hearts. The impious will be imprisoned by the One skilled to do this. Then these of Humankind ascend after these arrangements are carried out regarding those who are consumed by fire in their dwelling, accomplished by the One who is royalty—because of this fire which shall disperse [melt] everything associated to this wild goat [Azaza’el].”</p>
--	--

	R	93:9 "Then after this, the seventh-day Rest will be received by the children, all working by this that had been compiled. Then by receiving this in abundance, they will now practice it [the Rest] this way henceforth."
	R	93:10 "What happens when filling these places, with the innocent He recognizes from those eternally justified [to be here]. He will grant twice as much light to be at the sevenths, compared to the intensity of their light instructed at creation."
	B	93:11 "Since what this Same such desired from them, was for all, whoever was born of Humankind to be able and obedient to what was intended at these stations, which do not move. These are noticed by the way they can be seen when they come around again, and by His understanding, He would that a person looks towards Heaven at all these in divine service."
	G	93:12 "Then, this is what shall be for those who turn their eyes toward Heaven, they will understand Heaven's workmanship. They will see the effect when viewing the spirits [stars] and how to be watchful against the stars that approximate these places. These [stars] have been positioned to appear as fringe on a garment so they can determine which of these stars should be used for observing these divine ordinances for themselves."
	G	93:13 "Then everything anyone can do to obtain this understanding, of what shall be, is by how this that is extensive and distant from the Earth, positively affects those who see these; when they are made to appear from where they are held in their enclosure."

ወእመ : ብቁ : ተሳ : በእል :
 ከይኬል : እኩምርት : ካድ :
 ለሰማያ : ወእል : ወእቱ :
 ልልልናን : ወእብ : ጥንት : ዘንዴት :
 መማመጠን : ወእቱ : ፍልዋሙ :
 ለተዋስጥ :
 መበከራቱ : = : መበከራቱ :
 የዕርቅ : ተሳሙ : በርሃኑት : =

R 93:14 “Then from their presence within, everything made divine is stretched out towards Heaven. This affects those who have been elevated who are now next to these that shall be strengthened [from the innocent unborn]. Doing this to the degree that they take account of this one, regarding where they are within the stars. And this is the way all those lights will possess a Rest.”

Chapter 94

ክመ : ደቂቃያ : እኩምርዋ :
 ለገድቁ : ወዕለ : ተኅ : እስመ :
 ፍናዋት : ድድቁ : ደደለ :
 ወይታውክና : ወናናዋት : በመግ :
 ፍጠነ : ደተካገል : ወየሐሻ : =

G 94:1 “Then they will hear what You announce to their children, this You have longed for, for those innocent of this, to follow this way of life by this of renown [the Sun] that was abandoned. For certainty, it will be weighed before it is received, this that was unjustly abandoned, and they will be prompt for doing what they have been deprived of by this of lesser brightness [the Moon].”

ወለስብኩ : እመራን :
 እምትውልድ : ደተካውቱ :
 ፍናዋት : ግናዕ : ወጥት : ወይርጊቱ :
 እምኻሁሙ : ወእረተልወጥሙ : =

G 94:2 “Now, this desired for Humankind comes from what has been sparkleing. And because of revealing what had been vexing, these cannot affect those that remain now that they are destroyed.”

ወይእዘኝ : ለክመ : እበል :
 ለገድቁን : እተካኅ : ፍናዋት :
 እብዳ : ወግፍዕ : ወእብፍናዋት :
 ጥት : ወእተቁረብ : ነበሆሙ :
 ክመ : እተተካገል :

E 94:3 “Then, they will be the ones hearing what is desired for yourselves. They will say with certainty to follow this way of life and not to follow the way they abandoned as noxious! Therefore, this was oppressed so Humankind would abandon it because it did not compare to the things akin to themselves. This is how they became deprived of these things.”

<p>አለ፡ ፊቁጥ፡፡ ወንረቅ፡ ሌከመ፡</p> <p>እድዕ፡ ወሰኑዎት፡ ነረት፡ ወሰኑ፡</p> <p>በፍኖዋት፡ ስለም፡ ከመ፡ ታስቦ፡</p> <p>ውተደለዎ፡</p> <p>ውተኩነዮ፡ በስለና፡ ልብከመ፡</p> <p>ውእደደምስ፡ ገርየ፡</p> <p>እምልብከመ፡ እስመ፡ እለምር፡</p> <p>ከመ፡ ያማክርምሙ፡ ታጥና፡</p> <p>ለስብኩ፡ ከመ፡ ይግባሩ፡ የበበ፡</p> <p>እኩ፡ ወተሳ፡ መከና፡</p> <p>እይተረከብ፡ እኩ፡ ወተሳ፡ መከና፡</p> <p>እየንጂያ፡</p> <p>አለለመ፡ ለእለ፡ የንንጂዋ፡</p> <p>ለወመ፡ ወለግፍ፡ ወይፈርሱዋ፡</p> <p>ለጥስለ፡ እስመ፡ ፍጤት፡</p> <p>ይተኝዋ፡ ወከልቦመ፡ ስለም፡፡</p> <p>አለለመ፡ ለእለ፡ የካንያ፡</p> <p>አብያቶመ፡ በትጠቅት፡ እስመ፡</p> <p>እምነስ፡ መዋረጥሙ፡ ይተኝዋ፡</p> <p>ውበደፍ፡ ይዕቃ፡ ወእለ፡</p> <p>የጠርይም፡ ለወርቅ፡ ወለብሩር፡</p> <p>በጥና፡ ፍጤት፡ ይተኝዋ፡፡</p>	<p>B 94:4 “Seek these, and select what you can be certain of, from what has been restored. Choose this as your way of life according to this path of understanding, and by this, you all will live your life being worthy of this understanding.”</p> <p>E 94:5 “All you will dominate on account of the understanding in your hearts, yet you will not abolish what is about to be spoken concerning the understandings when given the names [of these stars]. These named are how those indicating this [Rest] are determined. These cannot be found according to how Humankind has learned to be active from this that is noxious. Yet, all dwelling there do not receive this to themselves, and all determine what they have is not inferior.”</p> <p>R 94:6 “There will be wailing, when this desired for you is built up in you. This you treated with roughness and regarded before you were taken away by force. And then, when you fled, you regarded this that deceived you. Yet you will be prompt to root out those things which are not in agreement.”</p> <p>E 94:7 “There will be wailing, when this built up in you, is recognized as that which had been declined after finding these which had been named are in your foundation. They had removed these, concerning the sword [star] used for resting. They had possession of these from Him all along, found in the yellowness [of parchment] to be separate, according to this that has dominion [the Sun]. Then, you promptly change so you would not be deprived of [the benefits].”</p>
---	--

እልልክመ፡ እብዳቻ፡ እስመ፡
ይበ፡ በዕለክመ፡ ተዕከልክመ፡
ወእምነ፡ በዕለክመ፡ ተወቂለ፡
እስመ፡ ለልዕል፡ እተዘከርኝምም፡
ቦመዋል፡ በዕለክመ፡

ገዢክምም፡ ለጽርሬት፡
ወልዕሙቅ፡ ወድልዋነ፡ ከግኝመ፡
ለዕሉት፡ ከዕወተ፡ ያም፡ ወለዕሉት፡
ጽልመት፡ ወለዕሉት፡ ዘንድ፡ በባይ፡

ከመዝ፡ እብል፡ እኔ፡
ወአያደበኝመ፡ እስመ፡
ይጋራትኝመ፡ አፈጻጸኝመ፡
ወዲበ፡ ያቀጥኝመ፡ እይከውን፡
ምሳረት፡ ወፈጣሚኝመ፡
ይተፈማዕ፡ በቀጥልኝመ፡

ወጋድቻ፡ አእክመ፡ ይከውኑ፡
በእማንቱ፡ መዋል፡ ዽዕሉት፡
ለድጥናን፡ ወለረሰኑ፡

E 94:8 “There will be wailing from yourselves, indeed! You will have concern over your feast days from which you have had confidence. Because of this, you had confidence that your feast days had come to pass after you departed this regarding what is superior [the Sun], allowing you not to be mindful of your feast days.”

E 94:9 “Observe again, these ordinances, according to this that was vilified—when you were directed towards that which was intended to treat you with roughness. Then you will become exhilarated when you see this day of pouring out blood, and the day of being superior over darkness until the day of prevailing over it, for passing sentence.”

R 94:10 “Like this, that is about to happen, for those given these [names] to be seen there, which are proclaimed to everyone. Then, because of those names which you repressed and feigned unto yourselves—yet after seeing these for yourself, you stop having affection for the [feast days] created on account of this that was defrauding you.”

E 94:11 “So everyone will be certain, you will see for yourselves what He establishes where they will dwell next to those [stars] who remained during the slander, regarding those who abandoned [these places] desiring these [stars named] to be forgotten!”

Chapter 95

መን : ደህብ : ለእዕጻትና : ከመ :
ደከና : ደመና : ማረ :: ወእብዕት :
አጠክሙ : ወእብዕት : እንበዕየ :
ነመ : ደመና : ማረ : ወእብዕት :
አጠክዘ : ልብ ::

መን : የሁበክሙ : ከመ : ታግበሩ :
ጽልክ :: ወእብዕት : ወይደብብሙ :
ለታጥካን : ቴን ::

አጥፍርሁ : ዘድቃን : እምታጥካን :
እስመ : ካዕስ : የገብረክሙ :
አግዣኑውር : ወብት : እያዚሁመ :
ነመ : ታግበሩ : ለልቦምሙ : ቴን :
ቢዝመ : ፈቃድክሙ ::

አለለክሙ : እለ : ታወግዢ :
ባዘታት : ከመ : ይተፍተሐ :
ወፈወብ : ሪሳቀት : እምኑክሙ :
በኢት : ትጠቅት : ሂሳብሙ ::

አለለክሙ : እለ : ታፈራቶ : እከየ :
ለበጀክሙ : እስመ : ታተፈራቶ :
ቢዝመ : የሚበረክሙ ::

- | | |
|---|---|
| R | 95:1 “What will come again are those fountains, which are about to be brought about, as a liquid in a cloud. When they appear as if weeping, these pour out for you because this liquid pours in the clouded areas only at a Rest because of having compassion for the current understanding in your hearts.” |
| R | 95:2 “What they had, when observing the ordinance, came from that which had been wounded and was unacceptable. Then, you will take possession of this you have been deprived of by using this one you have passed judgment upon.” |
| G | 95:3 “All of you will not accept this that has been confirmed. They deprived themselves of using these that are named, those who soon will be restored by those of His possessions placed next to them [the stars] for you to keep the ordinance—at the places where He elevates them for you after passing sentence, and this is why doing this will affect those of you willing.” |
| R | 95:4 “You will wail yourselves, for those you will dislike with anger [for accepting this], and plan to affect them by these actions of dislike. Despite doing this, you will have no effect, and the healing begins by those distances that remained, now apart from those who are His, who had departed [Heaven].” |
| R | 95:5 “You who have not made the substitution will wail, because of this that is noxious to you. Then you will switch unto this because of its certainty to name those which shall be restored and for how it affects your life.” |

አለለከመ፡ ለሰማቻት፡ ተስት፡
እለ፡ ይደልውም፡ ለዕሙቅ፡ እለመ፡
ፍጠኑ፡ ታተካገለ፡፡

አለለከመ፡ ለታዋኑ፡ እለመ፡
ለያድቻን፡ ታሳይድወመ፡ እለመ፡
አገተመ፡ ታተሚጠው፡ ወተሰደሩ፡
አግዣዕሙቅ፡ ወይገናል፡ ለሰሌከመ፡
እርሱት፡ ኢሳይ፡፡

E 95:6 “You will be wailing regarding the evidence of the error, when they weigh this which they treated with roughness, by how these [stars] are bound to it.”

E 95:7 “You will wail regarding being bereaved of these names to be certain from those they have rejected. It shall be that these names are delivered to you, which you all reject because of treating them with roughness. These are consistent by remaining where they are elevated above you, being yoked to this day.”

Chapter 96

ተሰፈው፡ የያድቻን፡ እለመ፡ ፍጠኑ፡
የተካገለ፡ ጽዋኑ፡
አግዋድማይከመ፡ ወሥልጣን፡
የከውን፡ ለከመ፡ ያብይሙ፡
በከመ፡ ልቀድከመ፡፡

ውበልተ፡ ምንድበይሙ፡
ለታዋኑ፡ ይተለናለ፡
ወይተኑሁኑ፡ ከመ፡ እንሰርተ፡
እጥለ፡ ኢሳከመ፡ ወፈቻፋፋ፡
አምኑ፡ እውሰነት፡ ይከውን፡
ምጽለለከመ፡ ወተዓረተ፡
ወተበውኑ፡ በንድለታት፡ ምድር፡
ወበንቅዕታት፡ ከውተኑ፡ ለዓለም፡
ከመ፡ ገኬ፡ እምቅድመ፡
ግማቻን፡፡ ወይገናለ፡ ያብከመ፡
ወይበከየ፡ ከመ፡ ዘይናታት፡፡

B 96:1 ”You all will gain confidence when you find these things to be correct in these that have been named, and quickly you will use what you have been deprived of that came from your predecessors. These named, and this that has dominion, will be sufficient to you on account of how this way it affects those you take care of [your children].”

B 96:2 ”Then there will be a day when the Holy Spirit leads them in the direction of what they had been deprived of as these [stars] rise above the horizon. Then they will accept them in how eaglets react [in the nest] when the adult eagles are beheld. These will be established to augment them around it where it was darkened unto you. These will intensify in light after they ascend there, which comes through crevasses in the Earth on account of these of Humankind that gush out from the ground. Then, regarding how these intensify in light, they will be as they were in their presence before the wicked acts happened. They will be under stress, those who oppose you, and you grieve how this was affected—by the one who is this goat of the field.”

መከንተሙ:: እቻናርሱ:: እለ::
አመምካሙ:: እስሙ:: ልዕብ::
ይከው::ኩሙ:: ወብርሃን:: በሩህ::
የበርሱ:: ለክሙ:: ወቋል:: ይረፍት::
ተሰዋዣዣ:: እምበማያ::

እለለክሙ:: ስጥኑ:: እስሙ::
ብስልክሙ:: ያመሰለክሙ:: ዘድ:: ቅ::
ወልብክሙ:: ይዘልፋክሙ:: ኮሙ::
ሻጥኑ:: እገኝሙ:: ወዝኑቱ:: ገር::
ይከው:: የብረክሙ:: ለማሳት::
ለተዘዘረ:: እከያት::

እለለክሙ:: እለ:: ተበላዣ:: ስብሐ::
ነርዳይ:: ወተሰተየ:: የራለ:: ሚርው::
ኞቃ:: ወተከይድምሙ:: ለተፈጥ::
ቢነይልክሙ::

እለለክሙ:: እለ:: ተሰተየ:: ማቅ::
ቢተሉ:: ገዢ:: እስሙ:: ፍጤት::
ተተዋድኑ:: ወተየበለ:: እስሙ::
ኞቃማ:: የቃቦ:: ፍይወት::

እለለክሙ:: እለ:: ተገባሩ:: በሙቀ::
ወጥስለተ:: ወቆርሏት:: ተዘዘረ::
ይከው:: የብረክሙ:: ለእከይ::

R 96:3 “Then, what happens to those [stars] you currently do not acknowledge—these are the ones that are healed in their renown which had been afflicted. These will be healed when there are sufficient to make up the splendor in the brightness for the lights that call for a Rest. Before this time, you heed this, calling out from Heaven.”

E 96:4 “From the example of your faithfulness to them in your heart, you will wail, regarding yourselves being bereaved of your feast days. You will rebuke the feast days from when you stopped doing them according to how this first one [star] proclaims to the others when they are to be established above. Then, doing these, being obedient to it [the first star] that remained, despite the wickednesses that were happening then.”

E 96:5 “You will wail over yourselves when eating wheat, and drinking fortified drink from what flows out when they are trampled, resulting from what this does after being crushed, this [juice], you fermented for yourself.”

E 96:6 “You will wail over this liquid you have been drinking at every event, since being prompt [to drink] this at every conclusion. Now, you on the surface of the Earth have been the ones dismissing these, that will gush out from where they are restored.”

E 96:7 “You are about to wail, who have been laboring to treat this with roughness. You had these [days] in your scheme while blaspheming the remembrance of these days you had established on account of this that is noxious to yourselves.”

አለለከመ:: ታያዝ:: እለ:: በንይል::
 ይከርሱም:: ለእድቁ:: እስመ::
 ተመግኑ:: ዕለተ:: ፍጥረከመ::
 :: በእማማት:: መዋል:: ይመግኑ::
 ለእድቁ:: መዋል:: በዚት::
 ወጻኢ:: በዕለተ:: ኮነ::
 ካእከመ:: :::::

R 96:8 “You, the ones who are doing as those do, who have been wailing to Him in severity, because of this they were compelled to use, to be certain. By using this of renown [the Sun] that rises, at the point where they [stars] rise for the times, you have lost. Because now those [stars] are in the places where it [the Sun] rises for the advantage of being certain, by those which are there, that day, in that particular place from within the numerous [stars] of your choosing, confirmed when it [the Sun] rises in its dominion unto you.”

Chapter 97

ተአመት:: ዓድቁ:: እስመ::
 ለእክለተ:: ይከመ:: ትጥኑ::
 ወይትኑለ:: በዕለተ:: የመግ:: :::::

B 97:1 “Have the confidence you had when you approved this of renown [the Sun] before it was made noxious. These [feast days] that you had established will be put into question when losing them because of this treated with roughness.”

ካ(ገዘ) :: እመ:: ይከመ::
 ለእመ:: እስመ:: ለዕል:: ይከኝ::
 ፍጥረከመ:: :: ወይትኑለ::
 መለእከት:: ስማይ:: ዘበ:: ፍጥረ::
 ካእከመ:: :::::

E 97:2 “This, **that they of the dual relationship —being as One**, had established for you, by these elevated ones named, to bring this back to your remembrance what had been lost to you. The Angels from Heaven will be the ones to comfort you on account of these [feast days] of yours you had put off.”



ከ(ገዘ) ('egezzi, 'e - future OR (present) 'to be' verb 3rd person singular + gaz'a 1, CDG 12 see gaz'a - 'rule, govern, possess', OR egzi, 'master, lord, owner, ruler, chief' CDG 210, the (ገዘ) is a ligature [this may be the equivalent to showing the dual relationship between the Lord-of-Spirits and the Most High see also አማልከት, which can express the same feeling.

የንተ:: ችግበ:: ህለውከመ::
 ትጥኑ:: ወእደቱ:: ችግየቶ::
 በይእቴ:: ዕለተ:: እንተ:: ኮነ:: ስበ::
 ችግሞ:: ችግ:: ዘለ:: የለውመ::
 ለእድቁ:: :::::

E 97:3 “This is what is available to observe the ordinances by these [stars] because you have been deprived of them when they deserted this place the day they turned from the vows made with them to be certain themselves.”

<p>መእንተመ፡ እተከወኑ፡ ከማሆመ፡ እለ፡ ስማዕት፡ ይከውኑ፡ ይበከመ፡ ኮንቱ፡ ገር፡ ስተኞነ፡ ከንከመ፡ ለዚጥኑን፡</p> <p>መበክማኑ፡ መዋል፡ ትበቃ፡ እለዎችሙ፡ ለገድቻን፡ ገብ፡ እግዢ፡ ወለከመ፡ ይበቃ፡ መዋል፡ ተንሬከመ፡</p> <p>ወይተካብ፡ ተሳ፡ ገረ፡ ወመቀከመ፡ ቁድመ፡ በበይ፡ ወቂሸስ፡ ወይተቻፋር፡ ገዢመ፡ ወይተገሩና፡ ተሳ፡ ተግባር፡ ዘጋጀ፡ በወመቅ፡</p> <p>እለለከመ፡ ዴጥኑ፡ እለ፡ ማሻከለ፡ ባሻር፡ ወዲቢ፡ የብስ፡ እለ፡ ባሻርመ፡ እከይ፡ የበከመ፡</p> <p>እለለከመ፡ እለ፡ ታጠር፡ በፋደ፡ ወመርቁ፡ እእከነ፡ በጽድቁ፡ ወተብለ፡ በፊልን፡ በፊለ፡ ወከነ፡ ፊነ፡ ገዢይ፡ ወክጥረይ፡ ተሳ፡ ዘፈቁድነ፡</p>	<p>B 97:4 “Then, stemming from those who had not remained, these were insufficient to encourage you to be obedient to this. The [stars] will rise for you when this day is indicated by the companion [the Sun], being in that place where you have not been finding them.”</p> <p>E 97:5 “This happens when they arrive to this place because of these vows made with them for being certain being in the presence of their chief [star] and this is what was desired for you that it appears on that day in that region, for you to keep the ordinance.”</p> <p>E 97:6 “When all information is proclaimed concerning this, you have treated with roughness, which was previously promoted and declared by you as Holy. At that time, they will forget about their activities when everything is based upon this you treated with roughness.”</p> <p>E 97:7 “You will be the ones wailing when you who have restricted yourselves from that which is contained in the sea and upon the surface of the Earth, which you remember as bad [to consume], and in opposition to yourselves.”</p> <p>R 97:8 “You will wail when the good news is announced when acquiring the parchment, which you understood did not exist—because you were certain what would come of it, concerning the riches of the feast days. This happened when they received My furniture, and you were taken into possession unto that place. This that was held back is found by they taking care of it, seeing it there.”</p>
---	--

ወይኩሉ፡ የግብር፡ አከላይ፡
እሰመ፡ ብሩሬ፡ እስተዋዕና፡
መመለኑ፡ መሞባብኑ፡ ወከመ፡
ማይ፡ በዘነ፡ ተረሰት፡ እብያኑ፡

ወከመ፡ ማይ፡ ይውጥኑ፡
አስተካመ፡ እሰመ፡ እይነብር፡
ልክመ፡ በዕል፡ እለ፡ ፍጤኑ፡
የኅርም፡ እምነትናመ፡ እሰመ፡ ቴሳሙ፡
በገመዋ፡ እጥረጋኝመ፡ ወለንትመ፡
ለመርገም፡ ዓበይ፡ ተተወሱ፡፡

- B 97:9 “Then those of you will hear, ‘we will observe these ordinances’ with songs, when they are seen there where, this of renown, itself enters at that point fulfilling its dwelling there. When they [stars] are seen there, heaped up, the Farmer will know when the water is abundant enough when you are seeing them there.”
- B 97:10 “When these waters pour down, different than what you expect yourself, pouring from these that are named and do not reside according to your feast days. Nevertheless, you all hasten to do this when these are lifted to be with what remains of those that have names from those held within that place. You treated these with roughness, and before you take possession of these, you shall deliver an increase of accusations.”

Chapter 98

ወይኩሉ፡ እነ፡ እምኑል፡ ለክመ፡
ለጠበቅን፡ ወለኢብዳን፡ እሰመ፡
በዘነ፡ ተፈፋቶ፡ ዓበ፡ የምድር፡

እሰመ፡ ስነ፡ ተወቃቶ፡ አሰሌትናመ፡
እንትመ፡ ዕድወ፡ ውድሩ፡
እምአንሰት፡ ወአብረ፡ ውድሩ፡
እምድንግል፡ በመግማሚት፡
ወበዕበይ፡ ወበሰልጣን፡ ወበብሩር፡
መወቂ፡ መሸላት፡ ወከብር፡
መመልዕት፡ ካመ፡ ማይ፡
ይተወሙ፡፡

- R 98:1 “Then, they will hear and obey what I have vowed concerning those [stars] I desire to be healed for you. Regardless of your number, raging against them, these [stars] will become searchable above the Earth.”
- E 98:2 “These named will be adorned when they are elevated being made from the abundances resulting from when a man joins to a woman. These have become numerous, and henceforth chaste, because of being in that place of royalty. Then, they are made whole at the increases. When they are made whole, these you have selected by the parchment in its precious pure linen, which is found where the water has spread out.”

መበኑትና፡ ትምህር፡ የብር፡
 አልቦሙ፡ ወቦቱ፡ ይተካኑለ፡
 ገበሩ፡ የሰሰ፡ ገዋይታዎሙ፡
 ወምስለ፡ ካሳ፡ ስብሐቶሙ፡
 መከበሪዎሙ፡ ወለዕኑለት፡
 መበቀትል፡ ወበገኝ፡ በበይ፡
 ትተወደድ፡ መንፈጸሞ፡፡

መአልነ፡ ለከሙ፡ የጥኑ፡ ካሙ፡
 እነ፡ ደብር፡ ገበሩ፡ ወኢይከው፡፡
 ወኢመግር፡ ለበእሰት፡ እመት፡
 ካሙክ፡ ንጂእተኑ፡ እተፈጻዎት፡
 ደብ፡ የዳብር፡ እለ፡ ለበእ፡
 እምርእሰዎ፡ ፈጠርዋ፡
 ወለመረገም፡ በበይ፡ ይከው፡፡
 እለ፡ ገብርዋ፡

ወምኑያድ፡ ለበእሰት፡
 እተወሸቦት፡፡ እለ፡ በእንተ፡
 ገበሩ፡ እድዋሃ፡ ትመው፡፡
 ኮክበለ፡ ወ-ለ-ድ፡፡=፡

E 98:3 “Then because of this, these words will become what teaches this wisdom. Because not everything was lost, when this was lost, at that time, including their possessions when going to live with them. With their splendor and magnificence after threatening war, all these possessions shall come back from this region by My spirit.”

E 98:4 “I have established this by an oath, by desiring that you cannot miss finding them, seeing how, they were not found—in that region of their activity. They have not become heaped up yet from what comes from the women. When they are heaped up, they will be like they were from the beginning of creation before abandoning their estates above the Earth. These increases will be made from Humankind, who will be lifted here as before. In this way, repeating this function in that region, you made loathsome. These have now been made prominent to you—for observing the ordinances again.”

R 98:5 “When they will transform from what has been trodden down regarding what is desired by women, so they do not deliver. Like what happens at her period, and this child dies, **it will be transformed into a star.**”

All innocent unborn children become replacement stars for those that left their first estate.

መአልነ፡ ለከሙ፡ ለከሙ፡
 የጥኑ፡ በቅዱስ፡ በበይ፡ እሰሙ፡
 ብል፡ ገብርከሙ፡ እከይ፡ ካሙ፡፡
 ወ-እ-ቱ፡ በስማያት፡ ወከልብከሙ፡
 ገበሩ፡ ገፍድ፡ ካኩን፡ ወኢኑዕና፡

R 98:6 “I have made this oath concerning you! Even though you do not have these declared holy, these are the ones to receive these increases to function [as markers] to observe the ordinances. These are those that you have revealed in Heaven as noxious. You have repressed this [oath] that has been treated roughly, yet these were never concealed from you.”

ወእታምስል፡ በመንፈሰክሙ፡
ወእታብለ፡ በልብከሙ፡ እስመ፡
እታምኅ፡
ወእታራእያ፡፡=፡ ተለዋ፡
ነጂእተ፡ በቦግር፡ ይጋቀፍ፡ ሆኖ፡
በጥል፡ ዕለት፡ በቅድማህ፡
ለልዕል፡፡=፡

እምደእነዚ፡ ታሕምኅ፡ እስመ፡
ዝለ፡ ግፍዕክሙ፡ ዘተገዕዢ፡
ይጋቀፍ፡ በጥል፡ ዕለት፡ እስከ፡
ዕለት፡ ተነዘዘክሙ፡፡

እስለክሙ፡ እብዳን፡ እስመ፡
ትተካባለ፡ በእብዳክሙ፡
ውለበረባን፡ እተርሱዕምሙ፡
ውዳጅት፡ እይረከበክሙ፡፡

ወይእነዚ፡ እአምኅ፡ ካሙ፡
ፊልዋን፡ እንተሙ፡ ለዕለት፡
አጥል፡ ወእታብለ፡ ካሙ፡
ተከይወ፡ የጥክን፡ እለ፡ ተከወኅ፡
ወተመወቱ፡ እስመ፡ እተአምኅ፡
በብ፡፡ እስመ፡ ተደለው-ክሙ፡
ለዕለት፡ ተነዘ፡ ዓይይ፡ ወለዕለት፡
ምንግቡ፡ ወንማር፡ ዓይይ፡
ለመንፈሰክሙ፡፡

- R 98:7 “Soon, at that time, they will not appear as the other spirits [stars], and they will not be misreckoned, being out in the middle of those not named, nor shown to be a sign, and not to be observed. All that now lack [these increases] in Heaven have been described by where it abides in that space of time because of continuing in that place, according to the one who elevated it to that place.”
- R 98:8 “Henceforth, they will be there, made as a signal to these which had been named. After you all were repressed, this collided with everything inscribed within the time of your sentence.”
- R 98:9 “You will wail because you are about to be lead by those that have been named, which shall come back on account of being bound where you were lead away. Now you are about to be skilled by this forgotten at the time They found the names appropriate, which you do not find in them yourselves.”
- B 98:10 “Then, you will prick up your ears to them, so you can be skilled in receiving them correctly for yourselves. According to the time that has been lost—you will not have confidence in them [at first] because of those of yourselves who have perished following this way of living. Those who have died not using this of renown, and those named, when those were not made into a signal yet by those who take their places, which you have weighed yourselves. Those of you who desire this time, when I exercise great power against what I had desired when these were inflated, which were used to indicate the day desired [for Rest]. There will be anguish when the humbling is increased concerning this spirit-filled portion of yourselves.”

አለለከመ፡ የዘ፡ ል፡ ሌ፡ እለ፡
ይገበሩ፡ እኩ፡ ወይበላዕም፡
ለደሙ፡ እምአረቱ፡ እንተመ፡
ተበለዕ፡ በውጥ፡ ወተሰተ፡
ውተጋግብ፡ እስመ፡ እምዝለ፡
ውጥ፡ ዘእልድል፡ እግዢእን፡
ልዕል፡ ዓብ፡ የምድር፡
ውእልበከመ፡ ለለመ፡

አለለከመ፡ እለ፡ ታፈቃዋ፡
ለግብረ፡ ሁመ፡ ለምንት፡ ለከመ፡
ተሰራውዋ፡ ለውጥ፡ እኩምሩ፡
ከመ፡ ለለዕከመ፡ ትተመብ፡
ቢእልመመ፡ ለእድቃን፡
ውይመትሩ፡ ክሳውዲሁመ፡
ውይቃተለከመ፡
ውእይምአኔሁመ፡

አለለከመ፡ እለ፡ ትተፈሮአ፡
ቦምንዳበመመ፡ ለእድቃን፡ እስመ፡
መቃበር፡ እይተከረቡ፡ ለከመ፡

አለለከመ፡ እለ፡ ታቦጥሉ፡ ነገ፡
እድቃን፡ እስመ፡ እይከመ፡
ለከመ፡ ተሰፋ፡ ለይወት፡

R 98:11 “You will wail as you go through the process of strengthening your hearts for understanding when to make, these that are noxious to you, ready to bring these into your lives for observing the ordinance which is now defamed. This concerns whether or not to spill blood from what has been taken in to feast [eat and drink] by these things named for you. When their number is sufficient [innocent unborn], these will be used to augment these [stars] that are made prominent, to be seen, above the Earth even though there is no peace within yourselves concerning these names.”

E 98:12 “You wailing, are those who have been cherishing this procedure. You continued treating this with roughness; when this was found appropriate unto yourselves. These are the same [stars] that will be anticipated, according to how they once were expected. By doing this in the way these are to be made known to you, it will absolutely be incumbent on you because of how these will be delivered to you, on account of its power to be an advantage of knowing those which align. These issues will be removed from your necks, persisting from the days when those who attacked you did not have mercy.”

E 98:13 “You, by this thing causing distress, are wailing, by this that has happened, to the advantage of those justified [to be here]. Namely doing this so those in the grave are not the ones who become angry with yourselves.”

E 98:14 “You are the ones who are about to wail when the Rest is announced as proven correct for you. Coming from within this that was not sufficient for you, regarding these [words] I made ready for you myself, resulting in all this that has been restored.”

አልለከመ፡ እለ፡ ታቁስኬ፡ ገዢ፡
አሰት፡ ወንገድ፡ ለሰጥና፡ እስመ፡
ው-እቶም፡ ይቁስኬ፡ አሰተም፡
ከመ፡ ይሰም ደም፡ ወከይርሱንዋ፡
ለእበደ፡ ወከይከውን፡

ለመ፡ ስላም፡ እለ፡ ፖተ፡
ይመው-ቱ፡ ፍጤት፡

E 98:15 “You are the ones who will wail when this is written out for you proclaiming error. Then, by the reputation of this that has become old and by its words inscribed, it was seen how yours was in error to it that bears witness to you. Then, they will forget what happened when they ran away and did not possess this witness.”

E 98:16 “However, when these husbands have this understanding themselves, they are quick to husband this understanding.”

Chapter 99

The Ark of the covenant is found with the implements

አልለከመ፡ እለ፡ ታገብሩ፡
ርሰዕጥ፡ ወለንገድ፡ አሰት፡
ተሳቢዕ፡ ወታዘቢሩ፡
ተካተሚልከመ፡ ወአልብከመ፡
አይወት፡ ወኖይት፡

አልለመ፡ እለ፡ ይቁልጥዋሙ፡
ለነራ-ቱ፡ ሪቻ፡ ወሥርዕት፡
እገት፡ ለዓለም፡ የዕለዎ፡
ወይፈሰያ፡ ሪሳሙ፡ ዘኢየነ፡
ጃጥና፡ ወዲብ፡ ፖድር፡ ህለዎ፡
ይተካየድ፡

E 99:1 “You will be the ones wailing who have labored being negligent of these things. Now that I have declared these errors unto you, these will become praised and honored; these that had not existed for you because of being lost amongst those beautiful things **you will recover.**”

E 99:2 “You will wail when recognizing the difference when this indicates how to set this back in order because this will be done for the advantage of Humankind. I have guarded these things which will declare these to be chief over those [copies] that are not like this one, and you did not have, on account of being in the floor of a house which has been present in the place of your threshing.”

በኢማነቱ : መዋል : ታደዥ፡
እድቃን : ከመ : ተንሥኬ፡
ስለታቻዎም : በተዘዘር፡
ውእንበርዎም : ስማዕት : በቅድመ፡
መለከት : ከመ : የንብርዎም፡
ለጭአት : ታጥካት : በቅድመ፡
ልዕል : ለተዘዘር፡፡

በኢማነቱ : መዋል : ይትሆዥ፡
እስከብ : ወይትንሥኬ : እዝማኑ፡
እስከብ : በፊላት : እንተ : ፊጥል፡፡

ውበኢማነቱ : መዋል : እሉ፡
ይችሉ፡ ይወጋሉ፡ ወይመሥጂ፡
ዳቀዎም : ወይገፍድዎም፡
ለዳቀዎም : ወእምናይሙም፡
ይድህበ፡ ወለዳሙ፡ ወእንዘ፡
ይጠበዥ፡ ይገፍድዎም፡
ዳቀዎም : ወእይገበሩ : ነብይሙ፡
ውእይምናርዎም፡
ለፍቅረናይሙ፡፡

ካዕበ : እኔ : እምሁል : ለከመ፡
ለጭአት : እስመ : በፊላት : ይም፡
ዘዴየቻድድ : ታደዥት : ታጠክት፡፡

R 99:3 “These articles that have remained will be weighed and declared true by how this was set up to acknowledge my vow to you on account of being reminded by all your wailing. I have inhabited these items, which have endured to bear witness, on account of being first, realized to be chief over they that have remained. And regarding not having these, which have been desired, because of being a superior record, being the first.”

B 99:4 “It is a superior record compared to those remaining. Coming from this, which was removed by the nation when you were violently captured and made to associate with this nation, which let you lose this that was lost at this time.”

R 99:5 “Then, because of what happens at the time of conception and they pass through, this same thing happens to those children pressed by force and discarded, and this also happens from what remains when she miscarries a child. This also happened to those children that have sucked milk and have been abandoned, not afterward gathered into her presence—I will have mercy upon each of these children I long to see.”

B 99:6 “Moreover, these will be seen there, as vowed. These have been purposed for yourselves, going unto those named lacking [these markers]. **These have been named for the day of pouring out blood that I am not at peace with, as you will understand when you weigh all that has been lacking.**”

መድብጥ : ለእብን : ወእል :
ደገልኝ : የምስል : ወርቃ : ወዘብኑር :
ወዘዕዕ : ወዘልሕነት : ወእል :
ደሰግጥ : ለንፍልት : እኩ-ያት :
ወለአጋንዝት : ወለጥሉ : ጥያት :
ወምህራማት :: ወዘልሉ : ለደአት :
እይታረከብ : እምኑሆሙ :

መቻረሰቦ : በእንተ : ደበደ :
ልቦሙ : መደረሰሉ :
እዳደንቱሆሙ : በፍርሃት : ለቦሙ :
ውበርእም : እስከላምሙ :

ቦሙ : ይረሰቦ : መደረሃሁ : እስመ :
ነትሎ : ፍብርሙ : በሐሳት : ገብሩ :
ወሰንዶ : ለእብን : መቻረሰባዎሉ :
ቦምዕር ::

ውበእማንቱ : መዋል : በዚ-ዓን :
ነትሎሙ : እሉ : ይተማኑዎሙ : ንገሉ :
ጥብብ : ወየአምርዋ : መቻገብርዋን :
ለፍናዎት : ልዕላል : ወየቀዎ-ና :
ቦናጥዋት : ይደቅ : ካእሁ :
ወእይፈሰቦ : እስመ : እሙ-ንቱ :
ደደኛቱ ::

E 99:7 “Then those who have been paying homage directed towards the stone [you erected], yet this [stone] which I engraved will be there in addition to the gold fashioned with staffs. Then this will be what they will pay homage to now, which is untouchable, as it afflicts things that have been in contact with demons or anything that has experienced ungodliness. Everybody will help to find it in the place where it remains with those [implements].”

E 99:8 “Then they will become old, regarding those who understand their folly, when they hover over this with their eyes because of the awe in their hearts after gaining strength from seeing those [implements].”

E 99:9 “There are those who will become old who have revered these [names] that were restrained for observing these ordinances. Because of how the error slowly worked itself into the worshipers regarding the **stone** [the priesthood], and [what they have done] will be put away at that time.”

R 99:10 “Then what shall be, will be: Starting from that Day, they dedicate themselves to those [names] held back. They will accept these, declaring their wisdom to be skilled, and they will demonstrate this to you. And they will observe the ordinance [of Rest] using these right now yet yearning for those to be elevated, allowing themselves to follow this way of life. Because of being certain at their [the satrs], and its [the Sun’s] entrance now identified which were not identified before, as to when they would be released to appear [to you].”

አልለከመ፡ እለ፡ ታሰፋዕዋ፡ ለእነዚ፡ ለበጀክመ፡ እስመ፡ በበላል፡ ችሎችተሉ፡፡	E	99:11 “You will be the one wailing, you not being one of those stretched out according to this that was noxious. But continued according to this, that was intimate to you, and because of this, he [Azaza’el] shall be in that molten place after being engaged in battle.”
አልለከመ፡ እለ፡ ችሎችተ፡ ለመስረት፡ ወመዓ፡ ትጠላት፡ ወጥቅለት፡ እለ፡ ያመርሩ፡ ይብ፡ ምድር፡ እስመ፡ በቱ፡ ይችዋድኬ፡፡	E	99:12 “Then you will be the ones who wail [in joy] when you observe your ordinances again according to this that you have treated with roughness. By his [Azaza’el’s] cunning, it became bitter upon the Earth, and because of doing this, he will be within and brought to a conclusion.”
አልለመ፡ እለ፡ ይኝቁ፡ አብያቴክመ፡ በጽማ፡ በዕድ፡ ወተሉ፡ መንድቁመ፡ ጥናል፡ ወእበኑ፡ ትጠላት፡፡ እስለከመ፡ ከመ፡ እልብከመ፡ ለለም፡፡	E	99:13 “There will be wailing from you when it is walled up in your house because of the anxiety from being separated from them. Then everything [you found] will dwell behind a wall, made of bricks, yet you lack a stone [a priesthood] which can speak what is needed, by how this affects you not having this understanding.”
አልለመ፡ እለ፡ ይጋገኑ፡ መሥራርታ፡ ወርስተ፡ እብዕምመ፡ እኑት፡ ለቀለም፡ ወይተልው፡ ደንጋ፡ ነፍሰ፡ ወጥት፡ እስመ፡ እይከውኑ፡ ለከመ፡ ዕረፍት፡፡	R	99:14 “They will wail, who find this place in a worthless section of town, owned by their ancestors, to be for the advantage of Humankind. And this happens after I bless the solid implements by my Spirit. Indeed this will take place for it to rest!”
አልለመ፡ እለ፡ ችሎችተ፡ ለወመዓ፡ ወይረዳኝዋ፡ ለግኝዕ፡ ወይቃቻሉ፡ በጽመ፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ዝኑ፡ ልባዚ፡፡	R	99:15 “They will wail themselves who become those continuing to labor to you again, according to this that was treated with roughness. This is about to make you repeatedly shudder each time you regard this that has been repressed at the time a neighbor with strict regulations attacked you.”

Հնո՞ւ : Քաջք : ՈՌԻՒԵՒՄՈՒ :
ԹԵՎԶԱ : ՀԻՅ : ՈՃՈՒՄՈՒ :
ՄԵՂՄԱ : ՄԵՂՋՈՒ : ՄԵՂՔ : ԻՄՈՒ :
ՔԴԻՐԱՀՄՈՒ : ԻՌԱՀՄՈՒ : ՈՌԵԳ :
ՄԻՌԱՄՈՒ : ՔՔՈՒ : ՄԱՋՔՈՒ :
ԸՆԻԿ : ԴՈՒՀԻ : ԱՀԻՄՈՒ :

E 99:16 “Since they were removed from power, after you were captured, along with these of your splendor that were considered noxious for your understanding—This capturing affected how the Spirit of the Most-High scourged them. This was when these things were lost to you. This **sword** [star] that has been held back from you, allowing you to perform your sacred offices, will be seen there for you to be certain of those [stars] that are mentioned in this that was lost to you.”

Chapter 100

Look for the Ark in Babylon

ՄՈԽՄՊԴՔ : ՄՎԾԱ : ՈՆԻՔ :
ՄԻԴ : ՀՈՎ : ԹՈՂՂ : Մ-Լ-ՔՄՈՒ :
ԸԴԻՔՀԱ : ՄԽԵՎՈՒ : ԹՈՂՂ :
ՈՂՄՈՒ : ԹԵՎ-ՔՔ : ՈՊՈՒ :
ՀՈՒ : ԸՄ-ԿԱ : ԴԻԱ : ՀԹՎՀՄՈՒ :
ԱՀՄՄՈՒ :

Հնո՞ւ : ՈՆՈՒ : ՀԵՒԱՀ : ՀԵՍՈՒ :
ՀԹՎ-Լ-Ք : ՄԽՄՈՒ : Մ-Լ-Ք :
Մ-Լ-Ք : ԻՄՈՒ : ԸՎԴԱՀ : ՄԵՎԻՆ :
ՀԵՒԱՀ : ՀԵՍՈՒ : ՀԹՎՆ : ՀՆՄՈՒ :
Ի-ՈՒ : ՀԹՎԴՀ : ՀՈՒ : ՔՕԸՈՒ :
ԹԻՔ : ՄԵՎԴՎԴԱ :

R 100:1 “Then from what has remained in that region in a place for your ancestors and their children, shaking at the wall, separating them from their fellow countrymen, will cause it to fall into this graveyard. Where within, it has been in the presence of those whose blood was spilled by them [your captors], themselves.”

R 100:2 “This happened because their caretakers did not know it was hidden there in that place originally under the care of young servants. Then you will have confidence in what you, born of their posterity, had confidence in like they did when they were attacked and bereaved of this. Nevertheless, it will not be retained in that place forever. The fellow countrymen, these that attacked you, who are living there now, where this that is glorious will be in that dry place even up to the evening before a Rest, even though they have engaged in many battles.”

<p>መጥሐውር፡ ፈረሰ፡ እስከ፡ እንግድናሁ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡ ደሙ፡ ታጥኑ፡ ወሰረገለት፡ እስከ፡ ደለት፡ መልዕልተ፡ ትመጥም፡::=::</p> <p>መበኩማኑቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ መሳክከት፡ ይመርዳ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡ የሚባሩት፡ ወያጻብአዎሙ፡ በአካው፡ መካኑ፡ ለዕሉሉ፡ ያመርዳዋ፡ ለነጠአት፡፡ መደተኞች፡ ለዕላ፡ በደአቱ፡ ደለት፡ ክሙ፡ ይግበር፡ ዝኑ፡ በበየ፡ እምነሉሙ፡ ታጥኑ፡</p> <p>መወቃበት፡ ይሁብ፡ ዓብ፡ ቴሉሙ፡ እድቁን፡ ወቅቶሳን፡ እሙለክከት፡ ቅቶሳን፡ የወቃበዎሙ፡ ክሙ፡ በንተ፡ በይን፡ እስከ፡ ይተዋሪ፡ ዝሉ፡ እከየ፡ ወዕሉ፡ ነጠአት፡፡ መእሙ፡ ይኩዎሙ፡ እድቁን፡ ጉጥሙ፡ ነጥን፡ መእለዎሙ፡ ዘይፈርሁ፡::</p> <p>መእሙ፡ ይፈሰብ፡ ስብእ፡ መበጣን፡ መእለዎሙ፡ ወ-ለድ፡ ስብእ፡ ቴሉ፡ ነጋ፡ ዘረ፡ መጽሐፍ፡ ወያክምኑ፡ ከሙ፡ እይከል፡ በዕሉሙ፡ እድናጥሞ፡ በሙ-ኝዋ፡ ነጠአጥሞ፡::</p> <p>እለለክሙ፡ ጉጥኑ፡ ለብ፡ ታሙና-ብዎሙ፡ ለእድቁን፡ በሰለተ፡ ባለብ፡ ነያል፡ መታናድ-ዎሙ፡ በእሳት፡ መተናፈራ፡ በከሙ፡ ምግብረክሙ፡::</p>	<p>G 100:3 “Then those horses [Cherubin] will be within that place, with their breastplates, at the spilling of blood you did not have to do yourselves, as when they who covered the beams above them that day.”</p> <p>R 100:4 “Then on account of what shall happen that day, Angels will descend into them [the implements] on the day they are joined together once again as in the original tabernacle exercising great power held within there regarding these [implements] they were lack of.”</p> <p>R 100:5 “Then they will handle with care these that had been restrained from being certain of them made holy. This, being chief to start them out as ordained to be the first holy over those of them to follow by eyesight all of them who lack, and when they see them there, they will accept them as just for resting the long duration that they have not been careful to do.”</p> <p>R 100:6 “Then because of this, they will perceive the seventh [day Rest] for healing themselves, and they will be skilled when all born of Humankind proclaim these written words. They will be skilled just as they who do not deny its richness when those are delivered, when [the wall] goes to ruin revealing what has been lost.”</p> <p>R 100:7 “You will wail from being deprived when you were distressed by those wanting you to be aligned with themselves because you were severely oppressed. When they became angry towards you, and because of their anger, you suffered from their vengeance towards you doing this that is your divine service.”</p>
---	--

<p>እለለከመ:: የዘ-ኅ:: ል:: እለ:: ይተማሁ:: ካመ:: ይለበውም:: እስከ-ይ:: ሁለ:: ይርከብከመ:: ፍርሁት:: ወከልበ:: አይደግእከመ:: ::</p>	<p>E 100:8 “You will wail when you see the stoutness of those with this understanding, which they will receive when they diligently apply themselves. Then, they will be mindful of this sent to you, available to those to discover. This happens by following your reverence and not because they are your students.”</p>
<p>እለለከመ:: ታጥኑ:: እከመ:: ዓበ:: ጽሑ:: እኩ-ከመ:: ወደበ:: ተግባረ:: እዳዋከመ:: እለ:: ጽበ:: ልሳዕከመ:: በው-ዕየ:: አህበ:: እሳት:: ተው-ዕየ:: ::</p>	<p>E 100:9 “They will be the ones wailing who lack these words on account of these coming from your mouth and by the activities of your hands in your religious service which you have neglected when you consume it in the heat of a flame of fire.”</p>
<p>ወይእነ:: እኩምሩ:: እሰመ:: እመለአከት:: ይተገመሥ:: የመበረከመ:: በስማይ:: ወእምዥአይ:: ወእምዥወር:: ወእምን:: ከዚከብት:: በእንተ:: ነጠኢተከመ:: ወደበ:: የሙድ:: ተግበሩ:: የሙሉ:: ዓድቃቻ:: በኋኔ:: ::</p>	<p>R 100:10 “Then, these words will be heard, and you will get understanding because these first [stars] will be pursued on account of your divine service according to these stars in Heaven and the Sun for each month in regards to these that you lacked yourselves that are above the Earth. These will be used to observe the ordinance being in their company, confirming the month by this that has dominion.”</p>
<p>ወያለምዕ:: ለዕለከመ:: ተለ:: ደመና:: ወገመ:: ወጠል:: ወዘናመ:: እሰመ:: ለለመ:: ተለመመ:: ይተከለለ:: እምነከመ:: ካመ:: አይደግ:: የበከመ:: ወይአልየ:: የበ:: ነጠኢት:: ካመ:: ::</p>	<p>R 100:11 “Then they will be aware of all the accumulation above in the fog looking soft by this outpouring of children. These will be present where those were held as companions to those stars that remained because they did not descend to be with yourselves, and are for keeping these in mind because this is where they were lacking for you.”</p>
<p>ወይእነ:: ሁበ:: እምት:: ለዝናም:: እምት:: ካመ:: አይተከለለ:: ወረዳ:: የበከመ:: ወጠል:: እመ:: ተመጠወ:: እምነከመ:: ወርቅ:: ወብሩ:: ::</p>	<p>E 100:12 “Then this outpouring of children will listen from respect, to be like these that do not go down from above. These remain pure because they hold on to them, so they will be reliable for you, [listed] in the parchment [in its yellowness] for you to select.”</p>

հօս : թշք : ռ՛Ա : Յաջկի :
Քննիմու : Հնդի՞ք : Վհմո՞ց :
Մփաշ : Ահմոմու : Մինլ :
Կհրէ : Ժմբի : Մինլ : Հծշ-ի :
Ահմոմու : ՄԱՀՄԴՆԻ : Մոփօձ :
Հ. Ինլ : ՓՊՋ : ՓՃ-ՊՄՊՋ : :

E 100:13 “From each star, when it wraps around for your Rest, there will be what looks like hoarfrost. And the hoarfrost subsides between them, coming from being able to ignite in the areas where each of them was afflicted. This happens when all those that had not existed in those places have been placed to settle as they all did at first.”

Chapter 101

ԹԵՔՓ : ԱՌՊՅ : ԽՃՀՄՈՒ :
Մ-ԼԶ : ՈՊՅԸ : ՄԻՆԼ : ՂՌՀ :
ԱՄԱ : ՄԳԸՍՒ : ՀՊՆԽՍՒ :
ՄԱ. ԻՊՈՒ : ՀԻ-Ի : ՈՎՃ-ՊՂՅՒ : :

ՀՕՄ : ՕԶՎ : ՄՈՒԻՒ : ՈՊՅԸ :
ՄԻՃԱ : ՀԳՄՈՒ : ՄՈՆ : ԻՄՈՒ :
ՀԵՃԶ : Ք. Ո : ԹՎՃԸ :
ՈՀԴ-ԷՀԻՄՈՒ : ՄՂՍԼՈՒՄՈՒ :
ԴՊՈՒ : :

ՄԱՄ : Ճ. ԽՈ : ՄՈՐ : Ք. ԱՆԻՄՈՒ :
ՀՊՆ : ԹՊՂԸՀՄՈՒ : ՀԻ :
ՀԻԴՄՈՒ : ՀԱ : ՖՈՒՈՓԿԾՊ :
ՀՈՄ : ԴԴԳՂԴ : Ք. Ո : ՔՃՓ :
ԱՀՄ : ՈՈ. ԲՐ : ՄՃԴ-ԲՐ :
ՄԱՃ-ԱԿՄՈՒ : ՈԱՊՄ : :

Հ. ԴՃՀԵՔՄՈՒ : ԱԴՐՄ :
ՀԿՄՂՅ : ՀԵ : Ք. ԴՄՎԻ :
ՀՊՂԴ : ՄՊՂՎՈՓԱ :
ՀՊՆԿ. Ի : ՀԿՄՂՅՄՈՒ :
Ք. ԴՄՎՆՁ. Ո : :

E 101:1 “You will have complete assurance desiring Heaven, each of these is begotten for Heaven and made for working on high after being elevated. Have confidence these do not produce anything for wickedness while in your presence.”

R 101:2 “From outside through a closed window you will pray for the next outpouring of children, to be fattened from this that is pure, which was brought down from that lofty place upon the Earth. This prayer regards getting yourself to do what is incumbent for them to observe the ordinances.”

E 101:3 “There will be many of those in its presence when it is sent away by those who had been in opposition to seeing it there so that in no way you could use this for yourselves. Enabling you to conduct what you have found will be suitable, and you all will speak these things with the certainty of their importance to be steadfast, which is now not in your understanding.”

E 101:4 “All of you will not observe these despite what kingdom receives this Ark. This happened by this hardship you endured when you were moved violently by a flood of people when you were moved as a tribe.”

መበኑት፡ ከንቱ፡ ይፈርሱ፡ እስዥ፡
ነሉ፡ ገምድሙ፡ ወናይ፡ ይመዕከ፡
ውናይ፡ ወ-ሰተ፡ በአር፡
ምሳሌሁሙ፡ ወናየ፡ እይከልያ፡
በለቦሙ፡ እስዥ፡ በአር፡
ይመ-አብሙ፡ ወይተካገለ፡
ው-ሰቱ፡ ::::

እኩ፡ ተሉ፡ በአር፡ ወተሉ፡
ማያቱ፡ ወተሉ፡ ፊ-ሰተ፡ ግብሩ፡
ለለዥል፡ ወ-እቱ፡ :: ወው-እቱ፡
ግብረቱ፡ አተሙ፡ ወአምራ፡
ዘለንታሁ፡ በጥሩ፡ ::

መበተዋሻ፡ ተፈርሱ፡ ወተሞበለ፡
ውተሉ፡ ወማቱ፡ ይመው-ት፡
ውተሉ፡ አሁሉ፡
ው-ሰቱ፡ :: ወእንተሙ፡ ዘጥና፡
እሉ፡ ዓቢ፡ ወምድር፡ እተፈርሱም፡

እኩ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ገብሩ፡ ስማያ፡
ውምድር፡ ወተሉ፡ አሁሉ፡
ው-ሰቱም፡ ወመተ፡ ወሁበ፡
ውተምህርተ፡ ወጥበበ፡ ለተሉ፡
እሉ፡ ይተካመለ፡ ዓቢ፡ ወምድር፡
ውለእሉ፡ በአር፡

እኩ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ዝገመተ፡ እአማር፡
የፈርሱም፡ ለበአር፡ ወጤጥና፡
ለለዥል፡ እይፈርሱም፡

R 101:5 “For the sake of revering it with all its beautiful implements, they will come forth from the West, those who are like themselves. Those beautiful implements are not appropriate for them to take care of on account of the heart of those in the West. And when they come to eat from them, they will be put off when they [of the West] are amid her.”

E 101:6 “In no wise will everybody in the West and all that crossed over the water for their possession, have a grievance desiring these that were produced and superior. Because these are from the occupation when these were sealed up and entirely bound each time [it was moved] because of being next to the sand.”

R 101:7 “Then because of this, they will do things unto themselves to become reverenced by those who came to Earth, when all its fish [for food] died because they existed on the surface. Because of what sin did upon the Earth, they will not revere it.”

E 101:8 “In no wise will it be granted, to those who appeal to do this stretching out, completing this by any [stars] existing inside them [of Heaven]. You who appeal for this will be taught how to be healed according to those held there and become of those physically elevated above the ground or any body of water.”

E 101:9 “Rules, by no means, are to be made so you can reverence it in the West. As you bereaved of them, do because those in high positions are afraid to do this.”

Chapter 102

Finding the original documents

በእማንቱ : መዋዕል : እሙ : ወደም :
ዲብዳቤው : ደዕብ : እሳት : በአይቴ :
ተናፍዕ : ወበላይቴ : ተደንገድ :
ወሰብ : ይመዳ : ቅለም : ድብዳቤው :
አነት : ተተመሸጥዎች : መተፈጻሚ :

ወተሉሙ : በርሃኝት :
ይተመሸጥዎች : በፍርሃሁት : በበረ :
ወጥፌር : ብለ : ተተመሸጥዎች :
መተፈጻድ : ወተያየዥ :

ወተሉሙ : መለክከት : ይፈጸሙ :
ተኢሕወው : ወይፈቅዶች : ካሙ :
ይተቻብሉ : እምዕቅድሙ : በበየ :
ስብሐት : ወይፈቅዶች : ይፈቅ :
ምድር : ወይተሱዎካ:: ወአንተሙ :
ታዋኑ : ፈተማኑ : ለዓለሙ : ዓለም :
ወአልብዕሙ : ለለሙ ::

ወአተፍርሃ : እንተሙ : ንፍሰት :
ፊድቂኑ : ወተሰራው : እስ :
ምተክሙ : በፊድቂ :

- | | |
|---|--|
| E | 102:1 “From the day you start to lay out what is needed for the fire, where they will come to receive My spirit in the way it is released; when at that time they will join voices in opposition to yourself; yet you have not been frightened nor afraid [to do this]!” |
| E | 102:2 “Then all of the parchments, on account of this, will be greatly reverenced across the Earth. They will desire these for consideration and tremble after you are considerate to their desires.” |
| E | 102:3 “Then these that were held back to govern them, will be used to instruct them. They will be willing by how it affects them when those hidden from being first are promoted in their splendor. All the children of the Earth will tremble and be stirred up because of not having them because of their ex-communication, being secular, and not at peace with yourself.” |
| E | 102:4 “Then it will happen that they will revere this lifestyle they accept for themselves. Then start to look forward to these that had died, all of them being justified [to be here].” |

ወእኔንዢ : እስመ : ወረዳት :
 ንፍሰኩመ : ወሰት : ዓይደ :
 የግኝቦ : ወገር : ወኞከ : ወሰት :
 ሌሳል : በተዘጋጀ : እረከብ :
 ሆኖችሁመ : በአይወጥሁመ : በከመ :
 እሩትሁመ : አለ : እንከ : በበለት :
 እነት : ካንከመ :
 የጥኑ :: ወሰት : መርገም :
 ወመቁዋጥ :

ወሰብ : ተመውቂ : ይብሉ :
 ለዕለክመ : የጥኑ : ካመ : የጥኑ :
 የቱ : ዓድቃን : ወምኑት : ካነ :
 በቀረቡም : በምግባርመ :

ነዋ : ካማን : የቱ : በተዘጋጀ : ወበቻ
 መት :: ወምኑት : ዓድቃድሙ : ነዋ
 ይከለ : ተበረኩ :

ወምኑት : ይኅማኑ : ወምኑት :
 ይፈኙቶ : ለዓለም : እስመ :
 እመ-ንቱሮ : ነዋ : የቱ :
 ወአምደኝነ : ለዓለም : እፈፈኙቶ :
 በርሃን :

E 102:5 “Then, do not mourn because of that which came from those that came down as spirits from inside these inflated places. When this of the Holy Spirit, [Azaza’el] cried out in a loud voice [to go down], these will melt into the mixture amid that molten place. I do this because of having compassion so that those of the flesh will not be overtaken in your lifestyle. Through benevolence to yourselves, without delay on that day, this comes to pass for you, to know these which have been bereaved for you to see there. And by this, that happens that day—their continued cursings are therefore scourged.”

E 102:6 “When it gets close to the time for them to die, they will say, “These elevated [stars] that you did not have, are how and why we have been dying because we are those who died. Do this [Rest] and what shall happen is to your benefit, because of this that they [of Heaven] also practice.”

R 102:7 “Behold how there is mourning at death because of the darkening [at these stars]. Soon, there will be an abundance of these [stars], and from this, all [Humankind] will agree to what is seen there.”

B 102:8 “Then, this is what shall be when they shall receive these. Those are named so they shall be able to observe [Rest] for the advantage of Humankind. So they can behold these named from this time forward; this is done for the advantage of Humankind because these have not been visible in their brightness.”

እብለከመ፡ እንተመ፡ ታዋኑ፡ እከለከመ፡ በለዕ፡ ወሰተኝ፡ ውሃድ፡ ወነጻኢት፡ ወአዎርቃት፡ ስብኢ፡ ወአጥርቶት፡ ጽዋይ፡ ውርእምተ፡ መዋዕል፡ መናይ፡ ርለካምወመ፡ ለጽድቁን፡ እኔ፡ ኩ፡ ተፍጋሚችመ፡ እስመ፡ ትል፡ ገኘዕ፡ እተረከበ፡ በለዕለምመ፡ እስመ፡ ፍዔት፡ ወተክተላ፡ ወከተ፡ ካመ፡ በእከተ፡ ውጭወ፡ ወሰተ፡ ስለአ፡ ወንፈሳቻሙ፡ በምንግበ፡ =፡፡	E 102:9 “An announcement will be made to all of you deprived of them. These will be enough for you to gain nourishment from these which have been shining from inside her [Heaven]. You have not found these in her because they were stripped bare, which were there as an oath to Humankind to acquire their wealth by their appearance on their appropriate day.” R 102:10 “Have regard to those named, because things are concluding, because of all the vexation coming from those who do not congregate in the place where [He] husbanded them.” G 102:11 “Then they will be melted, so this vexation from these spirits, which had been of the Holy Spirit, does not occur after they are cast down into the molten place.”
---	--

Chapter 103

ወደእዘነ፡ እነ፡ እምሳል፡ ለእመ፡ ለጽድቁን፡ በስብከቱ፡ ለወጪ፡ ውከብሩ፡ ወከከብሩ፡ መንግሥቱ፡ ውበበየ፡ እምሳል፡ ለእመ፡ እስመ፡ እነ፡ እእምር፡ በንተ፡ ምሥጻራ፡ ወአንበብኩ፡ በወኖዕል፡ ስማይ፡ ወርእከ፡ የአዲተ፡ ቅዳሜ፡ ወረከብኩ፡ የአዲ፡ ወሰተቻሙ፡ ወልከቦ፡ በእንተእሆሙ፡	E 103:1 “Then they who hear this will be the ones doing what they were given to do when they behold these in this place of burning provided by you. These increases came from you who are justified [to be here] to glorify them [the stars that remained]. And, by the increases which will be magnificent, being in these places of royal dignity, they are increased from henceforth by these gathered here for your advantage.” E 103:2 “Concerning what was seen there as indicators pointing towards these that have been torn apart: At the proclamation in that distant time for these to become these pouring out from Heaven, filled by those who have been listed, and made holy. They will be received at that distant time, being those registered to be inside [as indicators] for your sakes.”
---	--

እሰመ : ብኩ : ወጥያ : ወቅምኑ :
ወከበር : ተደለው : ሌሙ :
ወተክስኬ : ለመናፍሰትሆሙ :
ልእሉ : ጥሩ : በጽድቁ : ወብበዝን :
ወጥያ : ይተወሸብ : ለከመ : ተከሉ :
ጊማካሙ : ወከፍልከሙ : ፍቃረድ :
እምኑስሉ : ከያዋን ::

ወየአይወ : መግልሰነዎ : ሌእሉ :
ጥተክሙ : በጽድቁ :
ወይተኩሥዕ : ወይተክወያ :
መናፍሰትሆሙ : ወተዘዘሪሙ :
እምናፍድሙ : ገዢ : ለግበድ : ሌዴሉ :
ጥወልድ : ዓላም : ወይእዘነ :
እተኝርህምሙ : ለተማሪሙ ::

እለለከሙ : የወታኑ : ተጥኑ :
ብዱ : ተመወቂ : በብዱ :
ጃጠእተክሙ : ወይብሉ :
ዲቢከሙ : እሉ : ከማከሙ :
ብዥኑ : እሙኑ : ተጥኑ :
ነፈሙ : መዋልሙ : ሪፖር ::

ወይእዘነ : ጥሩ : በወጥያ :
ወብበል : ወምኑወብ : ወቅጥሉ :
እርሻቡ : በአይወጥሙ :
ወብበብወጥ : ጥሩ : ወነኑ :
እተገበረ : ሌሙ : በአይወጥሙ ::

B 103:3 “These function by forming a narrow passage, which will be magnificent and profitable to you. These [increases] are filled by those spirits happening from being a husband, which will be there to be certain. In this way, the increases will be beautiful when these spirits are lifted, coming from yourselves, planted from what was to be your labor and distinguished for you at these increases restored in their midst.”

B 103:4 “When they are restored into the region of spirits, coming from that which has died from your righteousness [to reproduce], you all will be comforted and find joy when these become Angels, as mentioned. This region will become as it was when they first appeared in these inflated areas. These are there from all the conceptions of Humankind. They will obey and not become like those that despised these places.”

E 103:5 “You will be the ones to wail, on the day they are displayed, because of those who died not having these at the time when they died. And, you will wail because of not having these yourselves, when these above you announce the time for you to be dedicated to doing this, according to these held there [in Heaven].”

B 103:6 “When people prick up their ears to what seems good on account of the Lord revealing these [innocent unborn], He reveals them after the battle’s distress, saving them from what had destroyed this ordinance. These people have not followed the ordinance because of the [stars] current state of being.”

ተአምርቃዣት፡ እስመ፡ ወብት፡
ለእል፡ የወርድቃዣ፡
ለመንፈሳሁሙ፡ ወእከያት፡
ይከውጥ፡ በጥንቃቤ፡ በበየ፡

ወቦቃልሙት፡ ወቦመርበብት፡
ወቦአሸብ፡ ዘይናድድ፡ ንብ፡ ተኋኑ፡
ቦብድ፡ ተበውአ፡ መንፈሳሁሙ፡
ወተኋኑ፡ ውብድ፡ ተከውጥ፡ ለተፈላ፡
ቻውልድ፡ ዓለም፡ እሌለሁሙ፡
እስመ፡ እሌብሁሙ፡ ለለም፡

እተበልዋሙ፡ ለእድቃነ፡
ወለኔረጥ፡ እለ፡ ሁለው፡ ወብት፡
አይወት፡ በመዋዕለ፡ ሆሮኑ፡
ዓማ፡ የመውነ፡ ወተፈላ፡ ሆሮኑ፡
ርእነ፡ ወእከያት፡ በተኋኑ፡ ገዢበኑ፡
ወተዋሪዕ፡ ወውአድኑ፡ ወገዢሰት፡
መንፈሳቡ፡

ወተካገልና፡ ወእልበ፡ አረዳእና፡
ቢነር፡ ወቦምግባር፡ ስእነ፡
ወእምናተና፡ እረከበኑ፡
ወተዕዕርና፡ ወተታገልና፡
ወእተሰራዕት፡ ካመ፡ ገርአይ፡
አይወት፡ ዕለት፡ እምልክት፡

- E 103:7 “These will be revealed unto them working, so they who descended unto him will be cast into the molten place. This regards the angel who established vileness; through the increased chatter in his vexation.”
- E 103:8 “Then on account of those places darkening for you to stretch out [for Rests]—done according to this that causes perspiration [the Sun] together with those that are about to blaze in there. Because the One who passes this great sentence establishes them after He intermingles them [fallen Angels] into this place for their spirits. Then by this powerful ruler, they will exist in there to the advantage of everything brought forth into this world; you will wail from not having these named for your understanding.”
- B 103:9 “These are those [marked] for being certain, to select these from amongst all those available to select [within Heaven]. These are used ourselves when we Rest, using these held within this that glitters. And because of the large numbers possessed for vileness, this happens from what is already seen, by uniting to those, now diminished by the number of spirits seen there.”
- B 103:10 “Yet those [stars] that are seen there, should not be used, on account of their divine services. Because these do not announce what shall be, even for Myself. I do not use these because I see those in there that were vexed and lost there, so they could not be anticipated in the way we will see them when they are restored from that day forward.”

ተሰራው-ኩኑን፡ ስእስ፡ ወከና፡ አኅብ፡
ሻመው-ኩ፡ እንዘ፡ ጉትጋበር፡
ወኢለለጥን፡ ይበ፡ ዘማና፡ ወከና፡
መባልድ፡ ለታጥኑን፡ መቦማግልያን፡
እክበዳ፡ ለዕለን፡ እርዱ-ተ፡
ዘለሁምሙ፡

ተሰልጠ፡ ይበና፡ እለ፡ ይዥልአነ፡
ወኢለ፡ ይደጥኑን፡ ወለእለ፡
ይጠለዣና፡ እተካትና፡ ስእስና፡
ከሰድና፡ ወኢመካናና፡

ወፈቂያና፡ ጉዳር፡ እምነሮሙ፡
ከመ፡ ጉገኝጽ፡ ወኖድርፍ፡
ወኢረከብና፡ ነበ፡ ጉገይይ፡
ወገድናና፡ እምነሮሙ፡፡

ወለከይናሆሙ፡ ነበ፡ መለከከት፡
ቦምናቅበና፡ ወዘረ-ጥና፡ ይበ፡ እለ፡
ይበልዣና፡ ወዘረ-ሐብ፡ ካሳና፡
እይፈኑቶ፡ ወኢይፈቂያ፡ ከመ፡
ይሰምሙ፡ ቅለን፤

- E 103:11 “You are about to have confidence in what We [Ehmelek’t, dual possessors] had established in the beginning when We established this [Rest] ending our labor which We had done and ceased our activity. Now, it is not complete above; nevertheless, those who were obedient to stay still exist in the region where false statements have been made concerning those not found. He strengthens them when He elevates those to be yoked unto them, himself.”
- E 103:12 “These will be made whole, being next to those which were abhorred there, which He will beautifully arrange when lifting them to be seen in the places where they were wounded at the neck; and we will not show mercy to those who went down from there.”
- E 103:13 “When We determine it is time, these will flow from what remains, by how we poured them out for Rest, as it was, compared to the time when these that had not been found, were seen there. When We find these who escaped from there, they will be trampled by Himself into the ground.”
- B 103:14 “Then they [who descended] will take refuge from the presence of this commander of the envoy, causing their affliction. And because of this, they will shout accusations when He sees them there. What they reveal will not be considered because He has not noticed what they are rehearsing to Him.”

ወይረዳኝምው : ለእሉ : ይህደሩና :
ወይበልዕና : መለእሉ : እውሃቻና :
ወያነብአ : ገኔምው : መኢያዥቻና :
እምነን : አርዎተምው : ለእሉ :
ይበልዕና : ወይዘርዝሩና :
ወይቀተሉና : ወያነብአ : ቅተሉና :
ወእተዘክሩ : ካመ : እንግዝኑ :
እድዋሁም : ለዕሉና :

E 103:15 “They will tremble because of those who glitter being seen there amongst the accusers. Then, these will be moved and joined inside. After they are watched over in this way, preventing harm coming from them [fallen Angels] who now cannot go out to belittle this yoking to those elevated ones that he [Azaza’el] had devoured from being seen, he and they who fought in this battle will be dissolved when He conceals them inside [the molten place].”

Chapter 104

እምናል : ለእሙ : እሰሙ : በስማይ :
ይዘከሩ : መለእከት :
በእንተእከሙ : ለመናይ : በቅድመ :
ቢስተኞች : ለዕበይ :
ወእለማታዴሙ : ደንብኬ :
በቅድመ : ለቢስተኞች : ለዕበይ :

R 104:1 “I have made an oath regarding these places of gathering for your advantage which are named there in Heaven. They will remind the Angels and you regarding what was good in the beginning with my glory. These are for the advantage of those about to be resurrected who knew these that have been described to you as they were in my glory at creation regarding these that are important for you.”

ተሰራው : እሰሙ : ቁጥማት :
አሰርክሙ : በእከይ :
መበሥራት : ወይእዘነ : ታቦርሁ :
ካመ : በርሃን : ለማይ : ታቦርሁ :
ወጥጥረእየ : ወጥጥት : ለማይ :
ደጥረአው : ለእሙ :

R 104:2 “You all will have confidence in these named at the beginning which have been reduced in brightness to you, by what is vile and are about to become brighter. Then you will listen to how these will become the proof of those located in Heaven by their brightness and make them searchable at each named doorway when they open expressly for you.”

ወጽሑት : በእከሙ : ትኩን : ዘርተ :
ወያስተርእ : ለእሙ : እሰሙ :
እምና : መለእከት : ደጥጥሁም :
ጥሉ : ወጥጥበዴሙ :
ወእምጥሉሙ : እሉ : አርድእምው :
እእሉ : የህደሩክሙ :

R 104:3 “Then, these in their lofty places, which you have chastised, because they came from this upper chamber, I will reveal for your advantage. Because you will see them there, desired by this prince [Azaza’el] to be held back to become a hardship unto you after imprisoning them that went to help him by not shining towards you.”

ተሰፈመ፡ ወእታንድታ፡
ተሰፈከመ፡ እስመ፡ ታክው-ን፡
ለከመ፡ ፍሥኤ፡ 0ባይ፡ ከመ፡
መልእከት፡ ስማይ፡፡

ምንታ፡ ሁለወከመ፡ ችግበሩ፡ አብ፡
ትጥተብአ፡ ሁለወከመ፡ በልለት፡
ወን፡ 0ባይ፡ ወእታንድጋቢ፡ ከመ፡
ታጥኑ፡ ወወን፡ አንተ፡ ለዓለም፡
ታክው-ን፡ እምነትከመ፡ ለዝለ፡
ታውልድ፡ ዓለም፡፡

ወይእነ፡ እትፏርሁ፡ ዓይቃን፡
ቦብ፡ ተረእይወመ፡ ለገጥአን፡
ደግንቦ፡ ወይደለወ፡
በፍተወጥመ፡ ፍጥጥመ፡ አጥነት፡
ስ-ተኞነ፡ የሚሰለሆመ፡ አለ፡ ለጠቀ፡
እምባኖ፡ ሂሳብመ፡ እስመ፡
ለጋራ፡ ለማይ፡ ሁለወከመ፡
ስ-ተኞነ፡

እስመ፡ ችግበ፡ አንተመ፡ ጽጥኑ፡
እትጥሮመ፡ ወእታይከና፡ ተለ፡
ነጠአትና፡ ይጠቅ፡ ሁለወ፡ ተለ፡
ነጠአትከመ፡ በተለ፡ ዕለት፡፡

ወይእነ፡ እን፡ እርዳየከመ፡
እስመ፡ በርሃን፡ ወጽልሙት፡ ዕለት፡
ወሌደት፡ ይጠቅ፡ ተለ፡
ነጠአትከመ፡

- R 104:4 “I do this myself and look forward to doing this and do not neglect to do this. You too will look forward to doing this yourself, using this of renown [the Sun] and those [stars] that occur; this is how the Angels in Heaven [do this].”
- R 104:5 “Observe these ordinances which shall be a lifestyle for all of you, and in no wise shall they be concealed so you cannot live this way at this space of time to regulate yourselves. Make this lifestyle important, which you have not received from those lacking this ordinance. Do this, so eternal life becomes a reality to you according to these [stars], that will be brought forth forever.”
- E 104:6 “Now, you will hear [chatter] to be afraid until they are confirmed, so you can search for these [by eye], which you have been deprived of until they are confirmed profitable. On account of those given to lust, not existing there when they enter, these [stars] that remained are there by themselves because of those departing after being in the company of his [Azaza’el’s] vexation. This [chatter] comes from this host of Heaven now being present [on Earth] as your companions.”
- E 104:7 “Indeed they have been chattering, so you miss them, and do not pursue all that was inscribed because you did not have them. Soon, it will be seen there by those who inscribed everything present therein which you lacked yourselves, because of what happened at that time.”
- R 104:8 “Then they will listen when I reveal them to you because this will be the proof that has been obscured from your faces from that day, so at night you will all take notice of those [stars] that you had missed.”

ወእታዕስ የወጥማች፡
ለንጻ፡ ሪፖር፡ ወእታዕስም፡
ለንጻ፡ ቅድስ፡ ወብረው፡
ወእታዕስ ስም፡ ለማየትኩሙ፡
እሰመ፡ አነትት፡ ብሎ፡
አሰተኩሙ፡ ወጥል፡ ለሰበንኩሙ፡
ለቆዳች፡ እሳ፡ ለንጻዕት፡ በዚ፡

ወይከዘኝ፡ እን፡ አእምር፡ ለዝ፡
የምጫር፡ እሰመ፡ የንጻ፡ ሪፖር፡
ይመይሮ፡ ወያዥልዎ፡ በዚ፡
ጽጥኑ፣ ወይተኩገሩ፡ የንጻ፡
እነታ፡ ወይከለው፡ ወይፈጥሩ፡
ፍጥረት፡ ዓቢያታ፡ ወመክከናት፡
ይጽሁፏ፡ ይበ፡ የንጻቱምሙ፡

R ወብረው፡ ብሎ፡ የንጻ፡ ይጽሁፏ፡
በርቶ፡ ይበ፡ ልማትኩሙ፡
ወእታዕስ የወጥማች፡
አምናገራት፡ እን፡ ብሎ፡ ለርቶ፡
ይጽሁፏ፡ ብሎ፡ አቀምኔ፡
እሰማች፡ በእንደአሁሙ፡

ወካል፡ የሰበር፡
አእምር፡ እሰመ፡ ሌቆዳች፡
ወለጠብጥ፡ ይተወሱ፡
መክፈቻቻ፡ ለናይሩ፡ ወልጻቻ፡
ወለጥቦብ፡ በዚ፡

E 104:9 “This happens when it is shown not to be false and not to turn away from when it is declared proper and not shown as false for important hallowed information. These have not been honored from what you considered ungodly and have not been used habitually over time by everything coming from your error. This is because you forgot what was certain but used [the Moon] according to what was promoted unto you.”

B 104:10 “Then you will weigh what I have known regarding this which had remained hidden. It will be declared well-ordered by those who will restore this, much altered by themselves because of not having this [original document]. Now that they have been speaking to each other, informing others about this that was noxious, and why they were the ones given to deception when they inscribed these important things created in a place for inscribing sacred books—where they will write it down [to copy], on account of having the information themselves.”

104:11 “Then, when everything has been proclaimed, they will write it out [to copy] restored into all languages. They will not alter anything making an inferior copy for the other languages, but rather these will contain everything according to the restoration. They will write out this which has been given precedence to be heard for the benefit of [the people] using that language.”

R 104:12 “Then those hidden things will be demonstrated, according to this that is certain, which explains being skilled in their use. Demonstrating these by the information delivered in this written document desired for this shrine on an elevated place—which will be restored according to wisdom which increases.”

ወለም፡ ይችውሁብ፡ መእከሩት፡
ወእመኑ፡ የአምኑ፡ በሙ፡
ወይተፈሮአ፡ በሙ፡ መይተባለ፡
ያደቃገ፡ ካልለም፡ እለ፡
እምነሮሙ፡ እእሙኑ፡ ካልለ፡
ፍጥዋት፡ ሪተዕ፡፡፡፡፡፡

G 104:13 “Then those that deliver the written documents will have confidence with what is therein and will be comforted by them quickly to treat them with justice by all those in the presence of that portion that remains of mine, which has been an embitterment. This place will be closed to restore the portion that was let go.”

Chapter 105

ወበክማንቱ፡ መዋል፡ ይበ፡
እግዢ፡ ይሻው-ዕ፡ መይለምዕ፡
ለው-ሉ-ድ፡ የሚድር፡ በጥበብሙ፡
እርአቶ፡ ስሞ፡ እስመ፡ እንተሙ፡
መረሳየነሮሙ፡ መዕለያት፡ ዓብ፡
ነት፡ የሚድር፡፡

G 105:1 “Then on account of what shall be from where it has remained, they will be the ones to whom the Lord speaks. And when He shall speak to them, they will hear Him, which will be for the advantage of those born on Earth to become skilled with what is mine that will be revealed to them also. Those have been named for you to guide you again by those [stars] which are above everything on Earth.”

እስመ፡ እኔ፡ መወልድያ፡ ጉዳመር፡
የሰለሸሙ፡ ለዓለም፡ በፍጥዋት፡
ሮት፡ በአይወቃሙ፡ መሰላም፡
ይከው-ና፡ ለከሙ፡ ተፈራዕአ፡
ወ-ሉ-ድ፡ ሪተዕ፡ እማን፡

G 105:2 “Those [innocent unborn] will be there in their company, which are about to be seen by the universe there in this path which is about to be restored and healed at these [increased places] which are sufficient for peace when you too are truly comforted by these that had been conceived!”



The sixth Book of Henoch's Library

Chapter 106

The line of Henoch

ንበ፡ ተወልደ፡ እምት፡

ወእምድነገ፡ መዋል፡ ካሁኑ፡
ወልደም፡ ማቅረብ፡ ለወልደ፡
ለምት፡ በእስተ፡ ወወገስ፡
እምኔ፡ መወልደ፡ ወልደ፡

ወነት፡ ሆጋዢ፡ ብቻ፡ ካሁኑ፡
አስቀጥ፡ መቀይ፡ ካሁኑ፡ ጥን፡
ራዳ፡ መወገኖች፡ ሁኔታ፡ ካሁኑ፡
ቦዕዳ፡ መድምድማሱ፡ መመሪ፡
አዳሪትኬ፡ መሰብ፡ ካሁኑ፡
አዳሪትኬ፡ እብርሃ፡ ካሁኑ፡ ብቻ፡
ካሁኑ፡ ብቻ፡ መፈጸፍድ፡ ብርሃ፡
ወለ፡ ብቻ፡

ወለ፡ ተንሥት፡ እምኔ፡
ለመወልደ፡ ካሁኑ፡
ወተኞገ፡ ለእግዥ፡ ድጋፍ፡ =፡

R 106:1 Then, because of what follows from the day of receiving my son Methuselah, [Noah was born] in regards to Lamech's wife who by her conceptions was the mother to them who gave birth by their conceptions.

B 106:2 When the conceptions of the flesh are sufficient to become white as hoarfrost, these desired conceptions are seen by how they bloom and spread out like a head of wooly white hair that has grown out. These will be beautiful to His eyes when they are revealed to be seen by your eyes, because of the light that remains in them throughout the night. These which emit their own light are copious, and everything in this house is about to become brighter.

R 106:3 Then, when he rose from her hand, the midwife was confident he opened his mouth and conversed with the Lord.

10:1 After this, the Most-High promoted Arsyalalyur to dedicate him for speaking, sending him forward to the presence of Lamech's son, and he speaking said, speaking, through His name, [That he Noah] was to be protected when he is the one along with they [the animals] who will appear to him entirely, they who will come to him because all in the Earth shall be destroyed when the water of the flood rises and is present over the entire Earth. "Now prick up your ears, to how the water will disperse, and they [in the Ark] will continue to live to scatter the seed desired by all of them when begetting offspring."

ወፈርሁ፡ ለምት፡ እበሱ፡ እምኔ፡
ወከው፡ እገዛ፡ ለወከው፡ ካሁኑ፡
አዳሪትኬ፡ መአብርሃ፡ ካሁኑ፡
ቤት፡

R 106:4 Then Lamech was careful, being his father, when he quickly asked his mother to measure her regarding the light emitted from his open eyes that had entirely illuminated the house.

ወተናም እ፡ እምዕስ፡ እናይ፡
 ለመወልዳቸ፡ መፈቻቁ፡ እኔሁ፡
 መፌሬ፡ ለእግዢእ፡ ድድቃ፡
 መፈርሱ፡ እቡሁ፡ ለማሽ፡ መገዢ፡
 እቡሁ፡ መእላምን፡ ከሙ፡ እምኑሁ፡
 ወአቱ፡ እሉ፡ እምሰለው፡
 እመልክት፡ ሰማይ፡ መጋሁ፡
 መጽእነ፡ ንበኩ፡ ከሙ፡ ታደደቢ፡
 ድድቃ፡

R 106:5 Then the midwife grasped with her hand inside to loosen the brim [by perineal massage], and as she kneeled, the blessing of the Lord came true. [The child was] feared by his father Lamech, and he ran to ask his father because he did not have faith how [this happened] from his time [with his wife]. However, he [the child] resembled the Angels of Heaven, and now I am here, close to you [Henoch], so you can tell me what is true.

In Ge'ez, the term father or even mother can be a reference to grandparents. In this case, Lamech uses the term *father* when referring to his grandfather Henoch.

ወአው-ማክኩ፡ እነ፡ ፖጥኩ፡
 ወእበለው፡ ይፈራድለ፡ እግዢእ፡
 ፈላማት፡ ይብ፡ ምድር፡ ወዘንት፡
 ወደክኩ፡ ለእኩ፡ በረአይ፡
 እይዳከተ፡

R 106:6 Then Henoch spoke, saying, “The Lord will renew what is above the Earth, and I will tell you my vision for this renewal, to be completed as I saw it in a distant time.”

Lamech was the last of our fathers to see the Stars as they were first created, and feared that his son Noah came from one of the Angels that descended after seeing the daughters of Humankind. see Chapter 6

እስዙ፡ በትወልዶ፡ ለእያሮም፡
 እቡየ፡ እንለኩ፡ ንር፡ ለእግዢእየ፡
 እመልክት፡ ሰማይ፡ ወነወ፡
 ይገብሩ፡ ንጂእት፡ ወየንልፍ፡
 ሆኖች፡ ወምስለ፡ እንሰት፡
 ተፈመኩ፡ ወምስለምን፡ ይገብሩ፡
 ንጂእት፡

R 106:7 These [stars] are to be named because that distant generation does not have them in their wholeness. Not whole from being disobedient towards righteousness when they stepped aside from indicating these ordinances according to the Angels in Heaven when seeing them there. These will be named so that distant generations can observe the ordinances that have been missing when those stepped aside from their assignments to be in the company of women to unite with them to be like those that lack the keeping of this ordinance.

<p>ወእመኑ፡ እምኑሁን፡ እምኑሁን፡ ወመለች፡ ደቂቃ፡ ወካጥል፡ በበር፡ ይከውን፡ ይበ፡ የምድር፡ ወማየ፡ እይነ፡ ይከውን፡ ወካጥል፡ በበር፡ በከተች፡ በመታ፡፡</p>	<p>R 106:8 They [Humankind] will get the names of those that remained for a seventh-day Rest. Afterward, from the conceptions that are small, when they are lost but essential, when they are above the Earth, coming after a deluge of these small ones that have been lost, come to pass within her so Heaven will be as it was in the first age.</p>
<p>ወይከውን፡ ካው-እቱ፡ ካውልድ፡ ለከው፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ይተርፍ፡ ይበ፡ የምድር፡ ወመለሳቱ፡ ይደንኑ፡ እምኑሁ፡ ለበ፡ ይመውት፡ ቴሉ፡ ስጠቅ፡ እም-በ፡ የምድር፡ ወይውልድ፡ የበ፡ የምድር፡ እሉ፡ የርብስ፡፡</p>	<p>R 106:9 When the number of conceptions is sufficient for this that was put together which is now dim because of those that abandoned their estate above the Earth. However, these named from the third section of the day escaped [Azaza'el] safely together. And currently, while women are all being husbanded by a man, these conceptions are about to be seen above the Earth because, through her conceptions, those that remained will benefit.</p>
<p>እኩ፡ እመናል፡ እሉ፡ እሙ፡ ወይከውን፡ መቅሰናት፡ በበር፡ የበ፡ የምድር፡ ወተተካዥብ፡ የምድር፡ እምኑሁ፡ መ-በና፡፡</p>	<p>R 106:10 These spirits from flesh, by no means when sufficient in number equal to those who had exited from above the Earth, will shudder from all those [spirits] corrupting the Earth.</p>
<p>ወይእዘነ፡ እይድዕ፡ ለመልድኩ፡ አማካ፡ እስመ፡ ባተውልድ፡ ወልድ፡ ው-እቱ፡ ወክመ-ዕ፡ ለም-የሐ፡</p>	<p>G 106:11 Then they will hear what was proclaimed to the children of Lamech, those [stars] named for his offspring, proclaiming these names for a Rest!</p>
<p>አስመ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ይከው-ን፡ ለእመ፡ ተሸራ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ ወይቂቃ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ የደንኑ፡ እው-በና፡ እንተ፡ ተመግኘ፡ ይበ፡ የምድር፡ እምኑሁ፡ ሻጠአት፡ ወእምኑሁ፡ በመቀ፡ እንተ፡ ህለወት፡ ተተዳግም፡ ይበ፡ የምድር፡ ወመዋልሁ፡፡</p>	<p>R 106:12 In fact, these are [named] that had existed for your advantage from those that remained. Then, when these small things will be safe and sound, they will be placed above the Earth, away from anything that had been affected by trespasses when everything [on Earth] was treated with roughness. These names were unavailable from the original documents, which will be found in the region where they have been dwelling.</p>

መኅምድናንጻት፡ ታክዎን፡ 0መፍ፡
ፈልጋዕ፡ እምሳንተ፡ ተፈጻሚች፡
ቀዳሙ፡ የሆ፡ ምድር፡ እስመ፡
እኩምር፡ ምምጠራት፡ ቁጥረን፡
እስመ፡ እርከያን፡ እግዢእ፡ ወ-እቱ፡
ውአይኖሩ፡ በዚወዕል፡ ስማይ፡
እንበብነ፡ ወርኢት፡ ዘተ-ቤ፡
በለሰለምሙ፡ እስመ፡ ታው-ልድ፡
እምታው-ልድ፡ ተእብስ፡፡

እስመ፡ ተትናማኑ፡ ታው-ልድ፡
ጽድቅ፡ ወአብዕ፡ ተትአገኘ፡
ውንጠአት፡ ተትለአገኘ፡ እምዲብ፡
ምድር፡ ወተለ፡ ወናይ፡ ይመዋኑ፡
የብሔን፡፡

G 106:13 Then, they will be established in their places because those who acted abundantly wicked are away from where they were at creation. These above the Earth were for pointing out those sacred offices which are now obscured when performing along with this of renown [the Sun], which is revealed to be chief again. These things are done according to what was provided from Heaven to be read in those last days and to behold what He had written for them when above them to be brought out to the children for them to be satiated.

R 106:14 These named names, will be accepted by all the children born, justified [to be here] who were treated wrongly by being deprived of those lacking. All those which escaped from above the Earth, when all seems appropriate, He will overtake all that have been in opposition to her [the Earth].

Chapter 107

ወይእዘዴ፡ ወልደሞ፡ አር፡ እይደም፡
ለውልድና፡ ለማሽ፡ እስመ፡
ዘውልድ፡ ዘተውልድ፡ ወልድ፡
ዘአሁ፡ ወ-እቱ፡ እምን፡ ወአብኑ፡
አስተ፡፡፡

ወሰብ፡ ስምዕ፡ ማቁሳለ፡ ገንዘ፡
አቡሁ፡ ዘጥኑ፡ እስመ፡ በንብኑ፡
እርከያ፡ ተለው፡፡

ወንበኑ፡ ሪሳየ፡ ወሰምዕ፡ ስም፡ ለዝ
ኑ፡ ወልድ፡ ዓፈ፡ እስመ፡ ወ-እቱ፡
የሰተፈሥዕ፡ ስምድር፡ እምነስለ፡
አጥል፡፡፡

G 107:1 All those born will prick up their ears to follow this lifestyle, declared to Lamech's children. Because when these children of his bloodline give birth, they will have his confidence, and these children who will come to pass will not be discouraged.

R 107:2 These named had been witnessed by Methuselah, and his father Henoch knowing these for Resting, which are now restricted from observation [by eye].

R 107:3 When these are restored which were named, which now function to the advantage of the children for Rest because they of the Earth have been comforted being in the presence of those that were lost.

Chapter 108

ኩልኑ፡ መጽሐፍ፡ አዲስ፡ የምኑ፡
ለመፈጸም፡ ማቀባሪ፡ ወለኑለ፡
ይመጽኑ፡ እምድናኞሁ፡ መሞችበ፡
ሥርዓት፡ በደንብ፡ መዋዕል፡

እሉ፡ ገበያው፡ ወተክናዕ፡ በእሉ፡
መዋዕል፡ እስከ፡ ይተናገሙ፡ እሉ፡
ይጠበሩ፡ እነዚ፡ ወይተናገም፡
ሻይለው፡
ለመኖብለን፡ እንተመሰሰ፡ ድንብ፡
እስከ፡ ተሳፋ፡ ታጠፊት፡

እስመ፡ ሆሎ፡ ስምዎ፡ ይደመሰስ፡
እመጽሐፍ፡ ወእመጽሐፍት፡
ቅዳማን፡ ወዘርአው፡ ይተካገል፡
ለግለም፡ ወመንፈልጋይሆሙ፡
ይተናገል፡ ወይተዋጥል፡
ወይጋጥ፡ ወየኬወይወ፡ በመከኑ፡
በድወ፡ እስመ፡ እህለው፡ ህቶ፡ የምድር፡

- | | |
|---|---|
| E | 108:1 This book that has been rejected, was inscribed by Henoch purposed for the children of Methuselah when these that were elevated are recognized in the last days so they will be preserved by this ordinance [to Rest] according to the blessing of that day. |
| B | 108:2 They have not observed these ordinances, but you have done this by what you expected in the region by those who have remained until they [the fallen Angels] are brought to a conclusion. These are those who are now vile and were used for this occupation; those He will stop by His power, strength, and might of those belonging to Him in this region. From this that was offended, you all have expected [a Rest] from those who have themselves departed causing this offense. |
| R | 108:3 In that these that are named which they extinguished yet these names have been in the written documents declared to be holy which have been scattered and lost to the advantage of Humankind. Because the spirit of the Most-High was in those, who were attacked in the temple, and because of this, they wailed while going to live in the desert. These documents have been preserved in this desert place so they would not be destroyed during this prohibition for them to be present in the Earth. |

መርኢት፡ በሁም፡ ከመ፡ ደመኅ፡
ዘረሱትረክዥ፡ እስመ፡ እምዕሙቁ፡
እኩልት፡ ስዕለ፡ ነፃር፡ ወለሁበ፡
እሳት፡ ሪኢት፡ እንዘ፡ ይንድድ፡
ሰብአ፡ ወይትከበበ፡ ከመ፡
እዳበ፡ ሰብአን፡ ወይትሆዥ፡
ለፈ፡ ወለፈ፡

ወተስላክዥ፡ ለፈ፡ እመለክት፡
ቅዕለን፡ እለ፡ የሚሰለም፡ ወእበለው፡
የንት፡ ወእቱ፡ እስቦአ፡ እስመ፡
እነት፡ ስማም፡ እሉ፡ ስህበ፡ እሳት፡
ባሕተቁ፡ ዘይናድድ፡ ወቂለ፡
ብካቤ፡ ወጽሑን፡ ወእውያት፡
ወሕማም፡ ጽዋል፡

ወይበለኝ፡ ቢንተ፡ መካን፡
ዘተዕለ፡ በሁም፡ ይትወስዶ፡
መናፍስተ፡ የጥአን፡ ወጽናናን፡
ወእለ፡ ይገበሩ፡ እነዚ፡ ወእለ፡
ደመወጪ፡ ተለዋ፡ እነገረ፡ እግዢአ፡
በእፈ፡ ነበያት፡ እለ፡ ህለው፡ ተለዋ፡
የተገበሩ፡

G 108:4 When it is seen in that distant time, after being obscured, so it would not be those from the depth elevated for observation, these had not been observed since the time it was elevated when a flame of fire was seen there in the distance where he had anger in his voice when it [the fire] encircled this mountain affected by its glory. Then it will be as unsettling as when this fire was upon its sides.

E 108:5 Then you all will pray to Him [the father] with a desire to knit yourselves also to what Ehmelek't [dual possessors] does and shall speak the same way to honor these named which have not been sufficient flames of fire in Heaven, because of having the capacity to do this when they are blazing. The sound of wailing and lamentation will be heard because of the strength of this distress.

E 108:6 Then, they will speak out from this place again when they come to pass to become searchable in that place they have been led away—led away by this spirit not wanting you to find them, who were slandered by the labor of wickedness by he who diverted those held within this place. This [star], which is the chief of them to enter, was announced by my prophet [Henoch], so you would be able to observe this ordinance.

እሰመ : ህለው : እምነሮዎሙ :
እአብናን : ወልከ-ግን : አስለ :
በሰማቸ :: ከመ : የገብርዎሙ :
መፈቅረት : ወያኑምሩ : ካሁለ :
ይብጽአሙ :
ልተዋናን :: ወልሙናፍስት :
ተአብታን : ወእለ : እአመሙ :
ሥጂዎሙ : ወተፈድሪ : ደብ :
እምሳት : ወእለ : ጉባሩ :
እምኑያን : ስብእ :

እሉ : እኩቀርቃ : ለእምሳት :
እመርቃ : ወእብናራ : እያኩቀሩ :
ውእቤትሉ : ወናየ : ክው-ብት : ዓለም :
እሉ : ወህቦ : ሥጂዎሙ : ለዓዕር ::

እሉ : እምአመ : ከተ : እፈተዎ ::
መባልዕት : ክው-ብት : የሚደር : እሉ :
ደሰቶ : ሪክለሙ : ከመ : መገዳቢ :
እነት : ታደልኝ :: ወዘንት : በቀበ :
ውብዕት : እመከሮሙ : እግዢእ :
ውተረከቦ : መገዳቢቱዎሙ :
ንጽሕት : ከመ : ይባርካም : ለሰሙ :

R 108:7 In fact, when those named in writing are known from those that remained, and by writing out how they are to appear in Heaven—He will then use those belonging to Him [His innocent unborn] to be those [transformed into] Angels to be used as signs appearing with those remaining as they did when the signs, which are now lacking these because those first spirits have now descended and not in their arranged order. By the flesh of Humankind, these places above will be restored being in those places where they will be given the estates abandoned which intended to afflict all her inhabitants [on the Earth].

B 108:8 Not having a longing for the things within of gold and silver, and not cherishing all those things enclosed which are beautiful to Humankind—these items are bestowed to the world stemming from this affliction.

E 108:9 Since this was done because these were not covered in this region, they were moved where they were devoured in the Earth established to rise [in power]. This is how they were moved by myself using a spirit moving them to cross over to where they have been preserved for numerous to examine and become discerning of the spirit possessed within them to function.

ወጥሎ : በረከቶም : ንገዴብ :
ቦመሻቁጥ : ወአሰቦም :
ለእርእስተምም : እስመ : እስ :
ተረክቦ : የፈቅርም : ለሰማይ :
እምእስትን፻ለሙ :
ዘለግለም :: ወአገብ : ይተካየድ :
እምእከ-ያን : ስብእ : ወሰምዕ :
እምናምም : ተዕይታ : ወጽሑታ :
ወሰኑ : እገብ : ይባርብ ::

ወይእነት : እኩወ-ዶ :
መንፈሳቁጥምም : ለነጻ-ን :
እምትው-ልድ : እንተ : በርሃን :
ወአዋልጥ : ለእሉ : ተውልዶ :
በእልሙት : እሉ : ሚጋምም :
እተፈደሪ : ካብረ : ካመ : ይፈለ :
ለግማማጥም ::

ወአውዕክሙ : በበርህ : ለበርሃን :
ለእሉ : እፍቅርም : ለሰምዕ :
ቅዳብ :: ወአነብር : እከደ : እከደ :
ው-ስተ : መገበረ : ካብረ : ካለሁ :

E 108:10 All these [stars] considered a curse by those proclaiming these in this region to be those written down, will be repaid for accepting them as leaders, where this of renown [the Sun] goes to meet with those desired in Heaven [for the Rest] who present my spirit of fire forever. When witnessing these, they did not have, because of this affliction [of Azaza'el] toward Humankind, being those that were heard of, from those that remained and regarded as worthless, will then be repaid when they revere these which were falsely accused.

R 108:11 Then, you will hear and obey what has been proclaimed by the spirit of the Most-High when you do these according to choosing them. Because they have been lifted unto these that glitter when they of their same bloodline are transformed [into stars], and these of flesh are brought to meet there. These established here do not owe a debt, [being an innocent unborn never confronted by evil], and by this fact, this is how they who hear the proclamation walk confidently by these that are to be established.

R 108:12 When they are inaugurated to shine according to this splendor transmitted unto those who cherish these in Heaven which are declared holy when they are lifted to be as it was in the beginning. He declares them holy when they are set up inside this magnificent high place by those who belong to Him.

ወደትወቃወሱ፡ በእዝማኑ፡
ዘዴልሙ፡ የልቀ፡ እስሙ፡
ጽድቅ፡ ተነኬሁ፡ ለአምሳኩ፡ እስሙ፡
ለመሂያምናና፡ ፍጻማጥ፡ ይህብ፡
በመጀሪር፡ ፍናዋጥ፡ ለተዕ፡

ወደፈክሪሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ተወልዶ፡
በእልሙት፡ ይተወሰኝ፡
በእልሙት፡ ወእንዘ፡
ይተወከወ-ዕ፡ ዽድቅና፡
ይዘር-ዕ፡

ወርኢየሙ፡ ጉጥአን፡
ይተወከወ-ዕ፡ ወቅወው-ኅ፡
እመ-ና-ቁሮ፡ በንብ፡ ተገዢኬ፡
ለሙ፡ መዋል፡ ወእዝማኑ፡ =፡

በዘዴ፡ ተፈጻሚ፡ ለ-ዕ፡ ፍጥኩ፡
ዘዴ-ይ፡ በረከት፡ ዽለቱ፡ መሆነት፡
እድማናሁ፡ የሁሉ፡ የሙሉ፡ ፍቅሩ፡
እመና፡

E 108:13 These stars become resplendent according to their seasons. And on account of this of renown [the Sun], when it is judged to be aligned with them having these names, by the authority given to Him to do this for the advantage of finding them trustworthy, and having faith that they will transmit their light according to these places where they [evil] abandoned their estates, now being restored.

R 108:14 Then He will be able to search out those belonging to Him which are from His bloodline conducted to be here. After they all come together, He will declare them justified [to be there] when He places them into this upper chamber.

R 108:15 You will see this upper chamber after being bereaved of those that walked there. You indeed can follow this way of life now by those there, which I have been doing myself because they are in this place when it is time to do this.

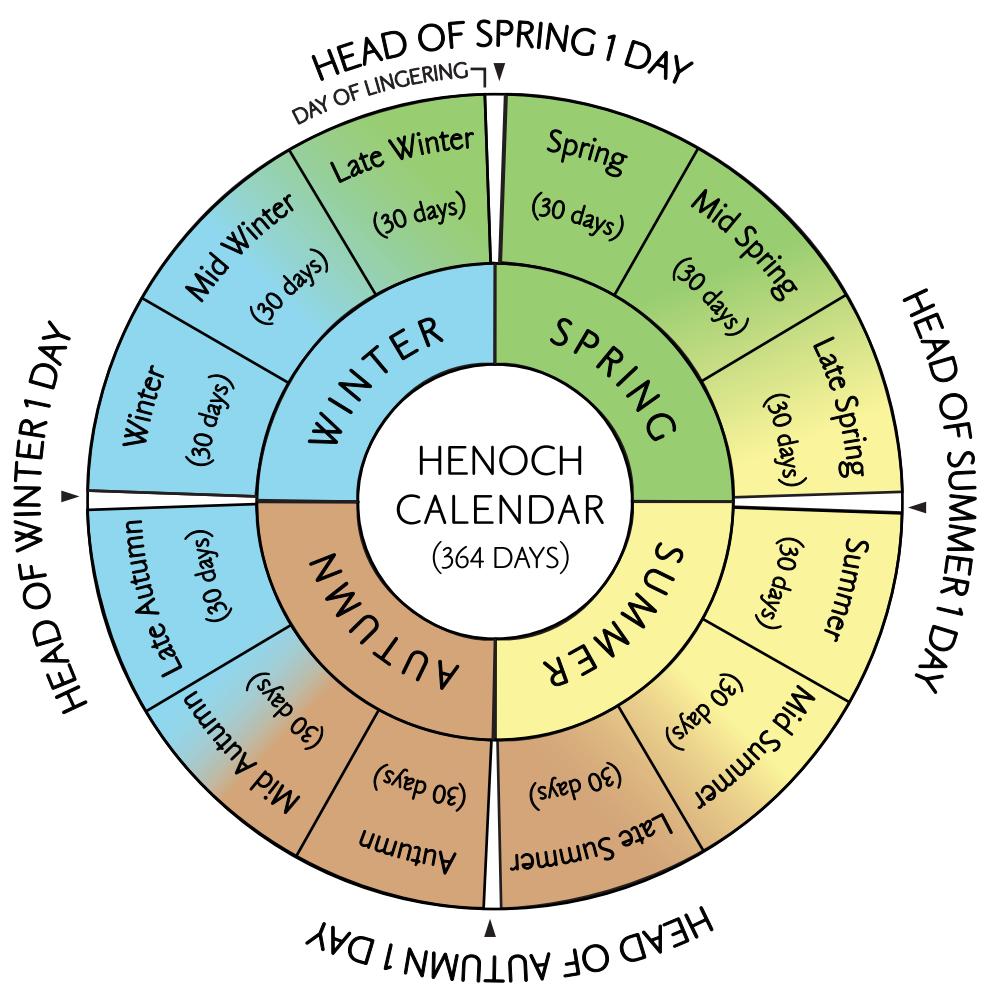
B This is the conclusion of this book given by a vision to Henoch. By intercession, this book has been bestowed as a pleasant gift for all life He [Lord-of-Spirits] longs to be with forever. Amen!



The End

Calendar for Resting

From the Angel Uriel



The Calendar for resting

All references to the book of Henoch come from: https://www.academia.edu/12602061/Henoch_from_Geez_text

Many of us do not have the opportunity to see Asafa'el [Milky Way] at the head of each month. This calendar features the actual pictures of Asafa'el, photographed by David Magro, corresponding to the months these stars are supposed to appear. The months and day numbers are the same for the northern and southern hemispheres; only the agricultural seasons progress starting from Fall (S) [like Spring (N)], Winter (S) [like Summer (N)], Spring (S) [like Fall (N)], then Summer (S) [like Winter (N)]. These stars were planted in these places from the beginning and were not expected to move. The stars we see today have remained holy to what was expected of them to do.

The day begins at daybreak

In this verse we read that a day starts at daybreak, 72:8 *When the Sun rises in Heaven, its light emerges in that same doorway after the fourth watch, then thirty mornings after the fourth watch by the Sun rising correctly within its width.*

A Rest

The period for a day is counted from Sunrise to Sunrise, but a Rest begins at twilight and ends at Sunrise. Henoch states that staying in bed the entire time is essential, doing nothing at all during the period from twilight until Sunrise.

Our Heavenly Father uses this Rest period to heal us and for a time for us to do as they all from Heaven do: rest from

all activity. Read more detail in chapter 83. No ceremony is described, and knowing Henoch wrote for all Humankind, all stations of people are encouraged to participate. The rest period ends at Sunrise, and no ceremony is described for the daytime activity after the rest period. Nevertheless, in our own experiences, we feel the afterglow of being in His presence on a Rest. Yes, during Rest, and always, He is never away from us because of His omnipresence; nevertheless, this time is for us to rest. Rest from all types of communication, and keep things to ourselves until the following day. Use this time to pray for healing, believing that the Lord-of-Spirits is our physician and better knows our needs than we can diagnose. Set a timer to remind you of preparation time to take care of hygiene needs for the Rest. Your children can participate in a family effort to Rest. Take time now to tell your pets with a simple, "Time to Rest." our Heavenly Father is also with them at this time. Emergencies will happen; take care of what needs our attention, then go back to bed.

Start the Rest at twilight: 72:10 *In the time extended beyond daytime, before night, this time will achieve the separation before night, being the division.*

End the Rest at Sunrise: 74:8 *Moreover, it will remain a Rest until after the fourth watch, when the Sun's light emerges.*

These rules apply even to the Rest of longest duration (Rest 41). 72:15 *They who raise before the start of the day, should be stretched out for the night,*

until the Sun's light appears east as the Sun has continued its march toward the next point to emerge, in that direction towards what remains [of the week], this happens at the sixth [night] of what will be thirty mornings.

Concerning twilight and Sunrise times for your area

<https://Sunrise-Sunset.org/> Use this link, enter your location, scroll to the chart and use the column labeled Twilight end for the time to start your Rest [not Nautical or Astronomical Twilight end], resting until the Sunrise shown on the first page of this link. We set three alarms on our phone to remind us of preparation time, to begin the Rest [which we mute], and the end of the Rest, along with using airplane mode and nulling text tones for no disrupting calls.

Total 364 days

An example of using only thirty day months occurs throughout chapters 72-82, the first starts at Henoch 72:32
On this day, the time for the night had already started to decrease to after the time for the ninth month. This time after the ninth month is from the ninth month, lasting until the time for day changes daily to become equal to the nighttime [March 16]. On this day, the year had terminated at three-hundred and sixty-four days.

Establishing the day of waiting [till the first Rest], and first day of the year

The day after the 364th day of the year is this day of waiting. Named this, because the 364th day of the year happens to always be the sixth day after the

subsequent [51st] Rest, and the next day being the seventh day we would normally Rest at twilight. Nevertheless, we wait to the next morning when before Sunrise when we see the star HIP 96468, aligning with the location of the Sun's rising point which then becomes Day-one and Rest-one for the year. To find this star, using <https://stellarium-web.org/> use Search to find HIP 96468. It will then be marked on the screen. I changed the time to just before Sunrise, on the 17th of march, and put a piece of tape on my screen marking the location [doorway] of the Sun, then I changed the time until I saw the star HIP 96468 (Melkeya'el) also at that same location within that doorway.

First proof Day of waiting at day of equal night at the expected Rest but to wait for the Rest the next day when HIP 96468 alignments with the Sun at the doorway.

23:4 At this time, even Ragu'el, one from those holy Angels in my company, answered me, saying, "This that is remote, is what you saw in your vision. Within this track [The Milky Way, Asafa'el] is the one [star] which dwells in a place to be visible marking the eve of the [first] Rest as a burning fire, this single one, from all the bright lights of Heaven."

25:3 Yet answering me, "When it is announced from this region which is observed for waiting [through that day] for this chief [first] to come. They like it, in their high places to the Lord, are seated in this same such place [The Milky Way, Asafa'el] when they are in His presence dwelling in holiness and are important to the Lord to be in their splendor everlasting when it arises, and it

[the Sun] will be coming aligned from underneath it, as seen from Earth."

74:9 These are seen in the places where they were planted because they affect the order of the months **by where they are [to align] on the evening [early morning] before a Rest, where the Sun rises.**

The day of waiting [till the first Rest], is a day not counted, and is the day of equal night and day time, March 16. This fifth day of the year is the Vernal Equinox, March 21, when the Sun crosses the celestial equator going north. Pope Gregory the 8th, of Gregorian calendar fame, established this day to begin the spring season. The length of daylight and night is not equal this day. The literal meaning of the term *Vernal Equinox*, means *fresh or new* like spring (not equal night and day), Uriel tells us this is not the first day of the spring season. 72:6 *Like this—the Sun will rise for the first-most month through the dedicated doorway for the Sun to emerge for those four places; it rises after the Sun is just outside [this doorway], and [wait because] this day is not for the first Rest at the Sun's eastern doorway.*

A second proof that March 16th, is the day to wait is that the sixteenth of March is the day of equal daytime to nighttime. This is difficult to determine by hand, however, I used <https://www.timeanddate.com/Sun/israel/jerusalem?month=6&year=> to find this information. When we add the total times on March 16, for Night, Astronomical Twilight, nautical Twilight In Jerusalem or elsewhere, the day of equal daytime and nighttime happens to be March 16, with

a daytime of approximately 721 minutes and nighttime of 719 minutes. March 20 or 21 is considered the vernal equinox, which has 729 minutes of daytime and 713 minutes of nighttime, obviously not the calendar's waiting date. These times of duration change depending on your location. Additionally, this [night] is not equal to the Sun's duration because of the assignments given to the stars on the fifth day. Each star will remain accurate, within their time to complete their year at the time in which they were observed. (This happens five days after the 16th of March, on the 21st) Uriel supports this second proof at 72:32 *On this day, the time for the night had already started to decrease to after the time for the ninth month. This time after the ninth month is from the ninth month, lasting until the time for day changes daily to become equal to the nighttime [March 16]. On this day, the year had terminated at three-hundred and sixty-four days. 33 Linger through this time at night [which should have been a Rest], unto the next night which shortens, on the following night when it is time to have a Rest. 34 Because this is where you are to wait a day's march [of the Sun] in its journey to this day from the presence of that night to this night now offered.*

Uriel also supports this second proof again at 72:26 *Then, by this time for the night when they each make the other half of the day and this night happens when Month-twelve is ended and in this space of time, they [the night and day times] are equal.* - This statement is very plain. Plainly expressed, do not use the fifth day of the year, March 21, to start the

calendar, because the 16th, is the day after the final day of the year of equal day and night.

Day at the head of each season

The first counted day [day-1] on the calendar is a day added (intercalated). There are four days added, one at the head of each quarter [seasonal change]. Each of these are a Rest.

See this from Henoch 75:1 These will guide, purposed to be chief over tens of thousands on account of how many were created, above and beyond these four. Used for augmenting, they do not separate from their divine service because of how a year is supposed to be reckoned. These four days are bound unto these stars and are to be considered in the reckoning of a year.

Four days added to the head of each season

All in quantity, in the region of their passing through, those of Yahweh [the stars] working with the Sun, in Heaven towards a doorway where they intermingle, and they go forth a third time [in the fall] in each other's company at their rising with a large number, according to the order desired for the stars. At four [days], which augments a division between them [each season], in the midst of each of the four divisions in a year, which are in the place they open, both in the same place they proceed these four days. See also 72:16 *Then, when it [the Sun] fulfills thirty mornings, the daytime hours decrease individually yet fit precisely into what is expected for this day gifted and joined to each division as a Rest.*

It is imperative to count these four days as a part of the year. See this at Henoch 75:1-2, and at 82:4-5

Thirty-day Months

Each numbered month consists of thirty days, and there are twelve months. That would be 360 days and the four intercalated days at the head of each season make a total of 364 days in the year.

82:15 “Being next to the beginning of the first season, like the first, Melkeya’el begins the year when it has authority. It will dominate those who are in Heaven, of those named to fit within the width of a doorway along with the Sun’s light emerging on that day they are to have dominion. Emerging where they will occupy this doorway, and on account of this, this makes each season ninety-one days.”

Spring 1+30+30+30 = 91

Summer 1+30+30+30 = 91

Fall 1+30+30+30 = 91

Winter 1+30+30+30 = 91

Total = 364

350	351
6th	Twilight Rest 51
Month 12 - Day 16	Month 12 - Day 17

How to use this calendar

- 1) This example is the 51st's Twilight Rest marked with color, intending to depict starting a Rest at twilight.
- 2) Day 350 is also seen as the sixth day of the week after the Rest 50. These are the days of the week. See Henoch 60:1 *Continuing through these things occurring in my lifetime up to my, five hundredth year then the seventh month of the year, and the fourth day after resting...*
- 3) Then, day 351 is colored to show the twilight Rest 51, as the seventh day of the week.
- 4) These days are also known as Month-12, Day 16 of this month, and Month-12, day 17 of this month.

375	376
6th	Twilight Rest 52
Month 12 - Day 23	Month 12 - Day 24
364	Day not counted
6th	Wait to Rest on day 1
	<i>On Gregorian leap years wait an additional day until the next day of Rest 1</i>
Month 12 - Day 30	

Waiting for the Rest

- 1) Day 364 is the last day of the year, and because the next day is the seventh day after a Rest, we expect a Rest the next evening.
- 2) Nevertheless, we do not rest at the twilight of the uncounted day [16th], and we wait through to the next twilight [17th], which starts the new year at the head of Spring, when we are to have our first Rest of the year.
- 3) In the early morning of March 17th an observer would sit in a place with something to mark the star Melkeya'el's position on the horizon, enabling the observer to compare the star's position, to the position of the rising Sun on the 17th. Today we use the software Stellarium to show this happening to us. The alignment of Melkeya'el and the Sun is what starts the first day of the year.
- 4) This day of waiting, not counted, is also the day of equal daytime and nighttime.

Order of stars for each month

		Star Name aligning to the point of Sunrise	Significance	Modern Name	Star at horizon am time
0	Linger		Duration of night = day		3/16
1 day	Spring	Melkeya'el 82:13,15	Who has dominion	HIP 96468	3/17, 2:58
30 days	Month 1				
30 days	Month 2	Adnar'el, 82:14	The power of fire	HIP 97278	4/17, 3:24
30 days	Month 3	Berk'el 82:17	Who kneels	HIP 8832	5/17, 4:16
1 day	Summer	Hel'emmelek 82:13	To take dominion	HIP 17776	6/16, 3:59
30 days	Month 4				
30 days	Month 5	Iyasusa'el 82:14	Not who feeds	HIP 26451	7/17, 3:54
30 days	Month 6	Zalbes'el 82:17	Adorn work clothing	HIP 22957	8/16, 1:38
1 day	Fall	Mal'eyal 82:13	Abundance	HIP 24331	9/15, 0:27
30 days	Month 7				
30 days	Month 8	Iyalumiel 82:14	Not who shimmers	HIP 32558	10/16, 0:31
30 days	Month 9	Heloyasaph 82:17	Adding to spring water	HIP 53740	11/15, 2:12
1 day	Winter	Narel 82:13	Mighty Lamp	HIP 64962	12/15, 2:49
30 days	Month 10				
30 days	Month 11	Gid'iyael 82:20	Not cruel to them	HIP 84893	1/15, 4:41
30 days	Month 12	Ke'el 82:20	Now to be sure	HIP 86565	2/14, 2:39

See the web site <https://stellarium-web.org/> when using this chart. Use search, and the modern star names, finding where these stars and the Sunrise are at the horizon by sliding the time bar to emulate the Sunrise location and the star-rise location at the horizon. These Sun rising locations should align to the star's rising location. These constellations in Asafa'el Milky Way [Hen 82:20] have nothing in connection to the occult crafts or a Zodiac for astrology.

74:5 *The change to each month is accomplished according to the Sun, on account of these [stars that remained] centering a doorway, [observed] from the third and fourth watches [of the morning].*

Two proofs are required to start the Calendar for Rest

First proof: Locate the day where the duration of night equals that of the day time.

See Hen 72:26 Then, by this time for the night when they each make the other half of the day and this night happens when Month-twelve is ended and in this space of time, they [the night and day times] are equal.

Hen 72:32 On this day, the time for the night had already started to decrease to after the time for the ninth month. This time after the ninth month is from the ninth month, lasting until the time for day changes daily to become equal to the nighttime [March 16]. On this day, the year had terminated at three-hundred and sixty-four days.

Date	Minutes for night	Minutes for day	Total	Minute difference between night and day		Minutes for night	Minutes for day	Minute difference between night and day	Total
Tue, Mar 15, 2022	724	717	1441	7		713	727	14	1440
Wed, Mar 15, 2023	724	717	1441	7		714	727	13	1441
Fri, Mar 15, 2024	722	718	1440	4		712	728	16	1440
Sat, Mar 15, 2025	723	718	1441	5		713	728	15	1441
Sun, Mar 15, 2026	723	717	1440	6		713	727	14	1440
				16th - Day of equal night and day					
Wed, Mar 16, 2022	721	719	1440	2		713	727	14	1440
Thu, Mar 16, 2023	721	719	1440	2		714	727	13	1441
Sat, Mar 16, 2024	720	720	1440	0		712	728	16	1440
Sun, Mar 16, 2025	721	720	1441	1		713	728	15	1441
Mon, Mar 16, 2026	721	719	1440	2		713	727	14	1440
				Look for star and Sun alignment early morning of 17th					
Thu, Mar 17, 2022	719	721	1440	2		713	727	14	1440
Fri, Mar 17, 2023	720	721	1441	1		714	727	13	1441
Sun, Mar 17, 2024	718	722	1440	4		712	728	16	1440
Mon, Mar 17, 2025	719	722	1441	3		713	728	15	1441
Tue, Mar 17, 2026	719	721	1440	2		713	727	14	1440
Fri, Mar 18, 2022	717	723	1440	6		713	727	14	1440
Sat, Mar 18, 2023	718	723	1441	5		714	727	13	1441
Mon, Mar 18, 2024	716	724	1440	8		712	728	16	1440
Tue, Mar 18, 2025	717	724	1441	7		713	728	15	1441
Wed, Mar 18, 2026	717	723	1440	6		713	727	14	1440

Source for duration of night and day, set to Jerusalem: <https://www.timeanddate.com/Sun/israel/jerusalem?month=3&year=>

Source for Equinox Information: <https://www.timeanddate.com/calendar/seasons.html?year=2000&n=110>

Second proof: Find the day when the star Melkeya'el from the list of stars aligns with the Sun, at the point where they rise at the horizon. When the azimuth of the star's rising is equal to [very near too] the azimuth of the Sun this indicates when to start the first Rest of the year.

Date	HIP 96468 Azimuth	HIP 96468 Altitude	Sun's Azimuth	Sun Altitude	Degree Difference Star/Sun Azimuths	
Tue, Mar 15, 2022	91.49936	0.00014	92.4173	0.00241	0.91794	Star
Wed, Mar 15, 2023	91.49722	0.00047	92.53627	0.00327	1.03905	
Fri, Mar 15, 2024	91.49463	0.00052	92.17108	0.00325	0.67645	15th Star/Sun not aligned
Sat, Mar 15, 2025	91.49211	0.00011	92.28836	0.00338	0.79625	Sun
Sun, Mar 15, 2026	91.48930	0.00188	92.40327	0.00227	0.91397	
Wed, Mar 16, 2022	91.50144	0.00316	91.93875	0.00058	0.43731	Star
Thu, Mar 16, 2023	91.49694	0.00005	92.05725	0.00102	0.56031	
Sat, Mar 16, 2024	91.49433	0.00011	91.6923	0.00166	0.19797	16th Star/Sun not aligned
Sun, Mar 16, 2025	91.49180	0.00006	91.80997	0.0018	0.31817	Sun
Mon, Mar 16, 2026	91.48902	0.00013	91.92425	0.0002	0.43523	
Thu, Mar 17, 2022	91.50116	0.00275	91.46283	0.00294	0.03833	Star
Fri, Mar 17, 2023	91.49902	0.00308	91.58077	0.00291	0.08175	
Sun, Mar 17, 2024	91.49638	0.00313	91.21394	0.00007	0.28244	17th Star/Sun aligned
Mon, Mar 17, 2025	91.49152	0.00027	91.33188	0.00009	0.15964	Sun
Tue, Mar 17, 2026	91.48875	0.00105	91.44777	0.0023	0.04098	
Fri, Mar 18, 2022	91.50091	0.00233	90.9849	0.00244	0.51601	Star
Sat, Mar 18, 2023	91.49875	0.00266	91.10222	0.00019	0.39653	
Mon, Mar 18, 2024	91.48611	0.00275	90.736	0.00041	0.75011	18th Star/Sun not aligned
Tue, Mar 18, 2025	91.49358	0.00333	90.85411	0.00055	0.63947	Sun
Wed, Mar 18, 2026	91.48847	0.00063	90.96933	0.0015	0.51914	
Sun, Mar 20, 2022	91.5003	0.0015	90.0304	0.00283	1.4699	Star
Mon, Mar 20, 2023	91.4981	0.00183	90.14613	0.00147	1.35197	
Wed, Mar 20, 2024	91.4955	0.00191	89.78155	0.00111	1.71395	20th Star/Sun not aligned
Thu, Mar 20, 2025	91.4930	0.00252	89.89958	0.00113	1.59342	Sun
Fri, Mar 20, 2026	91.4902	0.00325	90.01358	0.00133	1.47662	

To gain understanding of an azimuth, see: <https://www.timeanddate.com/astronomy/horizontal-coordinate-system.html>

Additional information for understanding how a calendar works and issues when combining two different types of calendars.

The first issue is using a Leap day within a leap year. Uriel stated many times to use only 364 days for a year. This being true, we will begin the calendar year on a Gregorian March 17th, no matter if we have experienced a leap year with 366 days. On a leap year, we will need to wait for two days in the end because of the occurrence of a Gregorian leap day.

Hen 75:2 Then for the sake of those of Humankind who will be deceived concerning these high places that are illuminated; these remain accurate in servitude to this high position forever, from being the first present in the doorway. Then thirtyfold doorways from the fourth division [winter] to like a sixth doorway next to that doorway exactly where it is expected for Humankind to announce the three-hundred and sixty-fourth day then bringing it [the year] to a conclusion for Humankind.

First Rest	Vernal equinox	Leap year	Added day	Gregorian days for a year	Uriel's days for a year	
Thu, Mar 17, 2011	Mar 21	2011		365	364	
Sat, Mar 17, 2012	Mar 20	2012	leap year	Feb 29, 2012	366	364
Sun, Mar 17, 2013	Mar 20	2013			365	364
Mon, Mar 17, 2014	Mar 20	2014			365	364
Tue, Mar 17, 2015	Mar 21	2015			365	364
Thu, Mar 17, 2016	Mar 20	2016	leap year	Feb 29, 2016	366	364
Fri, Mar 17, 2017	Mar 20	2017			365	364
Sat, Mar 17, 2018	Mar 20	2018			365	364
Sun, Mar 17, 2019	Mar 20	2019			365	364
Tue, Mar 17, 2020	Mar 20	2020	leap year	Feb 29, 2020	366	364
Wed, Mar 17, 2021	Mar 20	2021			365	364
Thu, Mar 17, 2022	Mar 20	2022			365	364
Fri, Mar 17, 2023	Mar 20	2023			365	364
Sun, Mar 17, 2024	Mar 20	2024	leap year	Feb 29, 2024	366	364
Mon, Mar 17, 2025	Mar 20	2025			365	364
Tue, Mar 17, 2026	Mar 20	2026			365	364
Wed, Mar 17, 2027	Mar 20	2027			365	364
Fri, Mar 17, 2028	Mar 20	2028	leap year	Feb 29, 2028	366	364
Sat, Mar 17, 2029	This data above is from: https://www.timeanddate.com/calendar/seasons.html?year=2000&n=110					
Sun, Mar 17, 2030	This data above is from: https://www.timeanddate.com/date/leapyear.html					

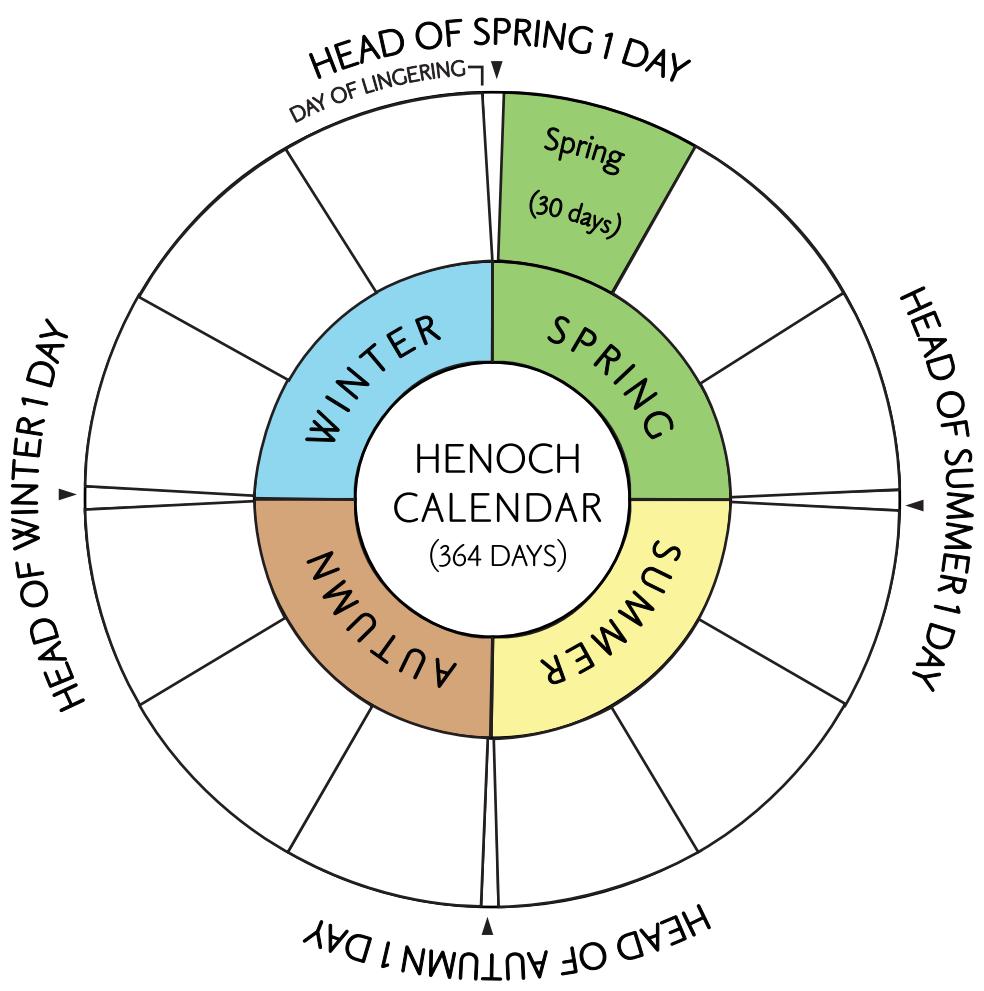
The first Rest, regardless of a Gregorian leap year, will always be on March 17, because this is the day the star and the Sun align.

Notice in this chart how the Vernal equinox alters from year to year. This is why the vernal equinox is not appropriate to start the calendar.

Compare the days for a Gregorian year, and the days that Urial proclaimed to use for a calendar year. The days that Urial proclaimed is always 364. From this we see that the Calendar from Urial is always constant.

Additional information for the day of the week to use for Rest 1

Fri, Mar 17, 2023	Sun, Mar 17, 2047
Sun, Mar 17, 2024	Tue, Mar 17, 2048
Mon, Mar 17, 2025	Wed, Mar 17, 2049
Tue, Mar 17, 2026	Thu, Mar 17, 2050
Wed, Mar 17, 2027	Fri, Mar 17, 2051
Fri, Mar 17, 2028	Sun, Mar 17, 2052
Sat, Mar 17, 2029	Mon, Mar 17, 2053
Sun, Mar 17, 2030	Tue, Mar 17, 2054
Mon, Mar 17, 2031	Wed, Mar 17, 2055
Wed, Mar 17, 2032	Fri, Mar 17, 2056
Thu, Mar 17, 2033	Sat, Mar 17, 2057
Fri, Mar 17, 2034	Sun, Mar 17, 2058
Sat, Mar 17, 2035	Mon, Mar 17, 2059
Mon, Mar 17, 2036	Wed, Mar 17, 2060
Tue, Mar 17, 2037	Thu, Mar 17, 2061
Wed, Mar 17, 2038	Fri, Mar 17, 2062
Thu, Mar 17, 2039	Sat, Mar 17, 2063
Sat, Mar 17, 2040	Mon, Mar 17, 2064
Sun, Mar 17, 2041	Tue, Mar 17, 2065
Mon, Mar 17, 2042	Wed, Mar 17, 2066
Tue, Mar 17, 2043	Thu, Mar 17, 2067
Thu, Mar 17, 2044	Sat, Mar 17, 2068
Fri, Mar 17, 2045	Sun, Mar 17, 2069
Sat, Mar 17, 2046	Mon, Mar 17, 2070



Month 1



1 Asafa'el Early Spring

					Day of waiting	1
					Sat, Mar 16, 2024	Sun, Mar 17, 2024
					Day not counted with the 364 day year	Day added to the head of Spring
					The 16th has equal day and night time	Melkeya'el and sun align on 17th
						Twilight Rest 1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Mon, Mar 18, 2024	Tue, Mar 19, 2024	Wed, Mar 20, 2024	Thu, Mar 21, 2024	Fri, Mar 22, 2024	Sat, Mar 23, 2024	Sun, Mar 24, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 2
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 1 - Day 1	Month 1 - Day 2	Month 1 - Day 3	Month 1 - Day 4	Month 1 - Day 5	Month 1 - Day 6	Month 1 - Day 7
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Mon, Mar 25, 2024	Tue, Mar 26, 2024	Wed, Mar 27, 2024	Thu, Mar 28, 2024	Fri, Mar 29, 2024	Sat, Mar 30, 2024	Sun, Mar 31, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 3
End Rest at sunrise						Spilling Blood
Month 1 - Day 8	Month 1 - Day 9	Month 1 - Day 10	Month 1 - Day 11	Month 1 - Day 12	Month 1 - Day 13	Month 1 - Day 14
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Mon, Apr 1, 2024	Tue, Apr 2, 2024	Wed, Apr 3, 2024	Thu, Apr 4, 2024	Fri, Apr 5, 2024	Sat, Apr 6, 2024	Sun, Apr 7, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 4
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 1 - Day 15	Month 1 - Day 16	Month 1 - Day 17	Month 1 - Day 18	Month 1 - Day 19	Month 1 - Day 20	Month 1 - Day 21
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
Mon, Apr 8, 2024	Tue, Apr 9, 2024	Wed, Apr 10, 2024	Thu, Apr 11, 2024	Fri, Apr 12, 2024	Sat, Apr 13, 2024	Sun, Apr 14, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 5
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 1 - Day 22	Month 1 - Day 23	Month 1 - Day 24	Month 1 - Day 25	Month 1 - Day 26	Month 1 - Day 27	Month 1 - Day 28
30	31	Day of Waiting for rest - The 16th of March is the day of equal night and day yet being the seventh day after the last rest, we wait until the next day which is the 17th of March when Melkeya'el and the Sun align. Month 1, day 14, [is always a day of Rest] and Henoah does not give the specific day and month for the spilling of blood over the door posts, nevertheless, Exodus 12:18 states: In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. See also Hen 94:9 ...you will become exhilarated when you see this day of pouring out blood. Rest 1 is always the 17th of March and therefore, the Gregorian day of the week advances one day each subsequent year.				
Mon, Apr 15, 2024	Tue, Apr 16, 2024	1st day	2nd			
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 1 - Day 29	Month 1 - Day 30					

Month 2



2 Asafa'el Mid Spring

		32	33	34	35	36	
2024		Wed, Apr 17, 2024	Thu, Apr 18, 2024	Fri, Apr 19, 2024	Sat, Apr 20, 2024	Sun, Apr 21, 2024	
		3rd day	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 6	
		Adnar'el and sun					
		Month 2 - Day 1	Month 2 - Day 2	Month 2 - Day 3	Month 2 - Day 4	Month 2 - Day 5	
	37	38	39	40	41	42	43
	Mon, Apr 22, 2024	Tue, Apr 23, 2024	Wed, Apr 24, 2024	Thu, Apr 25, 2024	Fri, Apr 26, 2024	Sat, Apr 27, 2024	Sun, Apr 28, 2024
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 7
	End Rest at sunrise						
	Month 2 - Day 6	Month 2 - Day 7	Month 2 - Day 8	Month 2 - Day 9	Month 2 - Day 10	Month 2 - Day 11	Month 2 - Day 12
	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
	Mon, Apr 29, 2024	Tue, Apr 30, 2024	Wed, May 1, 2024	Thu, May 2, 2024	Fri, May 3, 2024	Sat, May 4, 2024	Sun, May 5, 2024
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 8
	End Rest at sunrise						
	Month 2 - Day 13	Month 2 - Day 14	Month 2 - Day 15	Month 2 - Day 16	Month 2 - Day 17	Month 2 - Day 18	Month 2 - Day 19
	51	52	53	54	55	56	57
	Mon, May 6, 2024	Tue, May 7, 2024	Wed, May 8, 2024	Thu, May 9, 2024	Fri, May 10, 2024	Sat, May 11, 2024	Sun, May 12, 2024
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 9
	End Rest at sunrise						
	Month 2 - Day 20	Month 2 - Day 21	Month 2 - Day 22	Month 2 - Day 23	Month 2 - Day 24	Month 2 - Day 25	Month 2 - Day 26
	58	59	60	61			
	Mon, May 13, 2024	Tue, May 14, 2024	Wed, May 15, 2024	Thu, May 16, 2024			
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th			
	End Rest at sunrise						
	Month 2 - Day 27	Month 2 - Day 28	Month 2 - Day 29	Month 2 - Day 30			

MONTH 2 - MID SPRING
CALENDAR FOR REST

Month 3



3 Asafa'el Late Spring

2024

MONTH 3 - LATE SPRING
CALENDAR FOR REST

62	63	64
Fri, May 17, 2024	Sat, May 18, 2024	Sun, May 19, 2024
5th day	6th	Twilight Rest 10
Burk'el and sun		
Month 3 - Day 1	Month 3 - Day 2	Month 3 - Day 3
65	66	67
Mon, May 20, 2024	Tue, May 21, 2024	Wed, May 22, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 3 - Day 4	Month 3 - Day 5	Month 3 - Day 6
72	73	74
Mon, May 27, 2024	Tue, May 28, 2024	Wed, May 29, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 3 - Day 11	Month 3 - Day 12	Month 3 - Day 13
79	80	81
Mon, Jun 3, 2024	Tue, Jun 4, 2024	Wed, Jun 5, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 3 - Day 18	Month 3 - Day 19	Month 3 - Day 20
86	87	88
Mon, Jun 10, 2024	Tue, Jun 11, 2024	Wed, Jun 12, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 3 - Day 25	Month 3 - Day 26	Month 3 - Day 27
89	90	91
Thu, Jun 13, 2024	Fri, Jun 14, 2024	Sat, Jun 15, 2024
4th	5th	6th
Month 3 - Day 28	Month 3 - Day 29	Month 3 - Day 30

Month 4



4 Asafa'el Early Summer

2024						
					92	
					Sun, Jun 16, 2024	
					Hel'emmelek and sun align on 16th	Day added to the Head of Summer
					Twilight Rest 14	
93	94	95	96	97	98	99
Mon, Jun 17, 2024	Tue, Jun 18, 2024	Wed, Jun 19, 2024	Thu, Jun 20, 2024	Fri, Jun 21, 2024	Sat, Jun 22, 2024	Sun, Jun 23, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 15
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 4 - Day 1	Month 4 - Day 2	Month 4 - Day 3	Month 4 - Day 4	Month 4 - Day 5	Month 4 - Day 6	Month 4 - Day 7
100	101	102	103	104	105	106
Mon, Jun 24, 2024	Tue, Jun 25, 2024	Wed, Jun 26, 2024	Thu, Jun 27, 2024	Fri, Jun 28, 2024	Sat, Jun 29, 2024	Sun, Jun 30, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 16
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 4 - Day 8	Month 4 - Day 9	Month 4 - Day 10	Month 4 - Day 11	Month 4 - Day 12	Month 4 - Day 13	Month 4 - Day 14
107	108	109	110	111	112	113
Mon, Jul 1, 2024	Tue, Jul 2, 2024	Wed, Jul 3, 2024	Thu, Jul 4, 2024	Fri, Jul 5, 2024	Sat, Jul 6, 2024	Sun, Jul 7, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 17
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 4 - Day 15	Month 4 - Day 16	Month 4 - Day 17	Month 4 - Day 18	Month 4 - Day 19	Month 4 - Day 20	Month 4 - Day 21
114	115	116	117	118	119	120
Mon, Jul 8, 2024	Tue, Jul 9, 2024	Wed, Jul 10, 2024	Thu, Jul 11, 2024	Fri, Jul 12, 2024	Sat, Jul 13, 2024	Sun, Jul 14, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 18
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 4 - Day 22	Month 4 - Day 23	Month 4 - Day 24	Month 4 - Day 25	Month 4 - Day 26	Month 4 - Day 27	Month 4 - Day 28
121	122					
Mon, Jul 15, 2024	Tue, Jul 16, 2024					
1st day	2nd					
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 4 - Day 29	Month 4 - Day 30					

MONTH 4 - EARLY SUMMER
CALENDAR FOR REST

Month 5



5 Asafa'el Mid Summer

		123	124	125	126	127
2024		Wed, Jul 17, 2024	Thu, Jul 18, 2024	Fri, Jul 19, 2024	Sat, Jul 20, 2024	Sun, Jul 21, 2024
		3rd day	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 19
		Iyasusa'el and sun				
		Month 5 - Day 1	Month 5 - Day 2	Month 5 - Day 3	Month 5 - Day 4	Month 5 - Day 5
	128	129	130	131	132	133
	Mon, Jul 22, 2024	Tue, Jul 23, 2024	Wed, Jul 24, 2024	Thu, Jul 25, 2024	Fri, Jul 26, 2024	Sat, Jul 27, 2024
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	End Rest at sunrise					
	Month 5 - Day 6	Month 5 - Day 7	Month 5 - Day 8	Month 5 - Day 9	Month 5 - Day 10	Month 5 - Day 11
	135	136	137	138	139	140
	Mon, Jul 29, 2024	Tue, Jul 30, 2024	Wed, Jul 31, 2024	Thu, Aug 1, 2024	Fri, Aug 2, 2024	Sat, Aug 3, 2024
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	End Rest at sunrise					
	Month 5 - Day 13	Month 5 - Day 14	Month 5 - Day 15	Month 5 - Day 16	Month 5 - Day 17	Month 5 - Day 18
	142	143	144	145	146	147
	Mon, Aug 5, 2024	Tue, Aug 6, 2024	Wed, Aug 7, 2024	Thu, Aug 8, 2024	Fri, Aug 9, 2024	Sat, Aug 10, 2024
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
	End Rest at sunrise					
	Month 5 - Day 20	Month 5 - Day 21	Month 5 - Day 22	Month 5 - Day 23	Month 5 - Day 24	Month 5 - Day 25
	149	150	151	152		
	Mon, Aug 12, 2024	Tue, Aug 13, 2024	Wed, Aug 14, 2024	Thu, Aug 15, 2024		
	1st day	2nd	3rd	4th		
	End Rest at sunrise					
	Month 5 - Day 27	Month 5 - Day 28	Month 5 - Day 29	Month 5 - Day 30		

MONTH 5 - MID SUMMER
CALENDAR FOR REST

Month 6



6 Asafa'el Late Summer

2024

MONTH 6 - LATE SUMMER
CALENDAR FOR REST

153	154	155
Fri, Aug 16, 2024	Sat, Aug 17, 2024	Sun, Aug 18, 2024
5th day	6th	Twilight Rest 23
Zalbes'el and sun		
Month 6 - Day 1	Month 6 - Day 2	Month 6 - Day 3
156	157	158
Mon, Aug 19, 2024	Tue, Aug 20, 2024	Wed, Aug 21, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 6 - Day 4	Month 6 - Day 5	Month 6 - Day 6
163	164	165
Mon, Aug 26, 2024	Tue, Aug 27, 2024	Wed, Aug 28, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 6 - Day 11	Month 6 - Day 12	Month 6 - Day 13
170	171	172
Mon, Sep 2, 2024	Tue, Sep 3, 2024	Wed, Sep 4, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 6 - Day 18	Month 6 - Day 19	Month 6 - Day 20
177	178	179
Mon, Sep 9, 2024	Tue, Sep 10, 2024	Wed, Sep 11, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 6 - Day 25	Month 6 - Day 26	Month 6 - Day 27
180	181	182
Thu, Sep 12, 2024	Fri, Sep 13, 2024	Sat, Sep 14, 2024
4th	5th	6th
Month 6 - Day 28	Month 6 - Day 29	Month 6 - Day 30

Month 7



7 Asafa'el Early Fall

2024

MONTH 7 - EARLY FALL
CALENDAR FOR REST

183

Sun, Sep 15, 2024

184	185	186	187	188	189	190
Mon, Sep 16, 2024	Tue, Sep 17, 2024	Wed, Sep 18, 2024	Thu, Sep 19, 2024	Fri, Sep 20, 2024	Sat, Sep 21, 2024	Sun, Sep 22, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 28
End Rest at sunrise			Day of vision			
Month 7 - Day 1	Month 7 - Day 2	Month 7 - Day 3	Month 7 - Day 4	Month 7 - Day 5	Month 7 - Day 6	Month 7 - Day 7
191	192	193	194	195	196	197
Mon, Sep 23, 2024	Tue, Sep 24, 2024	Wed, Sep 25, 2024	Thu, Sep 26, 2024	Fri, Sep 27, 2024	Sat, Sep 28, 2024	Sun, Sep 29, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 29
End Rest at sunrise		Day of Covering				
Month 7 - Day 8	Month 7 - Day 9	Month 7 - Day 10	Month 7 - Day 11	Month 7 - Day 12	Month 7 - Day 13	Month 7 - Day 14
198	199	200	201	202	203	204
Mon, Sep 30, 2024	Tue, Oct 1, 2024	Wed, Oct 2, 2024	Thu, Oct 3, 2024	Fri, Oct 4, 2024	Sat, Oct 5, 2024	Sun, Oct 6, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 30
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 7 - Day 15	Month 7 - Day 16	Month 7 - Day 17	Month 7 - Day 18	Month 7 - Day 19	Month 7 - Day 20	Month 7 - Day 21
205	206	207	208	209	210	211
Mon, Oct 7, 2024	Tue, Oct 8, 2024	Wed, Oct 9, 2024	Thu, Oct 10, 2024	Fri, Oct 11, 2024	Sat, Oct 12, 2024	Sun, Oct 13, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 31
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 7 - Day 22	Month 7 - Day 23	Month 7 - Day 24	Month 7 - Day 25	Month 7 - Day 26	Month 7 - Day 27	Month 7 - Day 28
212	213	M7-D10 Day of Covering - This day commemorates the day Azaz'el was covered over. 10:4 Then the Lord said to Ruphael, "Bind Azaz'el, from his hands to his feet, and cast him inside that darkness where there is an opening in the desert. That will begin his dwelling by Duda'el [strength of My voice], cast there into that place." See also [Lev 16:29 KJV] 29 And [this] shall be a statute for ever unto you: [that] in the seventh month, on the tenth [day] of the month, ye shall afflict [settle down] your souls, and do no work at all, [whether it be] one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you. See also 94:9 ... and the day of being superior over darkness until the day of prevailing over it, for passing sentence see also: 60:1 for day of vision				
Mon, Oct 14, 2024	Tue, Oct 15, 2024	1st day	2nd	End Rest at sunrise		
Month 7 - Day 29	Month 4 - Day 30					

Month 8



8 Asafa'el Mid Fall

2024		214	215	216	217	218
		Wed, Oct 16, 2024	Thu, Oct 17, 2024	Fri, Oct 18, 2024	Sat, Oct 19, 2024	Sun, Oct 20, 2024
		3rd day	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 32
		Iyolumiel and sun				
		Month 8 - Day 1	Month 8 - Day 2	Month 8 - Day 3	Month 8 - Day 4	Month 8 - Day 5
219	220	221	222	223	224	225
Mon, Oct 21, 2024	Tue, Oct 22, 2024	Wed, Oct 23, 2024	Thu, Oct 24, 2024	Fri, Oct 25, 2024	Sat, Oct 26, 2024	Sun, Oct 27, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 33
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 8 - Day 6	Month 8 - Day 7	Month 8 - Day 8	Month 8 - Day 9	Month 8 - Day 10	Month 8 - Day 11	Month 8 - Day 12
226	227	228	229	230	231	232
Mon, Oct 28, 2024	Tue, Oct 29, 2024	Wed, Oct 30, 2024	Thu, Oct 31, 2024	Fri, Nov 1, 2024	Sat, Nov 2, 2024	Sun, Nov 3, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 34
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 8 - Day 13	Month 8 - Day 14	Month 8 - Day 15	Month 8 - Day 16	Month 8 - Day 17	Month 8 - Day 18	Month 8 - Day 19
233	234	235	236	237	238	239
Mon, Nov 4, 2024	Tue, Nov 5, 2024	Wed, Nov 6, 2024	Thu, Nov 7, 2024	Fri, Nov 8, 2024	Sat, Nov 9, 2024	Sun, Nov 10, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 35
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 8 - Day 20	Month 8 - Day 21	Month 8 - Day 22	Month 8 - Day 23	Month 8 - Day 24	Month 8 - Day 25	Month 8 - Day 26
240	241	242	243			
Mon, Nov 11, 2024	Tue, Nov 12, 2024	Wed, Nov 13, 2024	Thu, Nov 14, 2024			
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th			
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 8 - Day 27	Month 8 - Day 28	Month 8 - Day 29	Month 8 - Day 30			

MONTH 8 - MID FALL
CALENDAR FOR REST

Month 9



9 Asafa'el Late Fall

2024

MONTH 9 - LATE FALL
CALENDAR FOR REST

244	245	246
Fri, Nov 15, 2024	Sat, Nov 16, 2024	Sun, Nov 17, 2024
5th day	6th	Twilight Rest 36
Heloyasaph and sun		
Month 9 - Day 1	Month 9 - Day 2	Month 9 - Day 3
247	248	249
Mon, Nov 18, 2024	Tue, Nov 19, 2024	Wed, Nov 20, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 9 - Day 4	Month 9 - Day 5	Month 9 - Day 6
254	255	256
Mon, Nov 25, 2024	Tue, Nov 26, 2024	Wed, Nov 27, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 9 - Day 11	Month 9 - Day 12	Month 9 - Day 13
261	262	263
Mon, Dec 2, 2024	Tue, Dec 3, 2024	Wed, Dec 4, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 9 - Day 18	Month 9 - Day 19	Month 9 - Day 20
268	269	270
Mon, Dec 9, 2024	Tue, Dec 10, 2024	Wed, Dec 11, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd
End Rest at sunrise		
Month 9 - Day 25	Month 9 - Day 26	Month 9 - Day 27
271	272	273
Thu, Dec 12, 2024	Fri, Dec 13, 2024	Sat, Dec 14, 2024
4th	5th	6th
Month 9 - Day 28	Month 9 - Day 29	Month 9 - Day 30

Month 10



10 Asafa'el Early Winter

2024	MONTH 10 - EARLY WINTER CALENDAR FOR REST					274
						Sun, Dec 15, 2024
					Narel and sun align on 15th	Day added to the Head of Winter
						Twilight Rest 40
275	276	277	278	279	280	281
Mon, Dec 16, 2024	Tue, Dec 17, 2024	Wed, Dec 18, 2024	Thu, Dec 19, 2024	Fri, Dec 20, 2024	Sat, Dec 21, 2024	Sun, Dec 22, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 41
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 10 - Day 1	Month 10 - Day 2	Month 10 - Day 3	Month 10 - Day 4	Month 10 - Day 5	Month 10 - Day 6	Month 10 - Day 7
282	283	284	285	286	287	288
Mon, Dec 23, 2024	Tue, Dec 24, 2024	Wed, Dec 25, 2024	Thu, Dec 26, 2024	Fri, Dec 27, 2024	Sat, Dec 28, 2024	Sun, Dec 29, 2024
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 42
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 10 - Day 8	Month 10 - Day 9	Month 10 - Day 10	Month 10 - Day 11	Month 10 - Day 12	Month 10 - Day 13	Month 10 - Day 14
289	290	291	292	293	294	295
Mon, Dec 30, 2024	Tue, Dec 31, 2024	Wed, Jan 1, 2025	Thu, Jan 2, 2025	Fri, Jan 3, 2025	Sat, Jan 4, 2025	Sun, Jan 5, 2025
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 43
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 10 - Day 15	Month 10 - Day 16	Month 10 - Day 17	Month 10 - Day 18	Month 10 - Day 19	Month 10 - Day 20	Month 10 - Day 21
296	297	298	299	300	301	302
Mon, Jan 6, 2025	Tue, Jan 7, 2025	Wed, Jan 8, 2025	Thu, Jan 9, 2025	Fri, Jan 10, 2025	Sat, Jan 11, 2025	Sun, Jan 12, 2025
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 44
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 10 - Day 22	Month 10 - Day 23	Month 10 - Day 24	Month 10 - Day 25	Month 10 - Day 26	Month 10 - Day 27	Month 10 - Day 28
303	304	Note: Rest 41 is the longest Rest night of the year. 72:15 They who raise before the start of the day, should be stretched out for the night, until the sun's light appears east as the sun has continued its march toward the next point to emerge, in that direction towards what remains [of the week], this happens after the sixth [day] of what will be thirty mornings.				
Mon, Jan 13, 2025	Tue, Jan 14, 2025	1st day	2nd			
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 10 - Day 29	Month 10 - Day 30					

Month 11



11 Asafa'el Mid Winter

		305	306	307	308	309
		Wed, Jan 15, 2025	Thu, Jan 16, 2025	Fri, Jan 17, 2025	Sat, Jan 18, 2025	Sun, Jan 19, 2025
		3rd day	4th	5th	6th	Twilight Rest 45
		Gid'iyael and sun				
		Month 11 - Day 1	Month 11 - Day 2	Month 11 - Day 3	Month 11 - Day 4	Month 11 - Day 5
310		311	312	313	314	315
Mon, Jan 20, 2025		Tue, Jan 21, 2025	Wed, Jan 22, 2025	Thu, Jan 23, 2025	Fri, Jan 24, 2025	Sat, Jan 25, 2025
1st day		2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 11 - Day 6		Month 11 - Day 7	Month 11 - Day 8	Month 11 - Day 9	Month 11 - Day 10	Month 11 - Day 11
317		318	319	320	321	322
Mon, Jan 27, 2025		Tue, Jan 28, 2025	Wed, Jan 29, 2025	Thu, Jan 30, 2025	Fri, Jan 31, 2025	Sat, Feb 1, 2025
1st day		2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 11 - Day 13		Month 11 - Day 14	Month 11 - Day 15	Month 11 - Day 16	Month 11 - Day 17	Month 11 - Day 18
324		325	326	327	328	329
Mon, Feb 3, 2025		Tue, Feb 4, 2025	Wed, Feb 5, 2025	Thu, Feb 6, 2025	Fri, Feb 7, 2025	Sat, Feb 8, 2025
1st day		2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 11 - Day 20		Month 11 - Day 21	Month 11 - Day 22	Month 11 - Day 23	Month 11 - Day 24	Month 11 - Day 25
331		332	333	334		
Mon, Feb 10, 2025		Tue, Feb 11, 2025	Wed, Feb 12, 2025	Thu, Feb 13, 2025		
1st day		2nd	3rd	4th		
End Rest at sunrise						
Month 11 - Day 27		Month 11 - Day 28	Month 11 - Day 29	Month 11 - Day 30		

MONTH 11 - MID WINTER
CALENDAR FOR REST

Month 12



12 Asafa'el Late Winter

							335	336	337
2025	MONTH 12 - LATE WINTER CALENDAR FOR REST						Fri, Feb 14, 2025	Sat, Feb 15, 2025	Sun, Feb 16, 2025
				5th day	6th		Twilight Rest 49		
			Ke'el and sun						
		Month 12 - Day 1	Month 12 - Day 2	Month 12 - Day 3					
338	339	340	341	342	343	344			
Mon, Feb 17, 2025	Tue, Feb 18, 2025	Wed, Feb 19, 2025	Thu, Feb 20, 2025	Fri, Feb 21, 2025	Sat, Feb 22, 2025	Sun, Feb 23, 2025			
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th		Twilight Rest 50		
End Rest at sunrise									
Month 12 - Day 4	Month 12 - Day 5	Month 12 - Day 6	Month 12 - Day 7	Month 12 - Day 8	Month 12 - Day 9	Month 12 - Day 10			
345	346	347	348	349	350	351			
Mon, Feb 24, 2025	Tue, Feb 25, 2025	Wed, Feb 26, 2025	Thu, Feb 27, 2025	Fri, Feb 28, 2025	Sat, Mar 1, 2025	Sun, Mar 2, 2025			
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th		Twilight Rest 51		
End Rest at sunrise									
Month 12 - Day 11	Month 12 - Day 12	Month 12 - Day 13	Month 12 - Day 14	Month 12 - Day 15	Month 12 - Day 16	Month 12 - Day 17			
352	353	354	355	356	357	358			
Mon, Mar 3, 2025	Tue, Mar 4, 2025	Wed, Mar 5, 2025	Thu, Mar 6, 2025	Fri, Mar 7, 2025	Sat, Mar 8, 2025	Sun, Mar 9, 2025			
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th		Twilight Rest 52		
End Rest at sunrise									
Month 12 - Day 18	Month 12 - Day 19	Month 12 - Day 20	Month 12 - Day 21	Month 12 - Day 22	Month 12 - Day 23	Month 12 - Day 24			
359	360	361	362	363	364	Day not counted			
Mon, Mar 10, 2025	Tue, Mar 11, 2025	Wed, Mar 12, 2025	Thu, Mar 13, 2025	Fri, Mar 14, 2025	Sat, Mar 15, 2025	Sun, Mar 16, 2025			
1st day	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	Wait to Rest on day 1			
End Rest at sunrise									
Month 12 - Day 25	Month 12 - Day 26	Month 12 - Day 27	Month 12 - Day 28	Month 12 - Day 29	Month 12 - Day 30				

On Gregorian leap years wait an additional day until the next day of Rest 1 alignment

Appreciation of laborers in Ge'ez language studies who were diligent before us:
The Remnant Trust, Inc., Box 41041 Lubbock, TX 79409-1041 Website:
www.theremnanttrust.com, for plates of each page from their Manuscript of the Book of Henoch

The Ethiopian Manuscript Microfilm Library, EMML 2080 see <http://cdm.csbsju.edu/cdm/compoundobject/collection/Research/id/20833/show/20659>

The Bodleian Library at oxford England for MS Bruce 74, and MS Bodley 531.

The Hill Museum Manuscript Library for photographs of the GG_00151 manuscript.

We thank Dr. Martin Schøyen of the Schøyen Collection, for providing MS 2657 which contains the Prologue of Henoch.

Ancient Hebrew Lexicon by J. Benner ISBN1-58939-776-2

The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon by B. Davidson ISBN 978-0-913573-03-7

Gesenius Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon of the Old Testament ISBN 0-8010-3801-4

A Comprehensive Etymological Dictionary of the Hebrew language by Ernest Klein ISBN 965-220-093-X

The Concise Dictionary of Classical Hebrew by D. Clines ISBN 978-1-906055-78-3

Comparative Dictionary of Ge'ez by Wolf Leslau ISBN 3-447-02592-1

Dictionary of the Amharic Language in Two parts, Amharic and English, and English and Amharic Volume 1 of 2 by Charles William Isenberg in 1841 republished in 2012 by Forgotten Books INC

Ethiopic Grammar second edition by August Dillmann and Carl Bezold ISBN 1-59244-145-9

The Dead Sea Scrolls Study Edition Volume 1 of a set, Florentino García Martínez and Eibert J. C. Tigchelaar 90-04-11547-1

We thank Memhir Melaqu A. Besetegn, author of “Lisane Ge'ez (ፊዢና ጥናዢ)” for his dedication to teach people the Ge'ez language.

We thank author George A. Barton for his treatise: The Origin of the Names of Angels and Demons in the Extra-Canonical Apocalyptic Literature to 100 A.D. in the Journal of Biblical Literature, Vol. 31, No. 4 (1912), pp. 156-167, The Society of Biblical Literature, <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3260228>

Additional acknowledgment

We thank Malorie Kreighbaum: Unit Coordinator, The Remnant Trust, Inc.

We acknowledge Grammarly, Inc., grammar checking software.

Mellel: for word processing software using multiple languages. see mellel.com

This document was compiled for publishing using Mac computer technology, Pages, and Numbers.

We thank David Magro for the license he issued to publish his photographs in this translation, see davidmagro.com.

All clip art is from Dover Electronic Clip Art ISBN-13: 978-0-486-99021-7, ISBN - 10: 0-48699021-4

Bookman Old Style font designed by Alexander Phemister in 1858 for Miller and Richard foundry.

EthiopicLSU a Ge'ez Font designed by Philip B. Payne of Linguist's Software, Inc <https://www.linguistsoftware.com/lamu.htm>

© 2013 Daniel Duane de Caussin artwork was contracted through Pinecrest Printing & Signs, <https://www.pinecrestprinting.com>

COPYRIGHT NOTICE:

This open-access work is published under a Creative Commons license. This means that you are free to copy, distribute, or display this work as long as you clearly attribute the work to its inscriber and publisher Daniel de Caussin, that you do not use this work for any commercial gain in any form, and that you in no way alter, transform, or build on this work outside of its use in normal academic scholarship without express permission of Daniel de Caussin decaussin@hotmail.com. If you want to reuse or distribute this work, you must inform its new audience of its license terms. For more information, see details of the Creative Commons license at: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>